

# Clinical management of COVID-19

LIVING GUIDELINE

13 JANUARY 2023



World Health  
Organization

© World Health Organization 2023

Some rights reserved. This work is available under the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike 3.0 IGO licence (CC BY-NC-SA 3.0 IGO; <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-sa/3.0/igo>).

Under the terms of this licence, you may copy, redistribute and adapt the work for non-commercial purposes, provided the work is appropriately cited, as indicated below. In any use of this work, there should be no suggestion that WHO endorses any specific organization, products or services. The use of the WHO logo is not permitted. If you adapt the work, then you must license your work under the same or equivalent Creative Commons licence. If you create a translation of this work, you should add the following disclaimer along with the suggested citation: "This translation was not created by the World Health Organization (WHO). WHO is not responsible for the content or accuracy of this translation. The original English edition shall be the binding and authentic edition".

Any mediation relating to disputes arising under the licence shall be conducted in accordance with the mediation rules of the World Intellectual Property Organization (<http://www.wipo.int/amc/en/mediation/rules/>).

**Suggested citation.** Clinical management of COVID-19: living guideline, 13 January 2023. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2023 (WHO/2019-nCoV/clinical/2023.1). Licence: **CC BY-NC-SA 3.0 IGO**.

**Cataloguing-in-Publication (CIP) data.** CIP data are available at <http://apps.who.int/iris>.

**Sales, rights and licensing.** To purchase WHO publications, see <http://apps.who.int/bookorders>. To submit requests for commercial use and queries on rights and licensing, see <https://www.who.int/copyright>.

**Third-party materials.** If you wish to reuse material from this work that is attributed to a third party, such as tables, figures or images, it is your responsibility to determine whether permission is needed for that reuse and to obtain permission from the copyright holder. The risk of claims resulting from infringement of any third-party-owned component in the work rests solely with the user.

**General disclaimers.** The designations employed and the presentation of the material in this publication do not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of WHO concerning the legal status of any country, territory, city or area or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries. Dotted and dashed lines on maps represent approximate border lines for which there may not yet be full agreement.

The mention of specific companies or of certain manufacturers' products does not imply that they are endorsed or recommended by WHO in preference to others of a similar nature that are not mentioned. Errors and omissions excepted, the names of proprietary products are distinguished by initial capital letters.

All reasonable precautions have been taken by WHO to verify the information contained in this publication. However, the published material is being distributed without warranty of any kind, either expressed or implied. The responsibility for the interpretation and use of the material lies with the reader. In no event shall WHO be liable for damages arising from its use.

WHO continues to monitor the situation closely for any changes that may affect this interim guidance. Should any factors change, WHO will issue a further update. Otherwise, this interim guidance document will expire 2 years after the date of publication.

## Contact

World Health Organization (WHO)

# Sections

Foreword.....	5
Summary .....	6
Abbreviations.....	8
1. Background.....	11
Clinical characterization .....	11
Guideline development and implementation .....	13
2. Methods .....	14
Current update .....	14
Previous versions .....	15
3. Who the recommendations apply to.....	17
4. COVID-19 care pathway (see Annex 1).....	18
Isolation and care.....	18
Infectious period and de-isolation .....	18
5. Immediate implementation of appropriate infection prevention and control measures.....	23
Mask use in health care facilities.....	24
6. Screening, triage and clinical assessment: early recognition of patients with COVID-19.....	26
7. Laboratory diagnosis .....	33
8. Management of mild COVID-19: symptomatic treatment .....	36
9. Management of moderate COVID-19: pneumonia treatment .....	37
10. Management of severe COVID-19: severe pneumonia treatment .....	41
11. Management of critical COVID-19: acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS).....	44
Assessment and recognition .....	44
Advanced non-invasive respiratory support.....	44
Implementation tools .....	64
Invasive ventilation and ARDS management.....	65
12. Management of critical COVID-19: septic shock.....	68
13. Prevention of complications in hospitalized and critically ill patients with COVID-19.....	70
14. Multisystem inflammatory syndrome in children (MIS-C) with COVID-19 .....	78
15. Therapeutics and COVID-19 .....	87
16. Treatment of other acute and chronic infections in patients with COVID-19 .....	88
17. Management of neurological and mental manifestations associated with COVID-19.....	90
18. Noncommunicable diseases and COVID-19 .....	93
19. Rehabilitation for patients with COVID-19 .....	94
20. Caring for women with COVID-19 during and after pregnancy.....	98
21. Feeding and caring for infants and young children of mothers with COVID-19 .....	100
22. Caring for older people with COVID-19 .....	103
23. Palliative care and COVID-19 .....	105

24. Care of COVID-19 patients after acute illness .....	106
Rehabilitation of adults with post COVID-19 condition .....	107
Topic 1 Components and functions of rehabilitation care.....	107
Topic 2 Red flags for safe rehabilitation.....	108
Topic 3 Referral principles.....	109
Topic 4 Service delivery .....	111
Topic 5 Workforce.....	112
Topic 6 Post-exertional symptom exacerbation.....	113
Topic 7 Arthralgia .....	114
Topic 8 Breathing impairment .....	115
Topic 9 Cognitive impairment .....	116
Topic 10 Fatigue .....	117
Topic 11 Mental health .....	118
Topic 12 Olfactory impairment.....	119
Topic 13 Orthostatic intolerance.....	120
Topic 14 Swallowing impairment.....	121
Topic 15 Voice impairment .....	122
Topic 16 Return to everyday activities and work .....	123
25. Ethical principles for optimum care during the COVID-19 pandemic.....	125
26. Reporting and coding during the COVID-19 pandemic (mortality and morbidity).....	127
27. Clinical research during the COVID-19 pandemic .....	129
Acknowledgements .....	130
Annex 1: COVID-19 care pathway .....	137
Annex 2: Resources for supporting clinical management of COVID-19.....	138
Annex 3: Search strategy (Section 11).....	140
Annex 4: Description of included studies (Section 11).....	148
Annex 5: Case definitions of MIS-C (Section 14).....	151
Web annex: GRADE recommendations - additional information.....	152
References.....	153

## Foreword

The *Strategic preparedness and response plan* outlines the World Health Organization (WHO) strategic objectives to end the COVID-19 pandemic and assists national stakeholders with developing a structured approach to their response. WHO's main objectives for COVID-19 are to:

- 1) suppress transmission;
- 2) provide optimized care for all patients, and save lives;
- 3) minimize the impact of the epidemic on health systems, social services and economic activity.

To achieve these objectives, the WHO *Operational considerations for case management of COVID-19 in health facility and community* (1) describes key actions that should be taken in different scenarios: no cases; sporadic cases; clusters of cases; and community transmission, in order to enable delivery of clinical and public health services in a timely fashion. This guideline is based on the above strategic priorities, and is intended for clinicians involved in the care of patients with suspected or confirmed COVID-19. It is not meant to replace clinical judgment or specialist consultation but rather to strengthen frontline clinical management and the public health response. Considerations for special and vulnerable populations, such as paediatric patients, older people and pregnant women, are highlighted throughout the text.

This guideline is a product of the contributions of several WHO team members and independent experts from all over the world. WHO is deeply grateful to each of the contributors for their time and expertise.

In this document we refer to the **COVID-19 care pathway (Annex 1)**. This describes a coordinated and multidisciplinary care pathway that a patient enters after they are **screened for COVID-19 and becomes a suspect/confirmed COVID-19 case**, and follows the continuum of their care until release from the pathway. The objective is to ensure delivery of safe and quality care while stopping onwards viral transmission. All others enter the health system in the non-COVID-19 pathway. For the most up-to-date technical guidance related to the COVID-19 response, visit WHO [Country & Technical Guidance](#) (2).

## Summary

### Info Box

**Clinical guideline:** What are the interventions to manage patients with COVID-19?

**Target audience:** The target audience is anyone involved directly or indirectly in the care of patients with COVID-19 and post COVID-19 condition, i.e. clinicians, allied health care workers, facility managers and hospital administrators.

**Current practice:** The evidence base for the clinical management of COVID-19 is increasing rapidly. Numerous randomized and observational trials are underway to inform practice. This version of *Clinical management of COVID-19: living guideline* includes three new recommendations.

**New recommendations:** In this update, the Guideline Development Group (GDG) makes three new conditional recommendations for discontinuation of transmission-based precautions (including isolation) and release from the COVID-19 care pathway as follows:

- We suggest 10 days of isolation for individuals who are symptomatic due to SARS-CoV-2 infection (conditional recommendation for);
- We suggest 5 days of isolation for individuals who are asymptomatic with SARS-CoV-2 infection (conditional recommendation for);
- We suggest the use of rapid-antigen testing to reduce the period of isolation (conditional recommendation for).

### Rationale for the new recommendations:

These guidelines follow requests by Member States and clinicians in light of the evolving pandemic, including new variants, and the impact of public health interventions (vaccination, testing, and treatment), combined with the social and economic repercussions of COVID-19.

### The guideline creation process:

This living guideline represents an innovation from WHO, driven by the urgent need for global collaboration to provide trustworthy and evolving COVID-19 guidance informing policy and practice worldwide.

WHO selected GDG members providing balanced representation by global region, gender, and appropriate technical and clinical expertise. Recommendations are created using the Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development, and Evaluation (GRADE) approach. The technical unit collected and managed declarations of interests (DOIs). Two members of the GDG declared potential conflicts of interest, who, upon review, were cleared to participate. Updates of DOI declarations were sought by the WHO Secretariat during meetings, and by internet searches: no relevant conflicts were identified.

The GDG's recommendations for discontinuation of transmission-based precautions were informed by the results of a rapid systematic review of the literature that pooled data from 12 studies with 2799 participants. The GDG's recommendations were informed by a summary of the evidence of a comparison of rapid antigen test positivity between 5-day and 10-day for symptomatic and asymptomatic status (indirect PICO) and hospitalization and mortality (direct PICO informed by a simple modelling study) (3).

### Understanding the recommendations:

Three recommendations are given for discontinuation of transmission-based precautions. They are based on two PICOs determined by the GDG. These compared isolation for 5 days and removal from isolation based on negative rapid antigen test against current WHO recommendation (for symptomatic patients: 10 days after symptom onset plus 3 additional days without symptoms; for asymptomatic patients: 10 days after positive test). When moving from evidence to recommendations, the GDG considered a combination of evidence assessing relative benefits and harms, values and preferences, equity and feasibility issues. The GDG emphasized that the available evidence for review was inadequate to issue a substantial change in recommendation from existing WHO guidance on duration of isolation for symptomatic individuals. The recommendations are all conditional due to the certainty of evidence.

#### Info Box

##### **Ongoing uncertainties and opportunities for future research:**

Despite the guidance for discontinuation of transmission-based precautions (including isolation) and release from the COVID-19 care pathway, there remain uncertain outcomes associated with the onward transmission of SARS-CoV-2 infection, as well as implications for the duration of isolation required for patients. Future research could be influenced by these uncertainties, i.e. the generation of more credible and relevant evidence for policy and practice in relation to onward transmission and adverse outcomes.

- Role and effectiveness of rapid antigen test to accurately predict SARS-CoV-2 onward transmission in symptomatic and asymptomatic patients;
- Evaluation of the sensitivity and specificity of varying types of rapid tests on the onward transmission of SARS-CoV-2;
- Determination of outcomes, hospitalization, ICU admission, mortality, and post-COVID-19 condition and the moderation role of symptomatic and asymptomatic infection, variants, vaccination, and reinfections;
- Determination of the optimal duration of isolation.

## Abbreviations

ADL	activities of daily living
AGP	aerosol-generating procedure
AHRF	acute hypoxaemic respiratory failure
ARDS	acute respiratory distress syndrome
AWaRe	Access, Watch or Reserve (antibiotics)
BiPAP	bilevel positive airway pressure
BMI	body mass index
BP	blood pressure
bpm	beats per minute
CBT	cognitive behavioural therapy
COPD	chronic obstructive pulmonary disease
CPAP	continuous positive airway pressure
CRF	case record form
CT	computed tomography
DIC	disseminated intravascular coagulation
DVT	deep vein thrombosis
ECMO	extracorporeal membrane oxygenation
EOS	end of study
FiO <sub>2</sub>	fraction of inspired oxygen
GDG	Guideline Development Group
GRADE	Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation
HFNO	high-flow nasal oxygen
HIV	human immunodeficiency virus
ICU	intensive care unit
IFRC	International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies
IMV	invasive mechanical ventilation
IPC	infection prevention and control
IPT	interpersonal therapy
IQR	interquartile range
IVIG	intravenous immune globulin
LOS	length of stay
LRT	lower respiratory tract
LTCF	long-term care facility
MAGIC	Magic Evidence Ecosystem Foundation
MAP	mean arterial pressure



MERS-CoV	Middle East respiratory syndrome coronavirus
MHPSS	mental health and psychosocial support
MIS-C	multisystem inflammatory syndrome in children
NAAT	nucleic acid amplification test
NCD	noncommunicable disease
NICU	neonatal intensive care unit
NIV	non-invasive ventilation
NRSI	non-randomized study of intervention
OI	Oxygenation Index
OSI	Oxygenation Index using SpO <sub>2</sub>
PaO <sub>2</sub>	partial pressure arterial oxygen
PBW	predicted body weight
PEEP	positive end-expiratory pressure
PEM	post-exertional malaise
PESE	post-exertional symptom exacerbation
PICO	population, intervention, comparator, outcome
PICS	post-intensive care syndrome
PPE	personal protective equipment
PTSD	post-traumatic stress disorder
PUI	person/patient under investigation
QNS	quality assurance of norms and standards
RCT	randomized controlled trial
RDT	rapid diagnostic test
RM	recruitment manoeuvre
RT-PCR	reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction
SARS-CoV-2	severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus
SBP	systolic blood pressure
SIRS	systemic inflammatory response syndrome
SOFA	sequential organ failure assessment
SOT	standard oxygen therapy
SpO <sub>2</sub>	oxygen saturation
SR	systematic review
TB	tuberculosis
UNICEF	United Nations Children's Fund
URT	upper respiratory tract
VoC	variants of concern

VTE	venous thromboembolism
WHO	World Health Organization

## 1. Background

As of 12 December 2022, over 645 million people worldwide have been diagnosed with COVID-19, with over 6.6 million deaths (4). The Omicron variant, which emerged in late November 2021, and its subvariants, are now the dominant circulating viruses, contributing to the ongoing surge in several countries (4). Vaccination has substantially reduced case numbers and hospitalizations in many countries, but limitations in global access to vaccines mean that many populations, including those in low- and middle-income countries, remain vulnerable (5). Even in vaccinated individuals, uncertainties remain about duration of protection and efficacy, and the degree of cross-protection with new variants.

There remains a need for more effective treatment and management for those affected by COVID-19. The pandemic – and the explosion of both research and misinformation – has highlighted the need for trustworthy, accessible and regularly updated living guidelines to place emerging findings into context and provide clear recommendations for clinical practice (6).

### Clinical characterization

**Asymptomatic infection with SARS-CoV-2:** The proportion of persons who become infected with SARS-CoV-2 and remain asymptomatic remains to be better understood. A meta-analysis from earlier in the pandemic reported an overall estimate of 31%, from seven studies with predefined screened populations, prediction interval ranging between 26–37% (7). One systematic review of 79 studies found that 20% (17–25%) of people remained asymptomatic throughout the course of infection (7). Another systematic review, which included 13 studies considered to be at low risk of bias, estimated that 17% of cases remain asymptomatic (14–20%) (8). A further meta-analysis included 28 studies. There was wide variance between two general population studies with the proportion of asymptomatic infections at the time of testing being 20% and 75% respectively, in contacts the proportion was 8.2–50% and 59% (49–68%) of obstetric patients remained asymptomatic throughout whilst 54% (42–65%) of nursing home residents were asymptomatic at testing of which 28% (13–50%) remained asymptomatic through follow-up (9). In a recent systematic review and meta-analysis of 28 studies (n= 6071 COVID-19 cases) the proportion of asymptomatic infections ranges from 1.4% to 78.3% with a weighted pooled proportion of patients who remained asymptomatic throughout the infection episode of 25% (95% CI: 16–38%) and 28–31.4% using a leave-out-one result (11). Whole cohort testing such as in the Diamond Princess cruise ship found an asymptomatic proportion (among all infected cases) of 17.9% (95% CI: 15.5–20.2%) (10) and in a cohort of 356 dialysis patients, 52 (40.3%) had asymptomatic disease or disease which was not detected using RT-PCR when serological testing for antibodies was done (12).

**Severity classification:** In those patients that do become symptomatic, most people with COVID-19 develop only mild (40%) or moderate (40%) disease (see Table 6.3 for definitions), approximately 15% develop severe disease that requires oxygen support, and 5% have critical disease with complications such as respiratory failure, ARDS, sepsis and septic shock, thromboembolism, and/or multi-organ failure, including acute kidney injury and cardiac injury (13). One can expect that these proportions will be influenced by surveillance strategies, the use of therapeutics and other interventions, regional variance in demographics, vaccination, and evolving variants. See Table 6.2 for an updated list of risk factors associated with severe disease or death.

**Mental and neurologic manifestations:** COVID-19 is associated with a spectrum of mental and neurological manifestations, including anxiety, depression, sleep problems, headache, dizziness, impaired sense of smell or taste (14), myalgias, delirium/encephalopathy, agitation, stroke, hypoxic ischaemic brain injury, seizures, coma, meningo-encephalitis and Guillain-Barré syndrome (15)(16)(17)(18)(19). People with pre-existing mental or neurological conditions, such as dementia, depression or psychosis have higher mortality and fare worse when acutely infected with SARS-CoV-2 (20)(21). Following the acute phase, people with post-COVID-19 condition also often suffer from cognitive dysfunction (22) and have lower general cognition compared with healthy controls up to 7 months post-infection (23). Anxiety and depression appear to be common amongst people hospitalized for COVID-19, with one hospitalized cohort from Wuhan, China, revealing over 34% of people experiencing symptoms of anxiety and 28% experiencing symptoms of depression (24). Preliminary findings from retrospective cohort studies of over 60 000 COVID-19 cases in the United States of America indicate an 18.1% incidence of psychiatric diagnoses (including anxiety disorders and insomnia) in the first 2 weeks to 3 months after COVID-19 diagnosis, 5.8% of which were new diagnoses (25).

In many cases, neurological manifestations have been reported even without respiratory symptoms. Over 80% of COVID-19 patients in a hospitalized United States' cohort experienced neurological symptoms during the course of their illness and these manifestations were associated with a four-fold higher risk of severe COVID-19 in this cohort (26). An observational case series from France found that 65% of people with COVID-19 in ICUs showed signs of confusion (or delirium) and 69% experienced agitation (27). Delirium, in particular, has been associated with increased mortality risk in the context of COVID-19 (28). Moreover COVID-19 has been associated with acute cerebrovascular disease (including ischaemic and haemorrhagic stroke) with reports from multiple case series and/or cohort series from China, France, the Netherlands, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, and the United States of America (24)(27)(29)(30)(31). Case reports of Guillain-Barré syndrome and meningo-encephalitis among people with COVID-19 have also been reported (32)(33)(34).

**Clinical characterization in children:** The clinical manifestations of COVID-19 are similar in children and adults, but generally milder with varying frequency of symptoms (35). Although severe cases of COVID-19 in children, including fatal cases, have been reported, most children appear to have asymptomatic, mild, or moderate disease and recover within 1 to 2 weeks of disease onset (36)(37)(38). The clinical findings overlap with those of multiple other clinical syndromes (e.g. pneumonia, bronchiolitis, gastroenteritis and common febrile illnesses) with fever or chills and cough being the most common reported symptoms (39)(40). Relatively few cases of infants confirmed with COVID-19 have been reported; additional clinical findings include feeding difficulty and fever without an obvious source (39)(41).

As in adults, children with underlying medical conditions are at risk for severe disease, and chronic pulmonary disease (including asthma), obesity, neurologic and developmental conditions, cardiovascular disease and immunosuppression conditions are the most frequently reported risk factors (42). Elevated inflammatory markers (e.g. CRP, procalcitonin, interleukin 6, ferritin, D-dimer) at admission or during hospitalization; dyspnoea, tachypnoea, and/or hypoxia at admission; and gastrointestinal symptoms at admission have been associated with severe disease in children (43)(44). In addition, a rare but serious multisystem inflammatory syndrome in children and adolescents (MIS-C), leading to multi-organ failure and shock has been reported (45)(46). Clinical features of MIS-C may be similar to those of Kawasaki disease, Kawasaki disease shock syndrome, and toxic shock syndrome (47). They include persistent fever, hypotension, gastrointestinal symptoms, rash, myocarditis, and laboratory findings associated with increased inflammation but respiratory symptoms may be lacking (48)(49).

**Clinical characterization in pregnant women:** The results of a living systematic review (as of 27 April 2021) show that pregnant and recently pregnant women with COVID-19 appear to be less likely to be symptomatic (OR=0.66, 95% CI 0.52–0.86; 15 studies, 2 017 808 women), or manifest common symptoms such as fever, dyspnoea, cough and myalgia, compared with non-pregnant women of reproductive age (51). These findings are largely influenced by studies of pregnant women who were managed in hospitals for any reason, with limited data on women during early pregnancy or postpartum. Pregnant or recently pregnant women with severe COVID-19 are at higher odds of requiring admission to an ICU (OR=2.61, 95% CI 1.84–3.71; 10 studies, 2 027 360 women), and invasive ventilation (OR=2.41, 95% CI 2.13–2.71; 8 studies, 1 889 174 women). Older maternal age, high body mass index (BMI), non-white ethnicity, any pre-existing comorbidities including chronic hypertension and diabetes, and pregnancy-specific complications such as gestational diabetes and pre-eclampsia are associated with serious complications (severe COVID-19, admission to ICU, invasive ventilation and maternal death). Complications related to COVID-19 did not seem to be increased in women presenting in the third trimester compared with an earlier trimester of pregnancy or in multiparous compared with primiparous women, but the existing sample sizes for these comparisons are not large.

**Post COVID-19 condition:** WHO released *A clinical case definition of post COVID-19 condition by a Delphi consensus* (87), also known as "Long COVID-19." To harmonize coding, the Classification and Terminologies unit at the WHO created ICD-10 and ICD-11 codes for "post COVID-19 condition" (89). Having a single name and definition for post COVID-19 condition is important as it allows physicians, patients, epidemiologists, ministers of health, policy-makers, and governments to be aligned in their understanding and informed to make policy decisions. It also allows researchers to aggregate data in a consistent and reliable manner and to conduct interventional studies using common enrolment criteria, case report forms, and core outcome sets.

Recognition and evidence regarding post COVID-19 condition is emerging. A recent meta-analysis of 10 cohort studies suggests the following factors may be associated with post COVID-19 condition: female gender, poor pre-pandemic mental health, poor general health, asthma, or being overweight or obese; and that non-white ethnic minority may be protective (91). A cohort study found that neurological and psychological diagnosis were more common in those who had "severe" COVID-19, which was defined as being hospitalized, needing intensive care treatment, and having encephalopathy (93). Three meta-analysis suggest the following symptoms to be more common: fatigue, dyspnoea, cough, sleep disturbances, anxiety, depression, cognitive impairment, and difficulty concentrating (52)(96)(98). Of these, fatigue and concentration problems were noted to last beyond 12 weeks (50).

**Variants of concern and severity of disease:** At present, there are five variants of concern (VoC) recognized by WHO: Alpha, Beta, Gamma, Delta and Omicron (*Coronavirus disease - Answers*) (101). VoCs seem to be more transmissible with Omicron currently outcompeting the other variants (103)(105)(107)(109)(111)(4)(38)(53). However, it is complex to determine whether a VoC causes more severe disease or higher mortality, as many other factors may also impact mortality. In a WHO-led analysis using data provided by country-level collaborators from South Africa (114), Omicron was observed to cause less severe disease as well as have a lower risk of mortality. Similar reports of lower severity for Omicron have emerged from United States, United Kingdom, Denmark, Portugal and Canada. However, caution must be exercised in interpreting these reports due to the incomplete adjustment for the impact of confounding variables such as vaccination and prior infection. Additionally, in the WHO analysis, nearly a third of the hospitalized Omicron patients developed severe disease and 15% died, numbers which are not insignificant. Omicron with its enhanced transmissibility has and continues to overwhelm health care systems globally and international efforts to bring the pandemic to an end must continue with enhanced urgency. Among vulnerable populations, i.e. patients at the extremes of age, in populations with a high comorbidity burden, in frail patients and among the unvaccinated, COVID-19 (all VoCs) continues to contribute to substantial morbidity and mortality.

## Guideline development and implementation

### What triggered this version of the guideline?

The current version of the WHO living guideline addresses discontinuation of transmission-based precautions (including isolation) and release from the COVID-19 care pathway. It was prompted by the availability of data from a rapid living systematic review (3).

### Who made this guideline?

For these new recommendations, the WHO selected Guideline Development Group (GDG) including members from the previous Clinical Management and Infection Prevention and Control panels. The GDG for this update was made up of 22 individuals (clinicians, infection prevention and control practitioners, and scientists): Duncan Chanda; John Conly; Vu Quoc Dat; Madiha Hashmi; Beverley Hunt; Fabian Alberto Jaimes Barragan; Kushlani Jayatilleke; Sushil Kumar Kabra; Niranjana Kisson; Anna Levin; Moi Lin Ling; Rakesh Lodha; Hela Manai; Shaheen Mehtar; Nida Qadir; Emmanuel Nsutebu; Tochi Okwor; Diamantis Plachouras; Manu Shankar-Hari; Shalini Sri Ranganathan; Paul Tambyah; Sridhar Venkatapuram. The methods chair (methodological expertise) and one clinical chair (content expertise) guided the GDG discussions.

### How to access and use this guideline?

This is a living guideline from WHO. The guideline is written, disseminated and updated in MAGICapp, with a format and structure that ensures user-friendliness and ease of navigation (54). It accommodates dynamic updating of evidence and recommendations that can focus on what is new while keeping existing recommendations, as appropriate, within the guideline. Section 2 outlines key methodological aspects of the living guideline process.

The guideline is available via:

- WHO website in PDF format;
- MAGICapp in online, multilayered format.

The purpose of the online formats and additional tools, is to make it easier to navigate and make use of the guideline in busy clinical practice. The online multilayered formats are designed to allow end-users to find recommendations first and then drill down to find supporting evidence and other information pertinent to applying the recommendations in practice, including tools for shared decision-making (clinical encounter decision aids) (54).

Additional educational modules and implementation tools for health workers can be found via:

- [WHO COVID-19 essential supplies forecasting tool \(COVID-ESFT\)](#);
- [WHO Clinical care for severe acute respiratory infection toolkit: COVID-19 adaptation](#);
- [WHO Openwho.org clinical management course series](#);
- [WHO Academy](#);
- <https://www.who.int/tools/covid-19-clinical-care-pathway>.

## 2. Methods

### Related guidelines

This living WHO guideline for the clinical management of COVID-19 is reflected in the [Therapeutics and COVID-19: living guideline \(120\)](#), also published in [the BMJ \(56\)](#) and available in [MAGICapp](#).

### Timing

This guideline aims to be trustworthy and living; dynamically updated and globally disseminated once new evidence warrants a change in recommendations for COVID-19. The aim is to produce at least two updates per year, maintaining standards for trustworthy guidelines.

## Current update

### Stepwise approach

Here we outline the stepwise approach we take to improve efficiency and timeliness of the living, trustworthy guideline, in the development and dissemination of the recommendations. To do so, various processes occurred simultaneously.

For this version (v6),

#### Step 1: Evidence monitoring and mapping and triggering of evidence synthesis

Regular monitoring of evidence around key topics occurs with support from the WHO rapid review team and their network of collaborators. In June 2022, the WHO Steering Committee triggered this guideline update process, including PICO development. The trigger for producing or updating specific recommendations is based on the following:

- Likelihood to change practice;
- Relevance to a global audience.

#### Step 2: Convening the GDG

WHO selected GDG members to ensure global geographical representation, gender balance, and appropriate technical and clinical expertise. The technical unit collected and managed declarations of interests (DOIs) and found no GDG member to have a conflict of interest. In addition to the distribution of a DOI form, during the meeting, the WHO Secretariat described the DOI process, and an opportunity was given to GDG members to declare any interests not provided in written form. No verbal conflicts were declared. Web searches did not identify any additional interests that could be perceived to affect an individual's objectivity and independence during the development of the recommendations.

The pre-selected expert GDG (see Acknowledgements) convened on 17 November, 2022, to address infectious period PICO. Notably, the two invited patient advocates were not able to attend the meeting.

#### Step 3: Evidence synthesis

The WHO unit commissioned an independent systematic review by the University of British Columbia, following a summary of direct and indirect systematic review and meta-analysis, and a scoping review. The considered PICOs were: 1) isolation for 5 days; and 2) removal of isolation based on negative rapid antigen test) as compared with current WHO recommendations (for symptomatic patients: 10 days after symptom onset plus 3 additional days without symptoms; and for asymptomatic patients: 10 days after positive test). The summary of evidence based on the rapid systemic review (3) for subgroup analysis for asymptomatic and symptomatic patients, and the use of antigen testing for de-isolation and estimation of number for hospitalization and/or death by simple modelling conducted. A narrative synthesis of the evidence was presented to the GDG to inform recommendation development.

#### Step 4: Development of recommendations

The GDG panel members are responsible for the following critical activities:

- to advise on the priority questions and scope of the guideline;
- to advise on the choice of important outcomes for decision-making;
- to comment on the evidence used to inform the guideline;
- to advise on the interpretation of the evidence, with explicit consideration of overall balance of risks and benefits;
- to formulate recommendations, taking into account diverse values and preferences according to GRADE.

The GRADE approach provided the framework for establishing evidence certainty and generating both the direction and strength of recommendations (123)(125). Good practice statements can be made in addition to, or instead of a recommendation when a large

body of indirect evidence, made up of linked evidence including several indirect comparisons, strongly supports the net benefit of the recommended action, if deemed that it will be an onerous and unproductive exercise to collect the indirect linked evidence supporting the recommendations. However, it still requires transparency and explicitness, with a clear rationale for the approach. Although a priori voting procedures were established at the outset, in case consensus was not reached, these procedures were not necessary for these recommendations which reached consensus amongst the panel.

The following key factors were used to formulate transparent and trustworthy recommendations:

- absolute benefits and harms for all patient-important outcomes through structured evidence summaries (e.g. GRADE summary of findings tables);
- quality/certainty of the evidence (123)(127);
- values and preferences of patients (57);
- resources and other considerations (including considerations of feasibility, applicability, equity) (57);
- each outcome will have an effect estimate and confidence interval, with a measure of certainty in the evidence, as presented in summary of findings tables. If such data are not available narrative summaries will be provided;
- recommendations will be rated as either conditional or strong, as defined by GRADE. If the panel members disagree regarding the evidence assessment or strength of recommendations, WHO will apply voting according to established methods.

The GDG meeting was organized with the following agenda for each topic: presentation of summary of evidence, consensus and discussion, infectious period and de-isolation.

#### Step 5: External and internal review

The WHO guideline was then reviewed by pre-specified internal and external reviewers (see Acknowledgements) and then approved by the WHO Publication and Guideline Review Committees. The Members of the External Review Group reviewed the final guideline document to identify any factual errors, and to comment on clarity of the language, contextual issues and implications for implementation. The technical unit collected and managed declarations of interests (DOIs) and found no External Review Group member to have a conflict of interest.

#### **Benefits and harms**

For these recommendations, the GDG members prioritized outcomes (rating from 9 [critical] to 1 [not important]) with severe and critical COVID-19, taking a patient perspective (Table 14.1).

#### **Baseline risk estimates**

The applied baseline risk estimate hospitalization was 4.3% (43 hospitalisations per 1000 patients) and for mortality was 1.05% (10.5 deaths per 1000 patients) (3).

#### **Values and preferences**

Following careful balancing between the benefits, harms, and burdens of continuing the current WHO guidance on de-isolation, the GDG weighed up the current context, such as vaccination status and variants.

The GDG agreed that the following values and preferences would be typical of well-informed individuals/jurisdictions:

- Given anticipated strong preferences in most individuals for shorter periods of isolation, and the positive social and economic consequences for shorter periods of isolation, the GDG placed a high value on shorter periods of isolation.
- Despite the very low certainty evidence, the GDG placed a high value on the possible increase, in symptomatic patients, of transmission and resulting hospitalization from a shorter period of isolation.
- The GDG nevertheless acknowledges the substantial variability in these values and preferences that are likely to exist.

In addition to taking an individual patient perspective, the GDG also considered a population perspective in which feasibility, acceptability, equity and cost were important considerations.

Specific deliberations on values and preferences and associated feasibility and resource-related considerations are presented for each recommendation.




## **Previous versions**

Earlier versions (v1, v2) of this document were developed in consultation with the International Forum for Acute Care Trialists



(InFACT), the International Severe Acute Respiratory and Emerging Infection Consortium (ISARIC) and the Surviving Sepsis Campaign 2019, and were adapted from the previously published [Clinical management of severe acute respiratory infection when Middle East respiratory syndrome coronavirus \(MERS-CoV\) infection is suspected: interim guidance \(117\)](#).

For the **third version (v3)** of the COVID-19 clinical guideline the WHO Steering Committee expanded the scope from the previous versions to include recommendations on the full spectrum of disease (mild, moderate in addition to severe) and the full patient care pathway, from screening to rehabilitation. A GDG comprising individuals with broad expertise spanning multiple specialties and all regions was convened. Because of the accelerated timeline and very broad scope of the third version of the guideline, it was not feasible to undertake a formal GRADE process (PICO questions; systematic reviews; formal documentation of values and preferences; and incorporation of considerations of costs, resources, and feasibility) for each recommendation. Instead, PICOs were drafted and published evidence was synthesized under the coordination of the Science Division. The WHO Steering Committee drafted the recommendations about interventions based on these reviews. These draft recommendations and evidence summaries were pre-circulated to the GDG. The GDG was convened over multiple meetings, and consensus was achieved for all recommendations. The direction and strength of recommendations were presented using symbols rather than formal GRADE terminology (strong and conditional recommendations with grading of certainty of evidence, or best practice statements).

-  The GREEN symbol denotes a strong recommendation or a best practice statement in favour of an intervention.
-  The RED symbol denotes a recommendation or a best practice statement against an intervention.
-  The YELLOW symbol denotes a conditional recommendation in favour of an intervention, or a recommendation where special care is required in implementation.

Subsequent versions of the guideline made new recommendations, using an innovative dynamic updating process. The methods are aligned with the *WHO Handbook for guideline development (55)*.

In **version 4**, three recommendations were made to use non-invasive (high-flow nasal oxygen and continuous positive airway pressure) devices in hospitalized patients with COVID-19 that are severe or critical with acute hypoxic respiratory failure. Two systematic reviews/meta-analyses, one based on direct PICO (COVID-19 patients), and the other based on an indirect PICO (patients with acute respiratory distress syndrome [ARDS] and hypoxemic respiratory failure) provided the data for the development of these recommendations.

For **version 5**, the guideline development considered one overarching PICO for adult post COVID-19 condition population (WHO clinical case definition,  $\geq 19$  years old), disaggregated by age and gender. The GDG made 16 conditional recommendations and one strong recommendation. Following a scoping review commissioned by the WHO Rehabilitation Programme with support from the Quality Assurance of Norms and Standards (QNS) unit, recommendations were derived from the independent systematic review and indirect evidence by Cochrane systematic reviews (Annex 6, 7 and 8)



### 3. Who the recommendations apply to

The recommendations in the Clinical Management living guidelines are broadly applicable to anyone involved directly or indirectly in the care of patients with COVID-19 i.e. clinicians, allied health care workers, and hospital administrators.

Info Box

This guideline applies to all patients with COVID-19. Recommendations may differ based on the severity of COVID-19, according to WHO severity definitions (see below) (6). These definitions avoid reliance on access to health care to define patient subgroups.

**WHO definitions of disease severity for COVID-19**

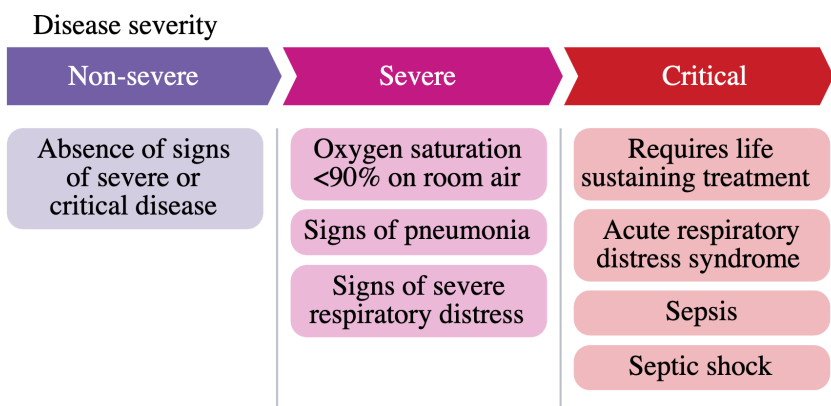
- **Critical COVID-19** – Defined by the criteria for acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS), sepsis, septic shock, or other conditions that would normally require the provision of life-sustaining therapies such as mechanical ventilation (invasive or non-invasive) or vasopressor therapy.
- **Severe COVID-19** – Defined by any of:
  - oxygen saturation < 90% on room air;
  - severe pneumonia;
  - signs of severe respiratory distress (in adults, accessory muscle use, inability to complete full sentences, respiratory rate > 30 breaths per minute; and, in children, very severe chest wall in-drawing, grunting, central cyanosis, or presence of any other general danger signs including inability to breastfeed or drink, lethargy, convulsions or reduced level of consciousness).
- **Non-severe COVID-19** – Defined as the absence of any criteria for severe or critical COVID-19.

**Caution:** The GDG noted that the oxygen saturation threshold of 90% to define severe COVID-19 was arbitrary, and should be interpreted cautiously when defining disease severity. For example, clinicians must use their judgment to determine whether a low oxygen saturation is a sign of severity or is normal for a given patient with chronic lung disease. Similarly, clinicians may interpret a saturation of 90–94% on room air as abnormal in the patient with normal lungs, and as an early sign of severe disease in patients with a downward clinical trajectory. Generally, in cases where there is doubt, the GDG suggested erring on the side of considering disease as severe.

The infographic illustrates these three disease severity groups and key characteristics to apply in practice.

 **Population**

This recommendation applies only to people with these characteristics:



Infographic co-produced by the BMJ and MAGIC; designer Will Stahl-Timmins (see [BMJ Rapid Recommendations](#)).

**Post COVID-19 condition** occurs in individuals with a history of probable or confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection, usually 3 months from the onset of COVID-19 with symptoms that last for at least 2 months and cannot be explained by an alternative diagnosis. Symptoms may be new onset following initial recovery from an acute COVID-19 episode, or persist from the initial illness period ([WHO clinical case definition](#)). Symptoms and impairments can present as either clusters or isolated symptoms, that limit daily activities and restrict social participation. Symptoms may be present for prolonged time frames and/or relapse over time.

## 4. COVID-19 care pathway (see Annex 1)

### Isolation and care



We recommend that COVID-19 care pathways be established at local, regional and national levels. COVID-19 care pathways are for persons with suspected or confirmed COVID-19.

#### Remarks:

1. A person enters the COVID-19 care pathway after they are screened, based on a standardized case definition, including assessment of symptoms, and meeting criteria for a suspect case.

- Suspect cases may be referred to as “persons or patients under investigation” (PUIs) in some contexts.
- Probable cases are suspect cases for whom testing for SARS-CoV-2 is inconclusive or not available.
- Confirmed cases are persons with laboratory confirmation of infection with SARS-CoV-2 (molecular [NAAT/PCR] or antigen-detection test [Ag-RDT]) (541).

See [Recommendations for national SARS-CoV-2 testing strategies and diagnostic capacities, Interim guidance June 2021](#) (130).

2. All persons with suspected, probable or confirmed infection with SARS-CoV-2 should be immediately isolated to contain virus transmission. Refer to Chapter on IPC considerations in cohorting suspect, probable and confirmed cases separately.

See [Infection prevention and control during health care when coronavirus disease \(COVID-19\) is suspected or confirmed, Interim guidance July 2021 and Annex Oct 2021](#) (132).

3. Considerations for co-infections (i.e. influenza, malaria, TB) and/or chronic diseases must be made within the COVID-19 care pathway. Ensure that these other conditions can be managed according to national or local protocols.

4. All suspect cases should be tested to determine if they are a **confirmed** case. Until proven negative, all suspected cases should remain in the COVID-19 care pathway. If testing is not available, the person becomes a probable case (based on clinical suspicions) and should be cared for in the COVID-19 pathway.

The **COVID-19 clinical care pathway** should include the CARE principles: **Confirm, Assess, Respond and Evaluate** (134).

- **Confirm SARS-CoV-2 infection:** Ensure prompt diagnosis using molecular (NAAT/PCR) or antigen-detection test (Ag-RDT).
- **Assess symptoms, risk factors and severity:** Provide early clinical assessment and evaluation to determine if the patient has symptoms, emergency signs or risk factors that may warrant treatment, clinical referral or admission to hospital care.
- **Respond with appropriate care and treatment:** Treatment selection is determined by severity of disease and risk factors.
- **Evaluate clinical response and recovery:** All patients receiving COVID-19 treatment require clinical monitoring and follow up by a health care professional throughout their illness and recovery, including those who develop post-COVID-19 condition.

### Infectious period and de-isolation

Conditional recommendation for

New

We suggest 10 days of isolation for individuals who are symptomatic due to SARS-CoV-2 infection (very low certainty evidence).

We suggest 5 days of isolation for individuals who are asymptomatic with SARS-CoV-2 infection (very low certainty evidence).

#### Evidence To Decision

##### Benefits and harms

The benefits outlined by the GDG relate to the impact on subsequent hospitalization and mortality across contacts (very low certainty evidence) of a 10-day, compared with a 5-day, isolation period for symptomatic individuals. **Symptomatic**

**individuals are much more likely to test positive than asymptomatic individuals and thus much more likely to transmit SARS-CoV-2.** This provides the rationale, despite the very low certainty evidence on the impact of isolation on subsequent transmission, hospitalization, and mortality, for the suggestion for 10 days in symptomatic and 5 days in asymptomatic cases. A shortened isolation period, where safe, was agreed-upon as preferable as part of the values and preferences, which further informed the recommendation for 5 days of isolation for asymptomatic individuals.

Harms of varying periods of isolation, such as mental health, financial or social impacts, were not formally incorporated into the evidence review, given the uncertainty involved.

### **Certainty of the Evidence**

The evidence reviewed to inform this recommendation was deemed to be of very low certainty, rated down due to the high degree of uncertainty in the parameters that inform the model and the indirectness of the data. Specifically, there is a great deal of uncertainty across the following assumptions: i) the infectivity of individuals with positive rapid antigen test; ii) the effective reproduction number; iii) the assumed hospitalization rate of infected individuals; and iv) the assumed case-fatality rate of infected individuals. Additional sources of uncertainty lie in understanding the contributing role of different public health measures in place in different regions of the world, vaccination status, history of prior infection and the infecting SARS-CoV-2 VoC and resultant changes to infectivity and severity. Evidence was reviewed regarding the duration of viral culture positivity and PCR positivity, which were both deemed to be of very low certainty.

A large source of uncertainty, as voiced by the GDG and not consistently defined in the available evidence, was the definition of what constituted symptomatic infection. From clinical experience, noted by the GDG, classifying patients as either symptomatic or asymptomatic was not always straightforward.

### **Values and preferences**

- Given anticipated strong preferences in most individuals for shorter periods of isolation, and the positive social and economic consequences of shorter periods of isolation, the GDG placed a high value on shorter periods of isolation.
- Despite the very low certainty evidence, the GDG placed a high value on the possible increase, in symptomatic patients, of transmission and resulting hospitalization from a shorter period of isolation.
- The GDG nevertheless acknowledged the substantial variability in these values and preferences that are likely to exist.

### **Resources and other considerations**

The GDG emphasized that there are substantial resource considerations in asking individuals with mildly symptomatic disease to isolate for 5 days. These resource considerations should be incorporated into policies to ensure that the impact of periods of isolation on individuals is minimized as it relates to financial, social, or mental health specific impacts.

### **Justification**

The GDG emphasized that the available evidence for review was inadequate to issue a substantial change in recommendation from existing WHO guidance on duration of isolation for symptomatic individuals. The GDG emphasized that, from reviewing the evidence, there were likely important differences between symptomatic and asymptomatic individuals in the likelihood of transmitting infectious virus between 5 and 10 days of isolation. The marked apparent substantially greater likelihood of transmission between days 5 to 10 in symptomatic versus asymptomatic patients led to separate recommendations for these two populations. There remains a high degree of uncertainty in accurately classifying patients into symptomatic and asymptomatic groups, but not so great as to render the differentiation inappropriate for decision-making.

The role of rapid antigen tests in determining infectivity, and inter-individual variation in duration of positivity, was highlighted as a major challenge in justifying a major change to the recommendations. This was highlighted as another major evidence gap.

The GDG discussed that hospitalization and mortality among contacts remain the crucial outcomes for consideration. Other important outcomes were not formally incorporated into the evidence evaluation, such as post-COVID-19 condition or COVID-19 disease among contacts, given the available evidence. Future iterations of this guidance may incorporate alternate outcomes such as those.

**Clinical Question/ PICO**

**Population:** Asymptomatic COVID-19 patients  
**Intervention:** Isolation for 5 days after positive test  
**Comparator:** Isolation for 10 days after positive test

Outcome Timeframe	Study results and measurements	Comparator Isolation for 10 days	Intervention Isolation for 5 days	Certainty of the Evidence (Quality of evidence)	Plain language summary
Onward transmission leading to hospitalization (28 days) <sup>1</sup>		9 per 1000 Difference:	11 per 1000 2 more per 1000 (CI 95% 2 more – 3 more)	<b>Very low</b> Due to certainty of parameters in the model and indirectness.	Whether isolation for 5 days would increase onward transmission leading to hospitalization of secondary cases is very uncertain compared with isolation for 10 days.
Onward transmission leading to death (90 days) <sup>2</sup>		2 per 1000 Difference:	3 per 1000 1 more per 1000 (CI 95% 0 more – 1 more)	<b>Very low</b> Due to certainty of parameters in the model and indirectness.	Whether isolation for 5 days would increase onward transmission leading to mortality of secondary cases is very uncertain compared with isolation for 10 days.

1. Rapid antigen test positivity: day 5: 27% (2 studies; n=71) versus day 10: 21% (3 studies; n=368); Effective reproduction number: 0.96 (range 0.72-1.2); hospitalization rate: 4.3%
2. Rapid antigen test positivity: day 5: 27% (2 studies; n=71) versus day 10: 21% (3 studies; n=368); Effective reproduction number: 0.96 (range 0.72-1.2); case fatality: 1.05%

**Clinical Question/ PICO**

**Population:** Symptomatic COVID-19 patients  
**Intervention:** Isolation for 5 days after symptom onset  
**Comparator:** Isolation for 10 days after symptom onset plus 3 additional days without symptoms

Outcome Timeframe	Study results and measurements	Comparator Isolation for 10 days	Intervention Isolation for 5 days	Certainty of the Evidence (Quality of evidence)	Plain language summary
Onward transmission leading to hospitalization (28 days) <sup>1</sup>		9 per 1000 Difference:	28 per 1000 19 more per 1000 (CI 95% 14 more – 24 more)	<b>Very low</b> Due to certainty of parameters in the model and indirectness.	Whether Isolation for 5 days would increase onward transmission leading to hospitalization of secondary cases is very uncertain compared with isolation for 10 days.

Outcome Timeframe	Study results and measurements	Comparator Isolation for 10 days	Intervention Isolation for 5 days	Certainty of the Evidence (Quality of evidence)	Plain language summary
Onward transmission leading to death (90 days) <sup>2</sup>		<b>2</b> per 1000  Difference:	<b>7</b> per 1000  <b>5 more per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 4 more – 6 more )	<b>Very low</b> Due to certainty of parameters in the model and indirectness.	Whether Isolation for 5 days would increase onward transmission leading to death of secondary cases is very uncertain compared with isolation for 10 days.

1. Rapid antigen test positivity: day 5: 68% (2 studies; n=211) versus day 10: 21% (3 studies; n=368); Effective reproduction number: 0.96 (range 0.72-1.2); hospitalization rate: 4.3%
2. Rapid antigen test positivity: day 5: 68% (2 studies; n=211) versus day 10: 21% (3 studies; n=368); Effective reproduction number: 0.96 (range 0.72-1.2); case fatality: 1.05%

Conditional recommendation for

New

We suggest the use of rapid antigen testing to reduce the period of isolation (very low certainty evidence).

## Evidence To Decision

### Benefits and harms

The possible benefit is on average a reduction of 3 days' isolation period by using rapid tests to determine the period of isolation (very low certainty evidence).

There are minimal harms of employing rapid tests to determine the period of isolation.

### Certainty of the Evidence

The evidence was of very low certainty, rated down for indirectness and uncertainty in the included model parameters. Additional sources of uncertainty from the above recommendations that were not formally evaluated included evaluations of the sensitivity and specificity of various types of rapid tests, the swab technique employed, vaccination status, history of prior infection or the infecting variant, leading to greater uncertainty as assessed by the GDG.

### Values and preferences

Given anticipated strong preferences in most individuals for shorter periods of isolation, and the positive social and economic consequences for shorter periods of isolation, the GDG placed a high value on shorter periods of isolation.

The GDG nevertheless acknowledges the substantial variability in these values and preferences that are likely to exist.

### Resources and other considerations

The GDG acknowledged that the resource implications of prolonged periods of isolation may be considerable and reach beyond the individual, with varying social, economic, and mental health impacts. Implementation of the above

recommendations should incorporate policies to ensure those considerations are addressed.

## Justification

There is very low certainty evidence that using rapid antigen tests to decrease duration of isolation will have trivial effects on transmission and subsequent hospitalization.

With values and preferences of the GDG preferring shorter periods of isolation, given the uncertainty of the data, incorporating rapid antigen tests into algorithms for discontinuing isolation periods was deemed reasonable, acknowledging very low certainty of the available evidence regarding the impact of shorter periods of isolation on transmission and resulting hospitalization. There was no apparent difference across symptomatic or asymptomatic individuals in the use of rapid antigen tests to shorten the period of isolation.

## Research Needs

### Uncertainties, emerging evidence, and future research

Despite the guidance for discontinuation of transmission-based precautions (including isolation) and release from the COVID-19 care pathway, there remain uncertain outcomes associated with the onward transmission of SARS-CoV-2 infection, as well as implications for the duration of isolation required for patients. Future research could be influenced by these uncertainties, i.e. the generation of more credible and relevant evidence for policy and practice in relation to onward transmission and adverse outcomes.

- Role and effectiveness of antigen test to accurately predict SARS CoV-2 onward transmission in symptomatic and asymptomatic patients;
- Evaluation of the sensitivity and specificity of various types of rapid tests on the onward transmission of SARS CoV-2;
- Determination of outcomes, hospitalization, ICU admission, mortality, and post COVID-19 condition and the moderation role of symptomatic and asymptomatic, variants, vaccination, and reinfections;
- Determination of optimal duration of isolation.

## 5. Immediate implementation of appropriate infection prevention and control measures

This guidance brings together infection prevention and control (IPC) technical guidance developed and published since the beginning of the COVID-19 pandemic. **IPC guidelines are currently under review and an updated version will be released soon.**

For additional information please see the following links:

1. [Infection prevention and control during health care when coronavirus disease \(COVID-19\) is suspected or confirmed \(137\)](#).
2. [Infection prevention and control in the context of coronavirus disease \(COVID-19\): A living guideline](#) (in MAGICapp).

### IPC measures for patients with suspected or confirmed COVID-19:

Health facilities should adhere to key WHO recommended IPC measures, in particular, adhering to respiratory etiquette and hand hygiene best practices, contact, droplet and airborne precautions, adequate environmental cleaning and disinfection; ensuring adequate ventilation; isolation facilities of COVID-19 patients; in addition, where possible, maintaining a physical distance among all individuals in health facilities of at least 1 metre (increasing it whenever feasible), especially in indoor settings.



#### **Apply standard precautions for all patients**

*Apply standard precautions according to risk assessment for all patients, at all times, when providing any diagnostic and care services. Standard precautions include but are not limited to, hand and respiratory hygiene and the appropriate use of PPE; universal masking is required for all persons in areas of known or suspected community or cluster SARS-CoV-2 transmission [70]. Standard precautions also include appropriate patient placement; environmental cleaning; prevention of needle-stick or sharps injury and safe waste management.*

*Carefully practice hand hygiene frequently using an alcohol-based hand rub (ABHR). Wash hands if visibly dirty with soap and water and disposable towels. Perform hand hygiene, before PPE use and after PPE removal, and when indicated while providing care, according to the WHO Five Moments for hand hygiene [73].*

*If possible, use either disposable or dedicated equipment (e.g. stethoscopes, blood pressure cuffs, pulse oximeters and thermometers). If equipment needs to be shared among patients, clean and disinfect between each patient use. Ensure that health care workers avoid contaminating environmental surfaces that are not directly related to patient care (e.g. door handles and light switches) and refrain from touching their eyes, nose and mouth with potentially contaminated gloved or ungloved hands. All surfaces should be routinely cleaned and disinfected, especially high touch surfaces, those surfaces touched by patients and whenever visibly soiled or if contaminated with blood and body fluids.*

*Best practices for safely managing health care waste, including waste related to surgeries and obstetric care, should be followed.*



#### **Screen for early recognition of suspected COVID-19 patients and rapid implementation of source control measures**

*Screen all persons at first point of contact in health facility to allow for early recognition followed by immediate isolation/separation.*

*Suspected or confirmed COVID-19 patient to wear a medical mask and placement in a separate, well-ventilated area, ideally an isolation room/area if available. Keep at least 1 m distance between patients. Instruct all patients to cover nose and mouth during coughing or sneezing with tissue or flexed elbow, dispose of tissues safely immediately after and perform hand hygiene after contact with respiratory secretions. In areas with COVID-19 community transmission, restrict visitors to those that are essential such as the parents of pediatric patients and caregivers and ask them to wear a mask.*

*Adequate ventilation rates within defined spaces in health facilities are generally addressed by national regulations. Environmental and engineering controls play a key role in reducing the concentration of infectious respiratory aerosols in the air and the contamination of surfaces and inanimate objects.*





### Isolate and cohort patients with suspected or confirmed COVID-19

Where possible, designate a team of health workers to care for patients with suspected or confirmed COVID-19 and restrict their contact with COVID-19 patients.

Place all cases in well ventilated single rooms if feasible. When single rooms are not available or bed occupancy rate is anticipated to be 100% or more, suspected, probable or confirmed COVID-19 patients should be grouped together (cohorted) in adequately ventilated areas with bed space at least 1 m apart.

Limit patient movement within the institution and ensure that patients wear medical masks when outside of their care area (e.g. when being transported).



### Apply transmission-based precautions

In addition to standard precautions, apply transmission-based precautions (contact, droplet and/or airborne precautions) where indicated. Use contact and droplet precautions before entering a room where there is a patient with suspected or confirmed COVID-19. In settings where aerosol-generating procedures (AGP) are performed among patients with suspected or confirmed COVID-19, perform procedures in an adequately ventilated room and use appropriate PPE (N95 respirator, FFP2 or equivalent).

## Mask use in health care facilities

WHO recommends using face protection as part of a comprehensive package of IPC measures to limit the spread of SARS-CoV-2. National policies and health facilities must continue to achieve and maintain IPC measures, including having an IPC programme or, at minimum, a dedicated and trained IPC focal point in place. Other necessary measures include engineering, environmental and administrative controls, standard and transmission-based precautions, screening and triage for early identification of cases and COVID-19 surveillance and vaccination of health workers. For full recommendation on mask use in health care facilities, see [Infection prevention and control in the context of coronavirus disease \(COVID-19\): A living guideline](#) (in MAGICapp).

#### Strong recommendation for

##### Universal and targeted continuous masking

**In areas of known or suspected community or cluster SARS-CoV-2 transmission, universal masking is recommended (very low certainty evidence) in health care facilities:**

In settings where caring for non-COVID-19 patients, unless differently specified (e.g. AGP), all health workers, including community health workers and caregivers, other staff, visitors, outpatients and service providers, should wear a well-fitting medical mask at all times within the health facility and in any common area (e.g. cafeteria, staff rooms).

Inpatients are not required to wear a medical mask unless physical distancing of at least 1 metre cannot be maintained (e.g. during examinations or bedside visits) or when outside of their care area (e.g. when being transported), provided the patient is able to tolerate the mask and there are no contraindications.

For full recommendations and additional details, see: [Infection prevention and control in the context of coronavirus disease \(COVID-19\): A living guideline](#) (in MAGICapp).



Conditional recommendation for

**In areas of known or suspected sporadic SARS-CoV-2 transmission, targeted continuous medical mask use is recommended (very low certainty evidence) in health care facilities:**

In settings when caring for non-COVID-19 patients, health workers, including community health workers and caregivers who work in clinical areas, should continuously wear a well-fitting medical mask during routine activities throughout the entire shift, unless differently specified (e.g. when performing AGP) and apart from when eating and drinking.

In non-patient areas, staff are not required to wear a medical mask during routine activities if they have no patient contact.

For full recommendations and additional details, see: [Infection prevention and control in the context of coronavirus disease \(COVID-19\): A living guideline](#) (in MAGICapp).

Conditional recommendation for

A respirator or a medical mask should be worn (very low certainty evidence) by health workers along with other PPE (gown, gloves and eye protection) before entering a room where there is a patient with suspected or confirmed COVID-19.

For full recommendations and additional details, see: [Infection prevention and control in the context of coronavirus disease \(COVID-19\): A living guideline](#) (in MAGICapp).

**Remarks:**

*Respirators should be worn in the following situations:*

- *In care settings where ventilation is known to be poor\* or cannot be assessed, or the ventilation system is not properly maintained*
- *Based on health workers' values and preferences and on their perception of what offers the highest protection possible to prevent SARS-CoV-2 infection.*

Strong recommendation for

A respirator should always be worn (very low certainty evidence) along with other PPE\* by health workers performing AGP and by health workers on duty in settings where AGP are regularly performed on patients with suspected or confirmed COVID-19, such as intensive care units, semi-intensive care units or emergency departments.

\*PPE includes gown, gloves, eye protection.

For full recommendations and additional details, see: [Infection prevention and control in the context of coronavirus disease \(COVID-19\): A living guideline](#) (in MAGICapp).

## 6. Screening, triage and clinical assessment: early recognition of patients with COVID-19

The primary objective of the COVID-19 global response is to slow and stop transmission, find, isolate and test every suspect case, and provide timely appropriate care of patients with COVID-19. The recommended location of care will depend on the epidemiologic scenario and be either at a designated COVID-19 health facility, community facility or, where not possible, at home. Refer to the WHO *Operational considerations for case management of COVID-19 in health facility and community* (1).



**We recommend screening all persons at the first point of contact with the health system in order to identify individuals that have suspected or confirmed COVID-19.**

### Remarks:

1. *Screening can be performed in areas such as the emergency unit, outpatient department/primary care clinic, in the community by a community health worker or by telemedicine. In the context of this outbreak, this should be done at a distance (> 1 m). Use a simple set of questions based on the WHO case definition (see Table 6.1). This is best done by establishing screening protocols at all health access points and during contact tracing activities. Older people and those immunosuppressed may present with atypical symptoms such as fatigue, reduced alertness, reduced mobility, diarrhoea, loss of appetite, delirium and absence of fever (59)(142)(144). Thus, screening questions may need to be adjusted for certain settings and guided by epidemiologic considerations.*
2. *Persons with symptoms (see Table 6.1) that meet the case definition for suspected COVID-19 enter into the COVID-19 care pathway and should immediately be given a medical mask and directed to a single room. If a single room is not possible, then group patients with similar clinical diagnosis and based on epidemiological risk factors, with a spatial separation (at least 1 m between patients). Suspected cases should not be cohorted together with confirmed cases (see Chapter 7 on infection prevention and control [IPC]).*
3. *In areas with other endemic infections that cause fever, such as malaria, dengue, tuberculosis (TB) etc., as part of screening, febrile patients should be tested as per routine protocols (146)(148)(60)(151)(153)(154), irrespective of the presence of respiratory signs and symptoms. Coinfection with COVID-19 may coexist.*
4. *When influenza virus is known or suspected to be circulating, ensure that is also considered as part of screening of patients with fever and influenza-like-illness; and that testing is per local routine protocols. Coinfection with COVID-19 may exist.*
5. *Large outbreaks have been observed in long-term care facilities (LTCFs) (142). The COVID-19 care pathway should be activated for all residents of LTCFs who are contacts of a confirmed case in that LTCF, including immediate isolation, testing and treatment as needed. The priority focus in these settings should be to ensure the well-being of residents and protect health workers, and implementation of clinical management and IPC that considers the individual's condition and prognosis (such as screening visitors for COVID-19) (61).*



In community settings, community health workers should continue to follow usual protocols for recognition and treatment of other common illnesses and danger signs while activating the COVID-19 care pathway (including for referral as needed) for suspect cases. Refer to WHO/IFRC/UNICEF guidance on community-based health care, including outreach and campaigns, in the context of the COVID-19 pandemic (157).



At a health facility, after screening and isolation, triage patients with suspected COVID-19 using a standardized triage tool (such as the WHO/IFRC Interagency Integrated Triage Tool); and evaluate the patient to determine disease severity (see Table 6.3).

- Initiate timely care for the acutely ill using a systematic approach, as described in WHO/ICRC Basic emergency care (159)(161).
- After initial assessment, management and stabilization, refer patient to appropriate COVID-19 care destination: within the health facility (critical care unit or ward); to a different health facility; community facility; or home, according to patient medical needs and established COVID-19 care pathways.

#### Remarks:

1. Patients with mild and moderate illness may not require emergency interventions or hospitalization; however, isolation is necessary for all suspect or confirmed cases to contain virus transmission. The decision to monitor a suspect case in a health facility, community facility or home should be made on a case-by-case basis. This decision will depend on the clinical presentation, requirement for supportive care, potential risk factors for severe disease (see Table 6.2), and conditions at home, including the presence of vulnerable persons in the household. In situations where TB may co-exist, specific measures may be necessary in addition to the above (146).
2. Early identification of patients at risk for and with severe disease allows for rapid initiation of optimized supportive care treatments and safe, rapid referral to a designated destination in the COVID-19 care pathway (with access to oxygen and respiratory support).
3. Known risk factors for rapid deterioration, severe disease, and/or increased mortality are: older age (> 60 years) and NCDs such as cardiovascular disease, diabetes mellitus, chronic lung disease, cancer and cerebrovascular disease (163) (see Table 6.2). Patients with one or more of these risk factors should be monitored closely for deterioration, preferably in a health facility. As described above, the decision to monitor in a health facility, community facility or home should be made on a case-by-case basis. This decision will depend on the clinical presentation, requirement for supportive care, risk factors and conditions at home, including the presence of additional vulnerable persons in the household. Risk factors for severe disease in pregnancy include increasing maternal age, high BMI, non-white ethnicity, pre-existing comorbidities and pregnancy-specific conditions such as gestational diabetes and pre-eclampsia (165).
4. Some patients develop severe pneumonia and require oxygen therapy, and a minority progress to critical disease with complications such as respiratory failure or septic shock (see Table 6.3) (167)(169).
5. COVID-19 confirmation needs to be made prior to determining severity; particularly in children, for whom the differential diagnosis for respiratory distress is particularly important.
6. Children with suspected or confirmed COVID-19 infection should be kept together with caregivers wherever possible (if caregivers also have suspected or confirmed COVID-19 infection), and cared for in child-friendly spaces, taking into account specific medical, nursing, nutritional, and mental health and psychosocial support needs of children.

#### Conditional recommendation for

For patients COVID-19 of any severity assessed in a clinic or hospital, we suggest clinical judgment, including consideration of patients' values and preferences and local and national policy if available, to guide management decisions including admission to hospital and to the ICU, rather than currently available prediction models for prognosis (conditional recommendation, very low certainty).

#### Practical Info

Existing prognostic models are reviewed in a living systematic review, available at <https://www.covprecise.org/living-review/>.

#### Uncertainties

Available prognostic models need to be validated in other populations.

#### Evidence To Decision

##### Benefits and harms

##### Important harms

Clinical judgment and policy developed locally or nationally are typically used to make decisions regarding admission of patients with COVID-19 to hospital and to the ICU. Judgment and policy may include ethical considerations regarding allocation of

resources. Over the course of the pandemic, many models have been developed for patients with COVID-19 to predict hospital admission, ICU admission, need for mechanical ventilation, mortality, or other outcomes. All existing models are at unclear or high risk of bias using the multiple domain PROBAST assessment tool (28), and there are as yet no studies of whether the use and implementation of these models improves (shared) decision-making and subsequent patient outcomes. With respect to their effects on patient outcomes, the certainty of evidence for any of these prognostic models is very low.

### Certainty of the Evidence

Very low

The GDG considered the evidence in favour of prognostic models in patients with COVID-19 to be of very low certainty, due to risk of bias, insufficient predictive accuracy with many models (range of C-statistics for prognosis models 0.54 to 0.99), lack of validation studies, and lack of evidence of the impact of using models on decision-making and patient outcomes. A review and assessment of existing models on their applicability and risks of bias is available (<https://www.covprecise.org/living-review/>). These prediction models for patient prognosis are distinct from triage models that have been developed to decide which patients are offered admission (typically to an ICU); triage models were not reviewed.

The GDG acknowledged that ongoing model development and validation, along with studies of predictive accuracy and impact on decision-making and patient outcomes of those selected models with sufficient predictive accuracy, may change the certainty of evidence in the future.

### Values and preferences

Substantial variability is expected or uncertain

Applying the agreed values and preferences, the GDG inferred that the majority of well-informed physicians and patients would not want care decisions to be based on existing prognostic models, due to the very low certainty of evidence for benefit on patient outcomes. Given the lack of evidence of harm, some patients may choose to have their care informed by the use of such models.

### Resources and other considerations

#### Important considerations

Commonly included predictors in these prognostic models include age, sex, comorbidities, vital signs (e.g. temperature, heart rate, respiratory rate, oxygen saturation, blood pressure), imaging features, lymphocyte count, and C reactive protein (<https://www.covprecise.org/living-review/>). Some laboratory tests and imaging modalities may not be available in resource-constrained settings, and existing models have not been validated such settings.

### Justification

The GDG emphasized the very low certainty evidence supporting the use of prognostic models to enhance clinical decision-making and patient outcomes, and recognized the lack of studies and uncertain feasibility in resource-constrained settings and potential negative impact on health equity, depending on how prognostic models are used to inform clinical decisions. Accordingly, the GDG made a conditional recommendation in favour of usual practice to guide decision-making, consisting of clinical judgement, patients' values and preferences, and local and national policy, if available.

### Subgroup analyses

The GDG did not find any evidence bearing on subgroup effects across patients with different levels of COVID-19 disease severity or between children and adults. In other words, the conditional recommendation is applicable across all these subgroups.

### Applicability

#### Special populations

There is insufficient information on the performance and impact of prognostic models in pregnant women. Therefore, the GDG concluded that the recommendation applies to pregnant women.

## Info Box

**Table 6.1 Symptoms associated with COVID-19**

Presenting signs and symptoms of COVID-19 vary.

Most persons experience fever (83–99%), cough (59–82%), fatigue (44–70%), anorexia (40–84%), shortness of breath (31–40%), myalgias (11–35%). Other non-specific symptoms, such as sore throat, nasal congestion, headache, diarrhoea, nausea and vomiting, have also been reported (163)(63)(173)(64). Loss of smell (anosmia) or loss of taste (ageusia) preceding the onset of respiratory symptoms has also been reported (14)(176)(65).

Additional neurological manifestations reported include dizziness, agitation, weakness, seizures, or findings suggestive of stroke including trouble with speech or vision, sensory loss, or problems with balance in standing or walking (15)(16).

Older people and immunosuppressed patients in particular may present with atypical symptoms such as fatigue, reduced alertness, reduced mobility, diarrhoea, loss of appetite, confusion, and absence of fever (59)(142)(144).

Symptoms such as dyspnoea, fever, gastrointestinal (GI) symptoms or fatigue due to physiologic adaptations in pregnant women, adverse pregnancy events, or other diseases such as malaria, may overlap with symptoms of COVID-19 (66).

Children might not have reported fever or cough as frequently as adults (67).

## Info Box

**Table 6.2 Risk factors associated with severe disease**

- Age more than 60 years (increasing with age).
- Underlying noncommunicable diseases (NCDs): diabetes, hypertension, cardiac disease, chronic lung disease, cerebrovascular disease, dementia, mental disorders, chronic kidney disease, immunosuppression, obesity and cancer.
- In pregnant or recently pregnant: women > 35 years old, obesity, with chronic medical conditions or pregnancy specific disorders (e.g. gestational diabetes and pre-eclampsia/eclampsia).
- Smoking.
- Unvaccinated against COVID-19.
- HIV.

## Info Box

Table 6.3 COVID-19 disease severity classification

Mild disease		<p>Symptomatic patients (Table 6.1) meeting the case definition for COVID-19 without evidence of viral pneumonia or hypoxia.</p> <p>See the WHO website for most up-to-date case definitions [2].</p>
Moderate disease	Pneumonia	<p><b>Adolescent or adult</b> with clinical signs of pneumonia (fever, cough, dyspnoea, fast breathing) but no signs of severe pneumonia, including SpO<sub>2</sub> ≥ 90% on room air.</p> <p><b>Child</b> with cough or difficulty breathing + fast breathing and/or chest indrawing and no signs of severe pneumonia.</p> <p>Fast breathing: &lt; 2 months: ≥ 60 breaths/min; 2–11 months: ≥ 50; 1–5 years: ≥ 40.</p> <p>The diagnosis can be made on clinical grounds; chest imaging (radiograph, CT scan, ultrasound) may assist in diagnosis and identify or exclude pulmonary complications.</p> <p><b>Caution:</b> The oxygen saturation threshold of 90% to define severe COVID-19 is arbitrary and should be interpreted cautiously. For example, clinicians must use their judgment to determine whether a low oxygen saturation is a sign of severity or is normal for a given patient with chronic lung disease. Similarly, a saturation between 90–94% on room air may be abnormal (in patient with normal lungs) and can be an early sign of severe disease, mainly if patient is on a downward trend. Generally, if there is any doubt, the panel suggested erring on the side of considering the illness as severe..</p>
Severe disease	Severe pneumonia	<p><b>Adolescent or adult</b> with clinical signs of pneumonia (fever, cough, dyspnoea) plus one of the following: respiratory rate &gt; 30 breaths/min, severe respiratory distress, or SpO<sub>2</sub> &lt; 90% on room air.</p> <p><b>Child:</b> with clinical signs of pneumonia (cough or difficulty breathing + fast breathing or chest wall indrawing) + at least one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SpO<sub>2</sub> &lt; 90%</li> <li>• Very severe chest indrawing, grunting, central cyanosis, or presence of any other general danger sign (inability to breastfeed or drink, lethargy or unconsciousness or convulsions).</li> </ul> <p>The diagnosis can be made on clinical grounds; chest imaging (radiograph, CT scan, ultrasound) may assist in diagnosis and identify or exclude pulmonary complications.</p>
Critical disease	<p>Acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS)</p> <p>[107][108][109]</p>	<p><b>Onset:</b> within 1 week of a known clinical insult (i.e. pneumonia) or new or worsening respiratory symptoms.</p> <p><b>Chest imaging:</b> radiograph, CT scan or lung ultrasound: bilateral opacities, not fully explained by volume overload, lobar or lung collapse, or nodules.</p> <p><b>Origin of pulmonary infiltrates:</b> respiratory failure not fully explained by cardiac failure or fluid overload. Need objective assessment (e.g. echocardiography) to exclude hydrostatic cause of infiltrates/oedema if no risk factors present.</p> <p>Oxygenation impairment in adults:</p> <p><b>Air blood gases (ABG) available</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mild ARDS: 200 mmHg &lt; PaO<sub>2</sub>/FiO<sub>2</sub> ≤ 300 mmHg (with PEEP or CPAP ≥ 5 cmH<sub>2</sub>O)</li> </ul>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Moderate ARDS: <math>100 \text{ mmHg} &lt; \text{PaO}_2/\text{FiO}_2 \leq 200 \text{ mmHg}</math> (with <math>\text{PEEP} \geq 5 \text{ cmH}_2\text{O}</math>)</li> <li>Severe ARDS: <math>\text{PaO}_2/\text{FiO}_2 \leq 100 \text{ mmHg}</math> (with <math>\text{PEEP} \geq 5 \text{ cmH}_2\text{O}</math>).</li> </ul> <p><b>ABG not available (Kigali modification)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><math>\text{SpO}_2/\text{FiO}_2 &lt; 315</math> suggests ARDS (including non-ventilated patients)</li> </ul> <p>Oxygen impairment in children: note OI and OSI.<sup>a</sup> Use OI when available. If <math>\text{PaO}_2</math> not available, wean <math>\text{FiO}_2</math> to maintain <math>\text{SpO}_2 \leq 97\%</math> to calculate OSI or <math>\text{SpO}_2/\text{FiO}_2</math> ratio:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bilevel (NIV or CPAP) <math>\geq 5 \text{ cmH}_2\text{O}</math> via full face mask: <math>\text{PaO}_2/\text{FiO}_2 \leq 300 \text{ mmHg}</math> or <math>\text{SpO}_2/\text{FiO}_2 \leq 264</math></li> <li>Mild ARDS (invasively ventilated): <math>4 \leq \text{OI} &lt; 8</math> or <math>5 \leq \text{OSI} &lt; 7.5</math></li> <li>Moderate ARDS (invasively ventilated): <math>8 \leq \text{OI} &lt; 16</math> or <math>7.5 \leq \text{OSI} &lt; 12.3</math></li> <li>Severe ARDS (invasively ventilated): <math>\text{OI} \geq 16</math> or <math>\text{OSI} \geq 12.3</math>.</li> </ul> <p>a Oxygenation Index (OI) is an invasive measurement of the severity of hypoxaemic respiratory failure and may be used to predict outcomes in paediatric patients. It is calculated as follows: percentage of fraction of inhaled oxygen multiplied by the mean airway pressure (in mmHg), divided by the partial pressure of arterial oxygen (in mmHg). Oxygen Saturation Index (OSI) is a non-invasive measurement and has been shown to be a reliable surrogate marker of OI in children and adults with respiratory failure. OSI replaces <math>\text{PaO}_2</math> with oxygen saturation as measured by pulse oximetry (<math>\text{SpO}_2</math>) in the OI equation.</p>
	<b>Sepsis</b> [110][111]	<p><b>Adults:</b> acute life-threatening organ dysfunction caused by a dysregulated host response to suspect or proven infection. Signs of organ dysfunction include: altered mental status (delirium), difficult or fast breathing, low oxygen saturation, reduced urinary output, fast heart rate, weak pulse, cold extremities or low blood pressure, skin mottling, laboratory evidence of coagulopathy, thrombocytopenia, acidosis, high lactate or hyperbilirubinaemia.</p> <p><b>Children:</b> suspected or proven infection and <math>\geq 2</math> age-based systemic inflammatory response syndrome (SIRS) criteria,<sup>b</sup> of which one must be abnormal temperature or white blood cell count.</p> <p>b SIRS criteria: abnormal temperature (<math>&gt; 38.5 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}</math> or <math>&lt; 36 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}</math>); tachycardia for age or bradycardia for age if <math>&lt; 1</math> year; tachypnoea for age or need for mechanical ventilation; abnormal white blood cell count for age or <math>&gt; 10\%</math> bands.</p>
	<b>Septic shock</b> [110][111]	<p><b>Adults:</b> persistent hypotension despite volume resuscitation, requiring vasopressor to maintain <math>\text{MAP} \geq 65 \text{ mmHg}</math> and serum lactate level <math>&gt; 2 \text{ mmol/L}</math>.</p> <p><b>Children:</b> any hypotension (<math>\text{SBP} &lt; 5\text{th centile}</math> or <math>2\text{SD}</math> below normal for age) or two or three of the following: altered mental status; bradycardia or tachycardia (<math>\text{HR} &lt; 90 \text{ beats/min [bpm]}</math> or <math>&lt; 160 \text{ bpm}</math> in infants and heart rate <math>&lt; 70 \text{ bpm}</math> or <math>&gt; 150 \text{ bpm}</math> in children); prolonged capillary refill (<math>&gt; 2 \text{ sec}</math>) or weak pulse; fast breathing; mottled or cool skin or petechial or purpuric rash; high lactate; reduced urine output; hyperthermia or hypothermia.</p>
	<b>Acute thrombosis</b>	Acute venous thromboembolism (i.e. pulmonary embolism), acute coronary syndrome, acute stroke.
	<b>MIS-C</b>	Preliminary case definition: children and adolescents 0–19 years of age with fever $\geq 3$ days AND two of the following: rash or bilateral non purulent conjunctivitis or muco-cutaneous inflammation signs (oral, hands or feet); hypotension or shock; features of myocardial dysfunction, pericarditis, valvulitis, or coronary abnormalities (including ECHO findings or

		<p>elevated troponin/NT-proBNP); evidence of coagulopathy (PT, PTT, elevated D-dimers); acute gastrointestinal problems (diarrhoea, vomiting or abdominal pain); AND elevated markers of inflammation such as ESR, C-reactive protein, or procalcitonin AND no other obvious microbial cause of shock syndrome AND evidence of COVID-19 (RT-PCR, antigen test or serology positive), or likely contact with patients with COVID-19.</p> <p>(See scientific brief, 15 May 2020, WHO: <i>Multisystemic inflammatory syndrome in children and adolescents temporally related to COVID-19.</i>)</p>
--	--	---

Note: If altitude is higher than 1000 m, then the correction factor should be calculated as follows:  $\text{PaO}_2/\text{FiO}_2 \times \text{barometric pressure}/760$ .

Abbreviations: BP blood pressure; bpm beats per minute; CPAP continuous positive airway pressure; CT computed tomography;  $\text{FiO}_2$  fraction of inspired oxygen; MAP mean arterial pressure; NIV non-invasive ventilation; OI Oxygenation Index; OSI Oxygenation Index using  $\text{SpO}_2$ ;  $\text{PaO}_2$  partial pressure arterial oxygen; PEEP positive end-expiratory pressure; SBP systolic blood pressure; SD standard deviation; SIRS systemic inflammatory response syndrome; SOFA sequential organ failure assessment;  $\text{SpO}_2$  oxygen saturation.



## 7. Laboratory diagnosis

This guidance brings together diagnostic technical guidance developed and published since the beginning of the COVID-19 pandemic.

1. [Antigen-detection in the diagnosis of SARS-CoV-2 infection](#) (184);
2. [Use of SARS-CoV-2 antigen-detection rapid diagnostic tests for COVID-19 self-testing](#) (186); and
3. [Diagnostic testing for SARS-CoV-2 interim guidance](#) regarding specimen collection, processing and laboratory testing and the diagnostic algorithm (188).



We recommend, for all suspect COVID-19 cases, at minimum the collection of respiratory specimens for nucleic acid amplification testing (NAAT) for example reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR). Repetitive testing of upper respiratory tract (URT) and/or lower respiratory tract (LRT) might be needed to establish a diagnosis (190). Additional samples that might aid the diagnosis of COVID-19 can be faecal specimens (if appropriately validated by the receiving laboratory). If deceased consider the collection of postmortem specimens (188). In addition, testing for other respiratory viruses and bacteria should be considered when clinically indicated according to local guidelines.



SARS-CoV-2 antibody tests are not recommended for diagnosis of current infection with COVID-19.

### Remarks:

1. Use appropriate PPE for specimen collection (droplet and contact precautions for URT specimens; airborne precautions for LRT specimens). See IPC guidelines (also refer to chapter 5 on IPC) for the most up-to-date guidance (192)(194).
2. In the first week of symptom onset relatively high viral loads are generally observed in the upper respiratory tract (URT) specimens. For the collection of URT samples, we recommend the collection of nasopharyngeal and oropharyngeal specimens. When collecting URT samples, use viral swabs (sterile Dacron or rayon, not cotton), for nasopharyngeal swabbing use a swab with a long flexible shaft designed for nasopharyngeal sampling. For instructions on appropriate URT sampling see [Clinical care for severe acute respiratory infection toolkit: COVID-19 adaptation](#) (161). Unless specified differently by the receiving laboratory, transport sample in viral transport media.
3. LRT (vs URT) samples are more likely to be positive after the first week of illness. Thus if URT are negative and clinical suspicion remains, also collect specimens from the LRT when readily available (expectorated sputum, or endotracheal aspirate/bronchoalveolar lavage in ventilated patient). Clinicians may elect to collect only LRT samples when these are readily available (for example, in mechanically ventilated patients). Sputum induction should be avoided owing to increased risk of aerosol transmission. In a patient with suspected COVID-19, especially with pneumonia or severe illness, a single negative URT sample does not exclude the diagnosis, and additional URT and LRT samples are recommended (188). In hospitalized patients with confirmed COVID-19, repeated URT and LRT samples can be collected, as clinically indicated, but are no longer indicated for release from COVID-19 precautions (58).
4. NAAT testing is the reference method for the diagnosis of COVID-19. However, antigen testing can be used to diagnose current COVID-19 infection, especially in situations, where NAAT is unavailable or where prolonged turnaround times preclude clinical utility. For details on appropriate utilization of antigen testing see interim guidance [Antigen-detection in the diagnosis of SARS-CoV-2 infection](#) (196). If antigen testing is used, assure that sample collection and testing is performed according to the instructions for use of the antigen tests, staff are appropriately trained and testing quality is embedded within an overall national testing programme. Ag-RDTs can also be used by individuals to test themselves, termed COVID-19 self testing. When used by someone who is a suspected case of COVID-19, a positive self-test result is consistent with current COVID-19 but a negative self-test result does not rule out infection. For more details. see interim guidance [Use of SARS-CoV-2 antigen-detection rapid diagnostic tests for COVID-19 self-testing](#) (186).
5. If repetitive negative NAAT/RT-PCR results are obtained from a patient in whom COVID-19 is strongly suspected, a paired serum specimen could be collected. One specimen taken in the acute phase and one in the convalescent phase 2–4 weeks later. This is only useful if validated (semi) quantitative serology assays and trained staff for the interpretations are available in the receiving laboratory. With these paired samples it can be retrospectively evaluated whether there is seroconversion or a rise in antibody titres, further supporting the suspicion that this individual indeed had recent COVID-19 despite negative NAAT results.



Depending on the local epidemiology and clinical symptoms, test for other potential etiologies (e.g. influenza, malaria, dengue fever, typhoid fever) as appropriate.

**Remarks:**

1. Patients should also be tested for other respiratory pathogens, as recommended in local clinical management guidelines (Examples, but not excluding others as this depends on epidemiological or clinical parameters, are the viral respiratory pathogens influenza A and B (including zoonotic influenza A), respiratory syncytial virus, parainfluenza viruses, rhinoviruses, adenoviruses, enteroviruses (e.g. EVD68), human metapneumovirus and endemic human coronaviruses (i.e. HKU1, OC43, NL63, and 229E). Examples of bacterial pathogens include *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, *Haemophilus influenzae*, atypical respiratory pathogens (e.g. *Legionella pneumophila*, *Coxiella burnetii*, *Chlamydia psittaci* or *pneumoniae*, *Mycoplasma pneumoniae*). URT and LRT specimens are generally suitable for viral respiratory pathogens. For bacterial culture sputum or other LRT specimens are required.
2. Dual infections with other respiratory infections (viral, bacterial and fungal) have been found in COVID-19 patients (198). As a result, a positive test for a non-COVID-19 pathogen does not rule out COVID-19, or vice versa. Some microbes found in respiratory culture can be either be a pathogen or be part of normal mouth/respiratory flora, thus evaluation on whether a found micro-organism is a coinfection or part of the normal flora needs to be weighted for each individual patient.
3. In malaria-endemic areas, patients with fever should be tested for the presence of malaria or other co-infections with validated rapid diagnostic tests (RDTs) or thick and thin blood films and treated as appropriate (117). In endemic settings, arbovirus infection (dengue/chikungunya) should also be considered in the differential diagnosis of undifferentiated febrile illness, particularly when thrombocytopenia is present (60). Coinfection with COVID-19 virus may also occur and a positive diagnostic test for dengue (e.g. dengue RDTs) does not exclude the testing for COVID-19 (35). If TB is also suspected, collect sputum with specific instructions (e.g. to be done in open area outside the home and away from others) or in an open, well-ventilated space – preferably outside of the health facility (146). Staff should not stand near the patient during sample collection.
4. When influenza virus is known or suspected to be circulating, test patients with severe or complicated disease and those with risk factors for severe influenza (note, this includes younger children and pregnant women up to two weeks postpartum) for influenza virus with a rapid molecular testing when results can be made available within 24 hours preferably. The longer the time lag between sampling and test results, the less the test will benefit clinical management (see [policy brief](#)) (119). Empiric treatment, when indicated, should not be delayed while waiting for results (see Chapter 16. Treatment of other acute and chronic infections in patients with COVID-19).



For COVID-19 patients with severe or critical disease, also collect blood cultures, ideally prior to initiation of antimicrobial therapy (68).

**Remark:**

If blood cultures cannot be taken timely before the administration of antimicrobial therapies, indicate the details of administered antibiotics on the laboratory request.

## COVID-19 Self-testing

### Strong recommendation for

COVID-19 self-testing, using SARS-CoV-2 Ag-RDTs, should be offered in addition to professionally administered testing services (low to moderate certainty evidence)

For full recommendations and additional details, see: [Use of SARS-CoV-2 antigen-detection rapid diagnostic tests for COVID-19 self-testing](#) (186).

#### Remarks:

*Human rights: COVID-19 self-testing is a personal choice. It can expand access to testing by providing an additional way for people to test and make personal risk-based decisions that may affect their health and the health of their families and communities (e.g. to protect those most affected by or who may be at increased risk of severe COVID-19, or to enable individual participation in activities). COVID-19 self-testing, as with any testing, should always be voluntary and never mandatory or coercive. The practice of self-testing, regardless of test results, must always be free from stigma and discrimination. Self-testers will need to be provided with adequate information on when to test and nationally relevant post-test responsibilities and actions. Anyone uncertain of their COVID-19 self-testing result, or desiring alternative professional testing services, should be encouraged to access other testing options where available and in line with the latest national guidance. Countries should consider reviewing and contextualizing their existing policies on the age of consent to include COVID-19 self-testing and the role of assisted and caregiver-led self-testing by a parent or guardian. For adolescents and mature minors, age-of-consent policies that enable access without parental consent are important to enable COVID-19 self-testing when needed.*

*Epidemiology: The implications of a test result are not only a function of its inherent sensitivity and specificity. The result is also dependent on the prevalence of SARS-CoV-2 infection in the population prioritized for testing. When using COVID-19 self-testing in settings with higher pre-test probability, i.e. higher likelihood of an individual having SARS-CoV-2 infection, such as in places where there is ongoing community transmission or when an individual is at high likelihood of exposure (e.g. contacts, health and care workers), the positive predictive value of the test is high. This means a positive self-testing result is likely to be a true positive. When COVID-19 self-testing is used in a low pre-test probability setting (e.g. when testing someone without symptoms and no known exposure to the virus or when there is no or low community transmission), the positive predictive value of self-testing is lower, which will lead to increased false-positive results. In these situations, the negative predictive value of COVID-19 self-testing is high, meaning the risk of a false negative is lower.*

*Evolving context, priorities and messaging: Health worker and community awareness of and engagement in adapting COVID-19 self-testing is important for successful implementation. As local epidemiology changes, information on self-testing that is context-specific, correct, clear, concise and age-appropriate should be made available. Messaging should include when self-testing should be prioritized or deprioritized for specific populations or settings, the meaning of a positive or negative self-test result and any recommended follow-up actions after self-testing. Messages will vary based on current local situations but should be consistent with national policies.*

*Emerging SARS-CoV-2 variants: This recommendation is valid for detection of all reported SARS-CoV-2 variants of concern. As SARS-CoV-2 continues to evolve, policies will need to take into consideration circulating variants and test performance. The accuracy of COVID-19 self-testing needs to be continually assessed and reviewed with the emergence and spread of new variants, just as it is for professional-use NAAT and Ag-RDT.*

## 8. Management of mild COVID-19: symptomatic treatment

Patients with mild disease may present to an emergency unit, primary care/outpatient department, or be encountered during community outreach activities, such as home visits or by telemedicine.



**We recommend that patients with suspected or confirmed mild COVID-19 be isolated to contain virus transmission according to the established COVID-19 care pathway. This can be done at a designated COVID-19 health facility, community facility or at home (self-isolation).**

**Remarks:**

1. In areas with other endemic infections that cause fever (such as malaria, dengue, etc.), febrile patients should be tested and treated for those endemic infections per routine protocols (148)(60)(153) irrespective of the presence of respiratory signs and symptoms. Coinfection with COVID-19 may occur.
2. The decision to monitor a suspect case with mild COVID-19 in a health facility, community facility or home should be made on a case-by-case basis based on the local COVID-19 care pathway. Additionally, this decision may depend on the clinical presentation, requirement for supportive care, potential risk factors for severe disease, and conditions at home, including the presence of vulnerable persons in the household.
3. If managed at home in self-isolation, refer to WHO guidance on home care for patients with COVID-19 presenting with mild symptoms and management of their contacts (70).



**We recommend patients with mild COVID-19 be given symptomatic treatment such as antipyretics for fever and pain, adequate nutrition and appropriate rehydration.**

**Remark:**

At present, there is no evidence to indicate that there are severe adverse events in patients with COVID-19 as a result of the use of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (206).



**Counsel patients with mild COVID-19 about signs and symptoms of complications that should prompt urgent care.**

**Remark:**

Patients with risk factors for severe illness should be monitored closely, given the possible risk of deterioration. If they develop any worsening symptoms (such as light headedness, difficulty breathing, chest pain, dehydration, etc.), they should seek urgent care through the established COVID-19 care pathway. Caregivers of children with mild COVID-19 should monitor for signs and symptoms of clinical deterioration requiring urgent re-evaluation. These include difficulty breathing/fast or shallow breathing (for infants: grunting, inability to breastfeed), blue lips or face, chest pain or pressure, new confusion, inability to awaken/not interacting when awake, inability to drink or keep down any liquids. Consider alternative delivery platforms such as home-based, phone, telemedicine or community outreach teams to assist with monitoring (208).



**We recommend that antibiotic therapy or prophylaxis should not be used in patients with mild COVID-19.**

**Remark:**

Widespread use of antibiotics should be discouraged, as their use may lead to higher bacterial resistance rates, which will impact the burden of disease and deaths in a population during the COVID-19 pandemic and beyond (210)(212)(214)(216).

## 9. Management of moderate COVID-19: pneumonia treatment

Patients with moderate disease may present to an emergency unit or primary care/outpatient department, or be encountered during community outreach activities, such as home visits or by telemedicine. See Table 6.3 for definition of non-severe pneumonia.



**We recommend that patients with suspected or confirmed moderate COVID-19 (pneumonia) be isolated to contain virus transmission. Patients with moderate illness may not require emergency interventions or hospitalization; however, isolation is necessary for all suspect or confirmed cases.**

- The location of isolation will depend on the established COVID-19 care pathway and can be done at a health facility, community facility or at home.
- The decision on location should be made on a case-by-case basis and will depend on the clinical presentation, requirement for supportive care, potential risk factors for severe disease, and conditions at home, including the presence of vulnerable persons in the household.
- For patients at high risk for deterioration (see Table 6.2), isolation in hospital is preferred.

### Remark:

*In areas with other endemic infections that cause fever (such as malaria, dengue, etc.), febrile patients should be tested and treated for those endemic infections per routine protocols (60)(148)(117), irrespective of the presence of respiratory signs and symptoms. Coinfection with COVID-19 may occur.*

### Conditional recommendation for

**For symptomatic patients with COVID-19 and risk factors for progression to severe disease who are not hospitalized, we suggest the use of pulse oximetry monitoring at home as part of a package of care, including patient and provider education and appropriate follow-up (conditional recommendation, very low certainty evidence).**

### Practical Info

The GDG made a conditional recommendation for the use of home pulse oximetry monitoring. This recommendation is predicated on the availability and accessibility of high-quality and reliable pulse oximeters for home use; the integration of home pulse oximetry into a health system, from a training and human resources perspective; and targeting the intervention to patients who would likely get the most benefit, namely those at high-risk and those who are symptomatic. Also, no recommendation was made on the frequency or duration of pulse oximetry monitoring. *Note:* training on appropriate IPC (cleaning and disinfection) should be included.

### Uncertainties

The panel encourage further research to clarify uncertainties, especially in low-resource settings. Research gaps remain as to ensuring standards of quality across pulse oximeter devices.

### Evidence To Decision

#### Benefits and harms

##### Uncertain benefits or harms

Possible theoretical benefits of home oximetry monitoring include earlier detection of and intervention for severe disease (such as more intense monitoring for deterioration or starting corticosteroid therapy), patient reassurance in case of normal values, limiting hospital strain due to prevented admission of patients who may not need acute care, and increased opportunities for patient-provider educational conversations (very low certainty).

Possible harms of home oximetry monitoring include the possibility of increased patient anxiety and stress, the possibility of increased hospital visits for patients who would otherwise not seek out hospital care, and the possibility of false reassurance with misinterpretation of the data. Low quality or inaccurate pulse oximeters, particularly with pulse oximeters not validated in different skin colours, may provide false reassurance or false alarms (very low certainty).

The GDG suggested that the possible benefits would outweigh the possible harms, and this may be most likely in specific subgroups of patients, i.e. those with symptoms and those with risk factors for severe disease. The GDG also suggested that the

intervention would only have benefit in symptomatic patients with COVID-19, and that asymptomatic patients would have no benefit.

### Certainty of the Evidence

Very low

For key outcomes of hospitalization, mortality, mechanical ventilation, and ICU admission the panel considered the evidence to be of very low certainty.

### Values and preferences

No substantial variability expected

Applying the agreed values and preferences, the GDG inferred that well-informed patients would consider the minimal possible harms associated with home oximetry monitoring to not outweigh the possible, theoretical benefits on the outcomes of hospitalization and patient satisfaction. Patient members of the panel agreed with this standard.

### Resources and other considerations

#### Important considerations

Home oximetry monitoring is not accessible to many patients, due to lack of available equipment, lack of relevant personnel to monitor it, lack of ability to interpret the results at home, or lack of knowledge about implementation. Home pulse oximetry may be useful in certain settings, including low resource settings, particularly when hospitals are strained and where it may be necessary to effectively monitor patients in a home-based setting. However home oximetry monitoring will only be of value if the users are adequately informed on how to interpret the readings and have ready access to providers who can advise on the response to readings. Considerations for education and training of patients and providers, as well as adequate staffing, to implement care pathways with available access to acute care will need to be integrated.

### Justification

When moving from evidence to the conditional recommendation for the use of home pulse oximetry monitoring for patients with COVID-19, the panel emphasized the lack of evidence in either direction and the need for high-quality clinical trials examining both patient symptoms of stress, as well as other clinical outcomes listed above. The panel also emphasized contextual factors, such as resource-considerations, accessibility, feasibility, and impact on health equity as important considerations. Ultimately, the panel thought that the theoretical benefit targeted to symptomatic and high-risk populations was notable only as part of a larger package of care including education and follow-up. Important caveats raised by the panel included the importance of integrating any intervention with education between providers and patients about the meaning of relevant output from the pulse oximeter and ability to act on results.

### Subgroup analyses

There were insufficient data based on the presented data to perform any subgroup analyses.

### Applicability

#### Special populations

There is no evidence for home pulse oximetry monitoring for patients with COVID-19 in special populations. Considerations for implementation and applicability centred around focusing on higher-risk populations, where benefits would be most notable. Please see Table 7.2 for information on definitions of who would be considered high-risk for this implementation.

### Clinical Question/ PICO

<b>Population:</b>	Patients treated at home with confirmed or suspected COVID-19 disease
<b>Intervention:</b>	SpO <sub>2</sub> < 92% (Pulse oximetry use at home)
<b>Comparator:</b>	SpO <sub>2</sub> ≥ 92% (Pulse oximetry use at home)



Outcome Timeframe	Study results and measurements	Comparator SpO2 ≥ 92% (Pulse oximetry use at home)	Intervention SpO2 < 92% (Pulse oximetry use at home)	Certainty of the Evidence (Quality of evidence)	Plain language summary
Hospitalization	Relative risk 7 (CI 95% 3.4 – 14.5) Based on data from 77 participants in 1 study. (Observational (non- randomized))	<b>103</b> per 1000  Difference:	<b>840</b> per 1000  <b>737 more per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 453 more – 1,597 more )	<b>Very low</b> Due to serious risk of bias, Due to serious imprecision <sup>1</sup>	SpO2 <92% possibly increases need for hospitalization
ICU admission	Relative risk 9.8 (CI 95% 2.2 – 44.6) Based on data from 77 participants in 1 study. (Observational (non- randomized))			<b>Very low</b> Due to serious risk of bias, Due to serious imprecision <sup>2</sup>	SpO2 <92% possibly increases need for ICU admission
ARDS	Relative risk 8.2 (CI 95% 1.7 – 38.7) Based on data from 77 participants in 1 study. (Observational (non- randomized))			<b>Very low</b> Due to serious risk of bias, Due to serious imprecision <sup>3</sup>	SpO2 <92% possibly increases the risk of ARDS
Septic shock	Relative risk 6.6 (CI 95% 1.3 – 32.9) Based on data from 77 participants in 1 study. (Observational (non- randomized))			<b>Very low</b> Due to serious risk of bias, Due to serious imprecision <sup>4</sup>	SpO2 <92% possibly increases the risk of septic shock
Hospitalization	Based on data from participants in 2 studies. (Observational (non- randomized))	Two small single arm (no comparator group) studies that offered home monitoring to patients discharged from emergency department. 3/20 (150 per 1000) and 6/52 (115 per 1000) of patients using home SpO2 monitors required hospitalization.		<b>Very low</b> Due to serious risk of bias, Due to serious imprecision <sup>5</sup>	No data re whether home SpO2 monitoring vs no monitoring affects hospitalization rates

1. Risk of Bias: serious. Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: serious. Publication bias: no serious.
2. Risk of Bias: serious. Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: serious. Publication bias: no serious.
3. Risk of Bias: serious. Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: serious. Publication bias: no serious.
4. Risk of Bias: serious. Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: serious. Publication bias: no serious.
5. Risk of Bias: serious. Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: serious. Publication bias: no serious.



**We recommend for patients with suspected or confirmed moderate COVID-19, that antibiotics should not be prescribed unless there is clinical suspicion of a bacterial infection.**

**Remarks:**

1. Evidence from a living rapid review and meta-analysis of bacterial co-infection in patients who were assessed for bacterial infection presenting with COVID-19 to hospital indicates that 4.4% of patients (95%CI 3.0-6.4%; n=125 212) had coinfection identified at hospital admission (216).
2. The same review showed that 8.2% of the patients (95%CI 6.3-10.7%; n=30805) developed secondary bacterial infections while in the hospital while 41.9% (95%CI 29.5-55.4; n=8377) of the patients admitted to ICU developed secondary infections. Hence, estimates suggest that the likelihood of bacterial coinfection in patients with COVID-19 on presentation to hospital is low and empiric antibiotic therapy should not be given as standard of care at hospital admission, unless bacterial infections is strongly suspected, and COVID-19 diagnosis is not confirmed.



**We recommend close monitoring of patients with moderate COVID-19 for signs or symptoms of disease progression. Provision of mechanisms for close follow up in case of need of escalation of medical care should be available.**

**Remarks:**

1. For patients being treated at home, counselling regarding signs and symptoms of complications (such as difficulty breathing, chest pain, etc.) should be provided to patients and their caregivers. If they develop any of these symptoms, they should seek urgent care through the established COVID-19 care pathway. Consider alternative delivery platforms such as home-based, phone, telemedicine or community outreach teams to assist with monitoring.
2. For hospitalized patients, regularly monitor vital signs (including pulse oximetry) and, where possible, utilize medical early warning scores (e.g. NEWS2, PEWS) that facilitate early recognition and escalation of treatment of the deteriorating patient (71).



## 10. Management of severe COVID-19: severe pneumonia treatment



We recommend immediate administration of supplemental oxygen therapy to any patient with emergency signs during resuscitation to target  $SpO_2 \geq 94\%$  and to any patient without emergency signs and hypoxaemia (i.e. stable hypoxaemic patient) to target  $SpO_2 > 90\%$  or  $\geq 92-95\%$  in pregnant women.

### Remarks for adults:

1. Adults with emergency signs (obstructed or absent breathing, severe respiratory distress, central cyanosis, shock, coma and/or convulsions) should receive emergency airway management and oxygen therapy during resuscitation to target  $SpO_2 \geq 94\%$  (159)(128).
2. Once the patient is stable, target  $> 90\%$   $SpO_2$  in non-pregnant adults and  $\geq 92-95\%$  in pregnant women.
3. Deliver oxygen flow rates using appropriate delivery devices (e.g. use nasal cannula for rates up to 5 L/min; Venturi mask for flow rates 6–10 L/min; and face mask with reservoir bag for flow rates 10–15 L/min). For more details about oxygen titration, refer to the WHO Clinical care for severe acute respiratory infection toolkit: COVID-19 adaptation (161).
4. In adults, techniques such as positioning, e.g. high supported sitting, may help to optimize oxygenation, ease breathlessness and reduce energy expenditure (221).
5. In adult patients with evidence of increased secretion production, secretion retention, and/or weak cough, airway clearance management may assist with secretion clearance. Techniques include gravity-assisted drainage and active cycle of breathing technique. Devices including mechanical insufflation-exsufflation and inspiratory positive pressure breathing should be avoided where possible. Implementation of techniques should be tailored to the individual patient and follow available guidelines (221).

### Remarks for children:

1. Children with emergency signs (obstructed or absent breathing, severe respiratory distress, central cyanosis, shock, coma or convulsions) should receive emergency airway management and oxygen therapy during resuscitation to target  $SpO_2 \geq 94\%$  (159)(128)(130).
2. Once patient is stable, the target is  $> 90\%$   $SpO_2$  (130).
3. Use of nasal prongs or nasal cannula is preferred in young children, as they may be better tolerated.



Closely monitor patients for signs of clinical deterioration, such as rapidly progressive respiratory failure and shock and respond immediately with supportive care interventions.

### Remarks:

1. Patients hospitalized with COVID-19 require regular monitoring of vital signs (including pulse oximetry) and, where possible, utilization of medical early warning scores (e.g. NEWS2, PEWS) that facilitate early recognition and escalation of treatment of the deteriorating patient (71).
2. Haematology and biochemistry laboratory testing and electrocardiogram and chest imaging should be performed at admission and as clinically indicated to monitor for complications, such as ARDS and acute liver injury, acute kidney injury, acute cardiac injury, disseminated intravascular coagulation (DIC) and/or shock. Application of timely, effective and safe supportive therapies is the cornerstone of therapy for patients who develop severe manifestations of COVID-19.
3. Monitor patients with COVID-19 for signs or symptoms suggestive of venous or arterial thromboembolism, such as stroke, deep venous thrombosis, pulmonary embolism or acute coronary syndrome, and proceed according to hospital protocols for diagnosis (such as laboratory tests and/or imaging) and further management.
4. After resuscitation and stabilization of the pregnant woman, fetal well-being should be monitored. The frequency of fetal heart rate observations should be individualized based on gestational age, maternal clinical status (e.g. hypoxia) and fetal conditions.

## UNDER REVIEW

This recommendation is currently under review and will be updated in the next iteration of the guidelines.

Conditional recommendation for

In review

We suggest awake prone positioning of severely ill patients hospitalized with COVID-19 requiring supplemental oxygen (includes high flow nasal oxygen) or non-invasive ventilation (conditional, low certainty evidence).

### Practical Info

The GDG made a conditional recommendation for awake prone positioning in severely ill patients with COVID-19 requiring supplemental oxygen (including HFNO) or non-invasive ventilation.

In light of the uncertain benefits of awake prone positioning, a high level of vigilance should be maintained, and patients should be monitored closely for signs of clinical deterioration.

Monitoring of patients and training of providers in caring for patients who are awake and prone is an important part of implementation, as part of multi-faceted training for acute care management, which includes medical device training.

As for duration, some suggest regimens that target being in awake prone position for 8–12 hours/day, broken into shorter periods over the day.

### Uncertainties

Further RCTs are recommended to better define benefits and harms, as well as specific populations of interest.

## Evidence To Decision

### Benefits and harms

#### Uncertain benefits or harms

There have been no randomized controlled trials (RCTs) completed for awake prone positioning for patients with COVID-19 requiring supplemental oxygen or non-invasive ventilation. Observational studies of awake prone position in patients with COVID-19 suggest benefits on patient-important outcomes of mortality and the need for intubation COVID-19 (very low certainty). Evidence from RCTs of prone positioning for intubated, critically ill patients with ARDS (non-COVID-19) have demonstrated benefits in mortality. The effect on less important outcomes is uncertain.

The harms of awake prone positioning are possibly patient discomfort and pain (very low certainty). The indirect evidence on harms of prone positioning from the randomized evidence on sedated, intubated patients are pressure sores, nerve injury, and haemodynamic instability, which were not considered relevant for this less severely ill population.

### Certainty of the Evidence

Low

For patient-important outcomes of mortality and the need for mechanical ventilation, the panel considered the direct evidence to be of very low certainty. For the patient-important outcomes of mortality, indirect evidence from intubated, sedated patients with ARDS was downgraded for indirectness, from high to low, with key considerations including the different physiology of critical disease, data from a non-COVID-19 period, and the different sedation strategies employed.

### Values and preferences

No substantial variability expected

Applying the agreed values and preferences, the GDG inferred that almost all well-informed patients would want to undergo prone positioning if awake, requiring oxygen or non-invasive respiratory support, given the lack of harm from the observational studies and panel experience. The panel did not expect there would be much variation in values and preferences between patients when it came to this intervention. Patient discomfort for prone position could limit time spent in individual circumstances.

### Resources and other considerations

#### Important considerations

Patients who are able to follow instructions can self-prone, without assistance from health care workers. Proning patients who require assistance is associated with human resource requirements regarding training, particularly with monitoring of respiratory status. The panel felt that that this intervention should be feasible in all settings, but implementation requires dedicated training and monitoring.

## Justification

When moving from evidence to the conditional recommendation for the use of awake prone positioning in severely ill hospitalized patients with COVID-19, the panel emphasized the low certainty evidence of reduction in mortality, downgraded from higher certainty evidence in critically ill patients with ARDS. It also noted the limited harm with the experience thus far with awake prone

positioning across different resource settings.

**Subgroup analyses**

The panel commented on the need for data in specific populations, namely paediatrics, older people, and pregnant women in the first two trimesters.

**Clinical Question/ PICO**

**Population:** Patients hospitalized with severe COVID-19 infection  
**Intervention:** Awake prone positioning + usual care  
**Comparator:** Usual care

Outcome Timeframe	Study results and measurements	Comparator Usual care	Intervention Awake prone positioning + usual care	Certainty of the Evidence (Quality of evidence)	Plain language summary
Mortality	Based on data from 334 participants in 17 studies. (Observational (non-randomized))	17 single arm (no comparator group) studies that enrolled a total of 334 participants. 37/334 (110 per 1000) patients positioned prone while receiving oxygen supplementation or NIV dead.		<b>Very low</b> Due to serious risk of bias, Due to very serious imprecision <sup>1</sup>	There are no comparative data assessing the effect of awake proning in COVID-19 patients with regards to mortality.
Intubation	Based on data from 450 participants in 25 studies. (Observational (non-randomized))	25 single arm (no comparator group) studies that enrolled a total of 450 participants. 130/450 (289 per 1000) patients positioned prone while receiving oxygen supplementation or NIV required intubation.		<b>Very low</b> Due to serious risk of bias, Due to very serious imprecision <sup>2</sup>	There are no comparative data assessing the effect of awake proning in COVID-19 patients with regards to intubation rates.
Adverse effect (pain or discomfort)	Based on data from 151 participants in 6 studies. (Observational (non-randomized))	6 single arm (no comparator group) studies that enrolled a total of 151 participants. 29/151 (192 per 1000) patients positioned prone while receiving oxygen supplementation or NIV reported pain or discomfort.		<b>Very low</b> Due to serious risk of bias, Due to very serious imprecision <sup>3</sup>	There are no comparative data assessing the effect of awake proning in COVID-19 patients with regards to adverse events.

1. Risk of Bias: serious. Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: very serious. Publication bias: no serious.
2. Risk of Bias: serious. Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: very serious. Publication bias: no serious.
3. Risk of Bias: serious. Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: very serious. Publication bias: no serious.



**Use cautious fluid management in patients with COVID-19 without tissue hypoperfusion and fluid responsiveness.**

*Remark: Patients with COVID-19 should be treated cautiously with intravenous fluids; aggressive fluid resuscitation may worsen oxygenation, especially in settings where there is limited availability of mechanical ventilation (131). This applies to both children and adults.*

## 11. Management of critical COVID-19: acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS)

The mortality in hospitalized and critically ill patients has varied substantially in different case series throughout the pandemic. The following recommendations are aligned with current international standards for management of all cause ARDS (68).

### Assessment and recognition



We recommend prompt recognition of progressive acute hypoxaemic respiratory failure when a patient with respiratory distress is failing to respond to standard oxygen therapy and adequate preparation to provide advanced oxygen/ventilatory support.

**Remark:**

*Patients may continue to have increased work of breathing or hypoxaemia even when oxygen is delivered via a face mask with reservoir bag (flow rates of 10–15 L/min, which is typically the minimum flow required to maintain bag inflation; FiO<sub>2</sub> 0.60–0.95). Hypoxaemic respiratory failure in ARDS commonly results from intrapulmonary ventilation-perfusion mismatch or shunt and usually requires mechanical ventilation (68).*



All areas where severe patients may be cared for should be equipped with pulse oximeters, functioning oxygen systems and disposable, single-use, oxygen-delivering interfaces (nasal cannula, Venturi mask and mask with reservoir bag).

**Remark:**

*This includes areas in any part of health facilities, including emergency units, critical care units, primary care/outpatient clinics, as well as pre-hospital settings and ad hoc community facilities that may receive patients with severe COVID-19. See WHO Oxygen sources and distribution for COVID-19 treatment centres (132).*

## Advanced non-invasive respiratory support

### Info Box

#### What are advanced non-invasive respiratory support devices?

Broadly, these are devices that can provide respiratory support through their ability to provide higher oxygen flows or positive pressure or a combination of both. They are referred to as non-invasive as they do not involve the placement of a tube (e.g. endotracheal tube or tracheostomy tube) in the patient's airway (referred to as invasive approach).

There are three broad categories of devices that are referred to in our guidelines: high-flow nasal oxygen (HFNO); continuous positive airway pressure (CPAP); and non-invasive ventilation (NIV), also referred to as bilevel positive airway pressure (BiPAP). HFNO provides respiratory support predominantly through higher flows whereas CPAP and NIV provide support through a combination of higher flows and higher pressure.

#### Summary of recommendations (see sections below for additional details and in-depth explanation)

- In hospitalized patients with severe or critical COVID-19 and acute hypoxaemic respiratory failure (AHRF) not needing emergent intubation, we suggest high-flow nasal oxygen (HFNO) rather than standard oxygen therapy (SOT) (conditional recommendation).
- In hospitalized patients with severe or critical COVID-19 and acute hypoxaemic respiratory failure (AHRF) not needing emergent intubation, we suggest continuous positive airway pressure (CPAP) rather than standard oxygen therapy (SOT) (conditional recommendation).
- In hospitalized patients with severe or critical COVID-19 and acute hypoxaemic respiratory failure (AHRF) not needing emergent intubation, we suggest non-invasive ventilation (NIV) rather than standard oxygen therapy (SOT) (conditional recommendation).

The GDG chose not to make a recommendation regarding HFNO versus CPAP vs NIV due to the uncertainty of the data. Clinicians should therefore choose between these devices on the basis of considerations such as availability of devices and the supply of oxygen, their personal comfort and experience, and patient-specific considerations (such as claustrophobia that some patients experience with CPAP masks, and nasal discomfort that some patients experience with HFNO).

#### Conditional recommendation for

In hospitalized patients with severe or critical COVID-19 and acute hypoxaemic respiratory failure (AHRF) not needing emergent intubation, we suggest high-flow nasal oxygen (HFNO) rather than standard oxygen therapy (SOT) (conditional recommendation).

*The GDG chose not to make a recommendation regarding high-flow nasal oxygen (HFNO) versus continuous positive airway pressure (CPAP) due to uncertainty of the data. Clinicians should therefore choose between the two on the basis of considerations such as availability of devices and the supply of oxygen, their personal comfort and experience, and patient-specific considerations (such as claustrophobia that some patients experience with CPAP masks, and nasal discomfort that some patients experience with HFNO).*

*The GDG elected to extend this recommendation to the paediatric age range (despite the absence of data), given the likely similar direction of benefit, but emphasized the need for more research in this population.*

### Practical Info

There is no specific recommendation for the initial flow rate, FiO<sub>2</sub>, or titration scheme. Based on clinical experience of the panel, initial flow rates of between 50 and 60 L/min and initial FiO<sub>2</sub> of 100% are suggested, titrated to patient SpO<sub>2</sub> and work of breathing. In children, a fixed rate of 2 L/min/kg of body weight is suggested.

For infection prevention precautions related to the use of these respiratory support devices, please refer to Section 5 on IPC. See also research needs.

#### Resources:

1. <https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/clinical-care-of-severe-acute-respiratory-infections-tool-kit>
2. <https://openwho.org/courses/clinical-management-COVID-19-general-considerations>

3. [https://www.who.int/health-topics/oxygen#tab=tab\\_1](https://www.who.int/health-topics/oxygen#tab=tab_1)

## Evidence To Decision

### Benefits and harms

High-flow nasal oxygen, in comparison to standard oxygen therapy, may reduce mortality and need for invasive ventilation (direct PICO, low certainty evidence), probably reduces hospital length-of-stay and ICU length of stay (direct PICO, moderate certainty evidence) in patients with severe or critical COVID-19 experiencing AHRF but not requiring emergent intubation. Based on overall clinical experience with the device and its use among critically ill patients, the GDG was of the opinion that benefits are likely to supersede any potential harms.

### Certainty of the Evidence

#### Comparisons with SOT:

Among trials in patients with AHRF and COVID-19, for the outcomes of mortality and need for invasive mechanical ventilation there is low certainty in the evidence, due to very serious imprecision. For the outcome of hospital length of stay and ICU length-of-stay, there is moderate certainty in the evidence, due to serious imprecision.

Trials in non-COVID-19 ARDS provided low certainty evidence that high-flow nasal oxygen had little or no difference on mortality, compared with standard oxygen therapy, due to very serious imprecision. These trials also, however, also provided moderate certainty evidence of a decrease in the need for invasive mechanical ventilation and hospital length of stay. Effect on ICU length of stay was uncertain.

#### Comparisons between devices or interfaces:

Trials in patients with COVID-19 and AHRF provided very low certainty evidence for the comparison between HFNO and helmet NIV for outcomes of mortality, hospital length of stay, ICU length of stay due to extremely serious imprecision; whereas there is low certainty evidence for outcome of need for invasive ventilation due to very serious imprecision, and low certainty evidence for the outcome of device-related comfort due to serious risk of bias and serious imprecision.

One trial in patients with COVID-19 and AHRF for the comparison of HFNO and CPAP provided very low certainty evidence for the outcome of mortality due to extremely serious imprecision. For the outcomes of need for invasive mechanical ventilation, hospital and ICU length of stay, the certainty of the evidence is low due to very serious imprecision.

Trials in non-COVID-19 ARDS provided very low certainty evidence for the comparison of HFNO and face mask NIV on the outcomes of mortality and need for invasive mechanical ventilation due to a combination of serious indirectness, serious risk of bias and very serious or serious imprecision. For the outcome of ICU length of stay, the certainty of evidence is low due to very serious imprecision.

### Values and preferences

Applying the agreed upon values and preferences, the GDG inferred that most well-informed patients with AHRF not requiring emergent intubation would choose to receive HFNO rather than standardoxygen therapy.

### Resources and other considerations

Studies of HFNO, CPAP, and NIV were conducted in high-resource settings with ICUs, health care workers experienced in these interventions, and resources for patient monitoring and rescue in case of clinical deterioration. The GDG emphasized that implementation of any non-invasive respiratory support intervention requires consideration of the local context of oxygen supply, training of health care providers, additional equipment for patient monitoring, considerations around maintenance of equipment, cost, and organization of service delivery. Availability of these additional resources has traditionally been restricted to areas within hospitals that provide intensive care. The GDG believed that the availability of these additional resources should be expanded to facilitate safe delivery of non-invasive respiratory support interventions globally.

A specific consideration for HFNO is that these devices may require a higher oxygen flow compared with other non-invasive respiratory support devices. Appropriate calculations of oxygen needs should be made at the facility level when expanding

clinical use of HFNO and other non-invasive respiratory devices.

### Justification

When moving from evidence to the conditional recommendation for patients hospitalized for COVID-19 with AHRF and not requiring emergent intubation, the panel emphasized the low certainty of evidence from direct comparisons in patients with COVID-19 for the important outcomes of mortality and need for invasive mechanical ventilation. The GDG incorporated the indirect evidence from patients without COVID-19 and AHRF, which had moderate certainty evidence for reducing invasive mechanical ventilation and hospital length-of-stay.

The GDG integrated the available evidence on the risk to health care workers due to infection transmission with the use of high-flow nasal oxygen. There is currently insufficient evidence to inform recommendations for the outcome of health care worker transmission.

### Choosing between devices:

The GDG chose not to make recommendations among non-invasive respiratory support devices because of the very low or low certainty of evidence and variable contextual factors of oxygen supply, staff training, and patient monitoring that would weigh more heavily in utilization decisions, compared with evidence of clinical effectiveness.

### Research Needs

Further research is needed about:

- Between-device comparisons such as between HFNO and CPAP;
- The impact of varying levels of positive pressure provided by these devices on evolving lung injury in patients with ARDS;
- The risks of aerosol generation and risk of transmission to HCWs based on choice of respiratory support device;
- Staffing requirements and skills in deploying these devices in resource-limited settings as well as on cost and oxygen requirements from the use of these devices;
- Specific populations such as children and pregnant women.

### Clinical Question/ PICO

**Population:** Hospitalized patients with severe or critical COVID-19 and AHRF not needing emergent intubation  
**Intervention:** HFNO  
**Comparator:** SOT

### Summary

#### Evidence Summary

The meta-analysis for the comparison of HFNO vs SOT was informed by 4 RCTs (72)(230)(73)(233) which enrolled a total of 1053 participants\* (direct PICO, i.e. COVID-19 patients with AHRF), and by 5 RCTs which enrolled a total of 1425 participants\* (indirect PICO, i.e. non-COVID-19 ARDS patients) (237). All the RCTs for the direct PICO were published. None of the trials evaluating the direct PICO included pregnant women or children. For the trials evaluating the indirect PICO, pregnant women and children were either excluded or there was no specific mention of their inclusion in methods or results sections of the trial (237).

For patients with severe or critical COVID-19, the GRADE Summary of Findings table shows the relative and absolute effects of HFNO compared with SOT for the outcomes of interest, with certainty ratings, informed by the meta-analysis.

\* Not all trials reported on all outcomes.



Outcome Timeframe	Study results and measurements	Comparator SOT	Intervention HFNO	Certainty of the Evidence (Quality of evidence)	Plain language summary
<b>Mortality</b>  9 Critical	Relative risk 0.87 (CI 95% 0.66 – 1.13) Based on data from 1,006 participants in 3 studies. (Randomized controlled)	<b>188</b> per 1000  Difference:	<b>164</b> per 1000  <b>24 fewer per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 64 fewer – 24 more )	<b>Low</b> Due to very serious imprecision <sup>1</sup>	HFNO may decrease mortality
<b>IMV</b>  9 Critical	Relative risk 0.89 (CI 95% 0.77 – 1.03) Based on data from 1,053 participants in 3 studies. (Randomized controlled)	<b>417</b> per 1000  Difference:	<b>371</b> per 1000  <b>46 fewer per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 96 fewer – 13 more )	<b>Low</b> Due to very serious imprecision <sup>2</sup>	HFNO may decrease IMV
<b>Hospital LOS</b>  9 Critical	Lower better Based on data from 1,003 participants in 3 studies. (Randomized controlled)	<b>16.28</b> days (Mean)  Difference:	<b>14.92</b> days (Mean)  <b>MD 1.08 fewer</b> ( CI 95% 2.48 fewer – 0.35 more )	<b>Moderate</b> Due to serious imprecision <sup>3</sup>	HFNO probably decreases hospital LOS
<b>ICU LOS</b>  6 Important	Lower better Based on data from 1,003 participants in 3 studies. (Randomized controlled)	<b>5.83</b> days (Mean)  Difference:	<b>4.65</b> days (Mean)  <b>MD 0.77 fewer</b> ( CI 95% 1.45 fewer – 0.08 fewer )	<b>Moderate</b> Due to serious imprecision <sup>4</sup>	HFNO probably has little or no difference on ICU LOS

1. **Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: very serious.** Wide confidence interval that includes important benefit and harm. **Publication bias: no serious.**
2. **Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: very serious.** Wide confidence interval that includes important benefit and harm. **Publication bias: no serious.**
3. **Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: serious.** Wide confidence interval that includes benefit and harm. **Publication bias: no serious.**
4. **Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: serious. Publication bias: no serious.**

**Clinical Question/ PICO**

**Population:** Hospitalized patients with ARDS and AHRF not needing emergent intubation  
**Intervention:** HFNO  
**Comparator:** SOT



## Summary

The meta-analysis for the comparison of HFNO vs SOT was informed by 4 RCTs (72)(230)(73)(233), which enrolled a total of 1053 participants\* (direct PICO, i.e. COVID-19 patients with AHRF) and by 5 RCTs which enrolled a total of 1425 participants\* (indirect PICO, i.e. non-COVID ARDS patients) (237). All the RCTs for the direct PICO were published. None of the trials evaluating the direct PICO included pregnant women or children. For the trials evaluating the indirect PICO, pregnant women and children were either excluded or there was no specific mention of their inclusion in methods or in the results sections (237).

For patients with severe or critical COVID-19, the GRADE Summary of Findings table shows the relative and absolute effects of HFNO compared with SOT for the outcomes of interest, with certainty ratings, informed by the meta-analysis.

\* Not all trials reported on all outcomes.

Outcome Timeframe	Study results and measurements	Comparator SOT	Intervention HFNO	Certainty of the Evidence (Quality of evidence)	Plain language summary
<b>Mortality</b> <sup>1</sup>  9 Critical	Relative risk 0.98 (CI 95% 0.83 – 1.15) Based on data from 1,344 participants in 4 studies. (Randomized controlled)	<b>291</b> per 1000  Difference:	<b>285</b> per 1000  <b>6 fewer per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 49 fewer – 44 more )	<b>Low</b> Due to very serious imprecision <sup>2</sup>	HFNO may have little or no difference on mortality
<b>IMV</b>  9 Critical	Relative risk 0.74 (CI 95% 0.56 – 0.99) Based on data from 668 participants in 4 studies. (Randomized controlled)	<b>207</b> per 1000  Difference:	<b>153</b> per 1000  <b>54 fewer per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 91 fewer – 2 fewer )	<b>Moderate</b> Due to serious imprecision <sup>3</sup>	HFNO probably decreases IMV
<b>Hospital LOS</b>  9 Critical	Lower better Based on data from 998 participants in 2 studies. (Randomized controlled)	<b>16.26</b> days (Median)  Difference:	<b>14.46</b> days (Median)  <b>MD 1.17 fewer</b> ( CI 95% 3.16 fewer – 0.83 more )	<b>Moderate</b> Due to serious imprecision <sup>4</sup>	HFNO probably decreases hospital LOS
<b>ICU LOS</b>  6 Important	Based on data from 996 participants in 2 studies. (Randomized controlled)			<b>Very low</b> Due to extremely serious inconsistency <sup>5</sup>	We are very uncertain of the impact of HFNO on ICU LOS

1. Longest duration mortality data available, includes mix of hospital and end of study (EOS) outcomes
2. **Inconsistency: no serious.** The magnitude of statistical heterogeneity was moderate, with I<sup>2</sup>: 44%. **Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: very serious.** Wide confidence intervals that include important benefit and harm. **Publication bias: no serious.**
3. **Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: serious.** Number of patients does not meet the optimal information size. **Publication bias: no serious.**
4. **Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: serious.** Wide confidence interval. **Publication bias: no serious.**

5. **Inconsistency: very serious.** The magnitude of statistical heterogeneity was high, with  $I^2$ : 85%, the direction of the effect is not consistent between the included studies. One RCT suggested large benefit while one RCT suggested large harm (rated down by three). **Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: no serious. Publication bias: no serious.**

#### Conditional recommendation for

In hospitalized patients with severe or critical COVID-19 and AHRF not needing emergent intubation, we suggest CPAP, rather than standard oxygen therapy (conditional recommendation).

*The GDG chose not to make a recommendation regarding optimal interface for CPAP, whether helmet or face mask, given the lack of direct data available for the comparison. The choice between interface should be guided by clinician experience, availability, and patient comfort.*

*The GDG chose not to make a recommendation regarding HFNO versus CPAP due to the uncertainty of the data. Clinicians should choose between the three on the basis of considerations such as availability of devices and the local supply of oxygen, their personal comfort and experience with the relevant devices, and patient-specific considerations (such as claustrophobia that some patients experience with CPAP/NIV masks, and nasal discomfort that some patients experience with HFNO).*

*Given the likely similar direction of benefit, the GDG chose to extend this recommendation to the paediatric age range (despite the absence of data), while emphasizing the need for more research in this population.*

#### Practical Info

There is no specific recommendation as to the initial pressure to be used for CPAP, leaving to local clinical decision-making and patient-specific factors. Based on clinical experience of the GDG, there is a suggestion to start with a pressure of 5–10 cm H<sub>2</sub>O, titrated to patient comfort and work of breathing, with FiO<sub>2</sub> titrated to achieve the target oxygen saturation when using facemask or oral-nasal mask. For use of helmet interfaces, additional information can be found in recent publications (355).

For infection prevention precautions related to the use of these respiratory support devices, please refer to Chapter 5 on IPC. See also Research needs.

#### Resources:

1. <https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/clinical-care-of-severe-acute-respiratory-infections-tool-kit>
2. <https://openwho.org/courses/clinical-management-COVID-19-general-considerations>
3. [https://www.who.int/health-topics/oxygen#tab=tab\\_1](https://www.who.int/health-topics/oxygen#tab=tab_1)

#### Evidence To Decision

##### Benefits and harms

In patients with severe or critical COVID-19 and AHRF not requiring emergent intubation, CPAP, in comparison with standard oxygen therapy, may decrease mortality (direct PICO, low certainty evidence), probably decreases the need for invasive mechanical ventilation (direct PICO, moderate certainty evidence), may decrease hospital length-of-stay (direct PICO, low certainty evidence), and may have little or no impact on ICU length-of-stay (direct PICO, low certainty evidence). Based on overall clinical experience with the device and its use among critically ill patients, the GDG was of the opinion that benefits are likely to supersede any potential harms.

## Certainty of the Evidence

### Comparisons with SOT:

In the direct population of patients with severe or critical COVID-19 experiencing acute hypoxaemic respiratory failure but not requiring emergent intubation, for the outcome of mortality, there is low-certainty evidence due to very serious imprecision. For the outcome of need for invasive mechanical ventilation, there is moderate certainty evidence due to serious imprecision. For the outcomes of ICU and hospital length-of-stay, there is low certainty evidence, due to very serious imprecision.

In the indirect population of patients with [non-COVID-19 ARDS](#), there were studies evaluating both helmet CPAP and face mask CPAP, compared with standard oxygen therapy, largely with very low certainty evidence due to extremely serious imprecision.

### Comparison between devices or interfaces:

One trial in patients with [COVID-19 and AHRF](#) for the comparison of [CPAP and HFNO](#) provided very low certainty evidence for the outcome of mortality due to extremely serious imprecision. For the outcomes of need for invasive mechanical ventilation, hospital and ICU length of stay, the certainty of the evidence is low due to very serious imprecision.

## Values and preferences

Applying the agreed upon values and preferences, the GDG inferred that most well-informed patients with AHRF not requiring emergent intubation would choose to receive CPAP rather than standard oxygen therapy.

## Resources and other considerations

Studies of HFNO, CPAP, and NIV were conducted in high-resource settings with ICUs, health care workers experienced in these interventions, and resources for patient monitoring and rescue in case of clinical deterioration. The GDG emphasized that implementation of any non-invasive respiratory support intervention requires consideration of the local context of oxygen supply, training of health care providers, additional equipment for patient monitoring, considerations around maintenance of equipment, cost, and organization of service delivery. Availability of these additional resources has traditionally been restricted to areas within hospitals that provide intensive care. The GDG believed that the availability of these additional resources should be expanded to facilitate safe delivery of non-invasive respiratory support interventions globally.

## Justification

When moving from evidence to the conditional recommendation for patients hospitalized for COVID-19 with acute hypoxaemic respiratory failure not requiring emergent intubation, the panel noted the low certainty of evidence for the important outcomes of mortality, but the moderate certainty for reduction in the need for invasive mechanical ventilation. The panel incorporated indirect evidence from patients without COVID-19, but acknowledged the largely very low certainty in that evidence.

### Choosing between devices:

For the direct comparison of CPAP with high-flow nasal oxygen, the GDG noted the very low certainty evidence for the important outcome of mortality. The low certainty in the available evidence that CPAP, when compared with high-flow nasal oxygen, decreases the requirement for invasive mechanical ventilation also influenced the decision-making, and the panel felt that more evidence was required to make a recommendation for this comparison.

The panel integrated the available evidence on the risk to health care workers due to infection transmission with the use of CPAP. There is currently insufficient evidence to inform recommendations for the outcome of health care worker transmission.

## Research Needs

Further research is needed about:

- The optimal choice of interface while delivering CPAP (helmet vs face mask, etc);
- Between-device comparisons such as between HFNO and CPAP;
- The impact of varying levels of positive pressure provided by these devices on evolving lung injury in patients with ARDS;
- The risks of aerosol generation and risk of transmission to health care workers based on choice of respiratory support

device;

- Staffing requirements and skills in deploying these devices in resource-limited settings as well as on cost and oxygen requirements from the use of these devices;
- Specific populations such as children and pregnant women.

### Clinical Question/ PICO

**Population:** Hospitalized patients with severe or critical COVID-19 and AHRF not needing emergent intubation  
**Intervention:** CPAP  
**Comparator:** SOT

#### Summary

The meta-analysis for the comparison of CPAP vs SOT was informed by the results of one trial which enrolled 742 participants\* (direct PICO, i.e. COVID-19 patients with AHRF) (233), by 3 RCTs which enrolled a total of 168 patients\* (Helmet CPAP vs SOT; indirect PICO, i.e. non-COVID patients with ARDS) (237) and by one additional trial that enrolled 123 patients\* (face mask CPAP vs SOT; indirect PICO, i.e. non-COVID patients with ARDS) (237). The trial that informed the direct PICO was published. None of the trials evaluating the direct PICO included pregnant women or children. For the trials evaluating the indirect PICO, pregnant women and children were either excluded or there was no specific mention of their inclusion in methods or results sections of the trial (237).

For patient with severe or critical COVID-19, the GRADE Summary of Findings table shows the relative and absolute effects of CPAP compared with SOT for the outcomes of interest, with certainty ratings, informed by the meta-analysis.

\* Not all trials reported on all outcomes.

Note: for RECOVERY-RS (direct PICO- COVID-19 patients with AHRF), the denominator number of patients varied by outcome.

Outcome Timeframe	Study results and measurements	Comparator SOT	Intervention CPAP	Certainty of the Evidence (Quality of evidence)	Plain language summary
<b>Mortality</b>  9 Critical	Relative risk 0.87 (CI 95% 0.64 – 1.18) Based on data from 737 participants in 1 study. (Randomized controlled)	<b>192</b> per 1000  Difference:	<b>167</b> per 1000  <b>25 fewer per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 69 fewer – 35 more )	<b>Low</b> Due to very serious imprecision <sup>1</sup>	CPAP may decrease mortality
<b>IMV</b>  9 Critical	Relative risk 0.81 (CI 95% 0.67 – 0.98) Based on data from 733 participants in 1 study. (Randomized controlled)	<b>413</b> per 1000  Difference:	<b>335</b> per 1000  <b>78 fewer per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 136 fewer – 8 fewer )	<b>Moderate</b> Due to serious imprecision <sup>2</sup>	CPAP probably decreases IMV
<b>Hospital LOS</b>  9 Critical	Lower better Based on data from 737 participants in 1 study. (Randomized controlled)	<b>17.3</b> days (Mean)  Difference:	<b>16.4</b> days (Mean)  <b>MD 0.96 fewer</b> ( CI 95% 3.59 fewer – 1.67 more )	<b>Low</b> Due to very serious imprecision <sup>3</sup>	CPAP may decrease hospital LOS

Outcome Timeframe	Study results and measurements	Comparator SOT	Intervention CPAP	Certainty of the Evidence (Quality of evidence)	Plain language summary
ICU LOS  6 Important	Lower better Based on data from 737 participants in 1 study. (Randomized controlled)	<b>9.6</b> days (Mean)  Difference:	<b>9.5</b> days (Mean)  <b>MD 0.08 fewer</b> ( CI 95% 2.23 fewer – 2.07 more )	<b>Low</b> Due to very serious imprecision <sup>4</sup>	CPAP may have little or no difference on ICU LOS

- Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: very serious.** Data from one study, wide confidence interval that includes important benefit and harm. **Publication bias: no serious.**
- Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: serious.** Data from one study, number of patients does not meet the optimal information size. **Publication bias: no serious.**
- Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: very serious.** Data from one study, wide confidence interval that includes important benefit and harm. **Publication bias: no serious.**
- Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: very serious.** Data from one study, wide confidence interval that includes benefit and harm. **Publication bias: no serious.**

### Clinical Question/ PICO

**Population:** Hospitalized patients with severe or critical COVID-19 and AHRF not needing emergent intubation  
**Intervention:** CPAP  
**Comparator:** HFNO

### Summary

One RCT enrolled a total of 1273 participants into SOT, HFNO and CPAP arms (233), but did not directly compare CPAP with HFNO and so the meta-analysis for the comparison of CPAP vs HFNO was informed by an indirect comparison of 793 participants (direct PICO, i.e. COVID-19 patients with AHRF). The RCT for the direct PICO is published and did not include children or pregnant women.

For patients with severe or critical COVID-19, the GRADE Summary of Findings table shows the relative and absolute effects of CPAP vs HFNO for the outcomes of interest, with certainty ratings, informed by the meta-analysis.

Outcome Timeframe	Study results and measurements	Comparator HFNO	Intervention CPAP	Certainty of the Evidence (Quality of evidence)	Plain language summary
Mortality <sup>1</sup>  9 Critical	Relative risk 0.95 (CI 95% 0.52 – 1.71) Based on data from 793 participants in 1 study. (Randomized controlled)	<b>188</b> per 1000  Difference:	<b>179</b> per 1000  <b>9 fewer per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 90 fewer – 133 more )	<b>Very low</b> Due to extremely serious imprecision <sup>2</sup>	We are very uncertain of the impact of CPAP on mortality

Outcome Timeframe	Study results and measurements	Comparator HFNO	Intervention CPAP	Certainty of the Evidence (Quality of evidence)	Plain language summary
IMV  9 Critical	Relative risk 0.69 (CI 95% 0.43 – 1.09) Based on data from 791 participants in 1 study. (Randomized controlled)	<b>411</b> per 1000  Difference:	<b>284</b> per 1000  <b>127 fewer per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 234 fewer – 37 more )	<b>Low</b> Due to very serious imprecision <sup>3</sup>	CPAP may decrease IMV
Hospital LOS	Lower better Based on data from 791 participants in 1 study. (Randomized controlled)	<b>18.3</b> days (Mean)  Difference:	<b>16.4</b> days (Mean)  <b>MD 1.67 fewer</b> ( CI 95% 5.43 fewer – 2.09 more )	<b>Low</b> Due to very serious imprecision <sup>4</sup>	CPAP may decrease hospital LOS
ICU LOS  6 Important	Lower better Based on data from 791 participants in 1 study. (Randomized controlled)	<b>10.5</b> days (Mean)  Difference:	<b>9.5</b> days (Mean)  <b>MD 1.02 fewer</b> ( CI 95% 3.97 fewer – 1.93 more )	<b>Low</b> Due to very serious imprecision <sup>5</sup>	CPAP may decrease ICU LOS

1. For this outcome, mortality is at 30d
2. **Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: extremely serious.** Data from one study, Wide confidence interval that includes important large benefit and harm (rated down by three). **Publication bias: no serious.**
3. **Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: very serious.** Data from one study, wide confidence interval that includes moderate benefit and harm. **Publication bias: no serious.**
4. **Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: very serious.** Data from one study, wide confidence intervals that include important benefit and harm.
5. **Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: very serious.** Data from one study, Wide confidence interval that includes important benefit and harm, . **Publication bias: no serious.**

### Clinical Question/ PICO

**Population:** Hospitalized patients with ARDS and AHRF not needing emergent intubation  
**Intervention:** Helmet CPAP  
**Comparator:** SOT

### Summary

The meta-analysis for the comparison of CPAP vs SOT was informed by the results of one trial which enrolled 742 participants\* (direct PICO, i.e. COVID-19 patients with AHRF) (233), by 3 RCTs which enrolled a total of 168 patients\* (helmet CPAP vs SOT; indirect PICO, i.e. non-COVID patients with ARDS) (237) and by one additional trial that enrolled 123 patients\* (face mask CPAP vs SOT; indirect PICO, i.e. non-COVID patients with ARDS) (237). The trial that informed the direct PICO was published. None of the trials evaluating the direct PICO included pregnant women or children. For the trials evaluating the indirect PICO, pregnant women and children were either excluded or there was no specific

mention of their inclusion in methods or results sections of the trial (237).

For patients with severe or critical COVID-19, the GRADE Summary of Findings table shows the relative and absolute effects of CPAP compared with SOT for the outcomes of interest, with certainty ratings, informed by the meta-analysis.

\* Not all trials reported on all outcomes.

Note: for RECOVERY-RS (direct PICO- COVID-19 patients with AHRF), the denominator number of patients varied by outcome.

Outcome Timeframe	Study results and measurements	Comparator SOT	Intervention Helmet CPAP	Certainty of the Evidence (Quality of evidence)	Plain language summary
<b>Mortality</b>  9 Critical	Relative risk 0.23 (CI 95% 0.1 – 0.55) Based on data from 168 participants in 3 studies. (Randomized controlled)	<b>250</b> per 1000  Difference:	<b>58</b> per 1000  <b>192 fewer per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 225 fewer – 112 fewer )	<b>Very low</b> Due to serious indirectness and very serious imprecision <sup>1</sup>	We are very uncertain of the impact of helmet CPAP on mortality
<b>IMV</b>  9 Critical	Relative risk 0.45 (CI 95% 0.15 – 1.34) Based on data from 168 participants in 3 studies. (Randomized controlled)	<b>102</b> per 1000  Difference:	<b>46</b> per 1000  <b>56 fewer per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 87 fewer – 35 more )	<b>Very low</b> Due to serious indirectness and very serious imprecision <sup>2</sup>	We are very uncertain of the impact of helmet CPAP on IMV
<b>Hospital LOS</b>  9 Critical	Lower better Based on data from 81 participants in 1 study. (Randomized controlled)	<b>14</b> days (Median)  Difference:	<b>14.5</b> days (Median)  <b>MD 0.5 more</b> ( CI 95% 3.75 fewer – 4.75 more )	<b>Low</b> Due to very serious imprecision <sup>3</sup>	Helmet CPAP may have little or no difference on hospital LOS
<b>ICU LOS</b>  6 Important					No studies were found that looked at ICU LOS

- 1. Risk of Bias: no serious.** One trial stopped earlier than scheduled, potential for overestimating benefits. **Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: serious.** One of three RCTs was in patients with hematologic malignancies. **Imprecision: very serious.** Number of patients is far less than would be required to meet the optimal information size (<25%). **Publication bias: no serious.**
- 2. Inconsistency: no serious.** The magnitude of statistical heterogeneity was high, with I<sup>2</sup>: 64%. **Indirectness: serious.** One of three RCTs in patients with hematologic malignancies. **Imprecision: very serious.** Wide confidence interval that includes important benefit and harm. **Publication bias: no serious.**
- 3. Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: very serious.** Data from one study, wide confidence interval that includes important benefits and harms. **Publication bias: no serious.**



### Clinical Question/ PICO

**Population:** Hospitalized patients with ARDS and AHRF not needing emergent intubation  
**Intervention:** Face mask CPAP  
**Comparator:** SOT

#### Summary

The meta-analysis for the comparison of CPAP vs SOT was informed by the results of one trial which enrolled 742 participants\* (direct PICO, i.e. COVID-19 patients with AHRF) (233), by 3 RCTs which enrolled a total of 168 patients\* (helmet CPAP vs SOT; indirect PICO, i.e. non-COVID patients with ARDS) (237) and by one additional trial that enrolled 123 patients\* (face mask CPAP vs SOT; indirect PICO, i.e. non-COVID patients with ARDS) (237). The trial that informed the direct PICO was published. None of the trials evaluating the direct PICO included pregnant women or children. For the trials evaluating the indirect PICO, pregnant women and children were either excluded or there was no specific mention of their inclusion in methods or results sections of the trial (237).

For patients with severe or critical COVID-19, the GRADE Summary of Findings table shows the relative and absolute effects of CPAP compared with SOT for the outcomes of interest, with certainty ratings, informed by the meta-analysis.

\* Not all trials reported on all outcomes.

Note: for RECOVERY-RS (direct PICO- COVID-19 patients with AHRF), the denominator number of patients varied by outcome.

Outcome Timeframe	Study results and measurements	Comparator SOT	Intervention Face mask CPAP	Certainty of the Evidence (Quality of evidence)	Plain language summary
<b>Mortality</b>  9 Critical	Relative risk 0.71 (CI 95% 0.38 – 1.32) Based on data from 123 participants in 1 study. (Randomized controlled)	<b>295</b> per 1000  Difference:	<b>209</b> per 1000  <b>86 fewer per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 183 fewer – 94 more )	<b>Very low</b> Due to extremely serious imprecision <sup>1</sup>	We are very uncertain of the impact of face mask CPAP on mortality
<b>IMV</b>  9 Critical	Relative risk 0.86 (CI 95% 0.54 – 1.37) Based on data from 123 participants in 1 study. (Randomized controlled)	<b>393</b> per 1000  Difference:	<b>338</b> per 1000  <b>55 fewer per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 181 fewer – 145 more )	<b>Very low</b> Due to extremely serious imprecision <sup>2</sup>	We are very uncertain of the impact of face mask CPAP on IMV
<b>Hospital LOS</b>  9 Critical	Lower better Based on data from 81 participants in 1 study. (Randomized controlled)	<b>16</b> days (Median)  Difference:	<b>14</b> days (Median)  <b>MD 2 fewer</b> ( CI 95% 17.5 fewer – 13.5 more )	<b>Very low</b> Due to extremely serious imprecision <sup>3</sup>	We are very uncertain of the impact of face mask CPAP on hospital LOS
<b>ICU LOS</b>  6 Important	Lower better Based on data from 81 participants in 1 study. (Randomized controlled)	<b>9</b> days (Median)	<b>9</b> days (Median)	<b>Very low</b> Due to extremely serious imprecision <sup>4</sup>	We are very uncertain of the impact of face mask CPAP on ICU LOS



Outcome Timeframe	Study results and measurements	Comparator SOT	Intervention Face mask CPAP	Certainty of the Evidence (Quality of evidence)	Plain language summary
		Difference:	MD 0 fewer ( CI 95% 8.89 fewer – 8.89 more )		

1. **Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: extremely serious.** Data from one study, wide confidence intervals that include important large benefit and harm (rated down by three). **Publication bias: no serious.**
2. **Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: extremely serious.** Data from one study, wide confidence intervals that include important large benefit and harm (rated down by three). **Publication bias: no serious.**
3. **Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: extremely serious.** Data from one study, wide confidence intervals that include important large benefit and harm (rated down by three). **Publication bias: no serious.**
4. **Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: extremely serious.** Data from one study, wide confidence intervals that include important large benefit and harm (rated down by three levels). **Publication bias: no serious.**

#### Conditional recommendation for

In hospitalized patients with severe or critical COVID-19 and AHRF not needing emergent intubation, we suggest non-invasive ventilation, rather than standard oxygen therapy (conditional recommendation).

*The GDG chose not to make a recommendation regarding optimal interface for NIV, whether helmet or face mask, given the limited data. The choice between interface should be guided by clinician experience, availability, and patient comfort.*

*The GDG chose not to make a recommendation regarding HFNO versus CPAP versus NIV due to the uncertainty of the data. Clinicians should choose on the basis of considerations such as availability of devices and the supply of oxygen, their personal comfort and experience, and patient-specific considerations (such as claustrophobia that some patients experience with CPAP/NIV masks, and nasal discomfort that some patients experience with HFNO).*

*Given the likely similar direction of benefit, the GDG elected to extend this recommendation to the paediatric age range (despite the absence of randomized trial data), while emphasizing the need for more research in this population.*

#### Practical Info

There is no specific recommendation for the initial settings to be used for non-invasive ventilation, with local experience and patient-specific factors informing decisions and manufacturer instructions. Based on clinical experience of the GDG, there is a suggestion to start with an expiratory positive airway pressure of 5–10 cmH<sub>2</sub>O, an inspiratory positive airway pressure to achieve a tidal volume of ~6 ml/kg, titration of both settings to patient comfort and work of breathing, and titration of FiO<sub>2</sub> to achieve the target oxygen saturation when using facemask or oral-nasal mask. For use of helmet interfaces, additional information can be found in recent publications (235).

For infection prevention precautions related to the use of these respiratory support devices, please refer to Chapter 5 on IPC. See also Research needs.

#### Resources:

1. <https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/clinical-care-of-severe-acute-respiratory-infections-tool-kit>
2. <https://openwho.org/courses/clinical-management-COVID-19-general-considerations>
3. [https://www.who.int/health-topics/oxygen#tab=tab\\_1](https://www.who.int/health-topics/oxygen#tab=tab_1)

## Evidence To Decision

### Benefits and harms

In patients with non-COVID-19 ARDS, face mask NIV probably reduces mortality (indirect PICO, moderate certainty) and need for invasive mechanical ventilation when compared to standard oxygen therapy. Based on overall clinical experience with the device and its use among critically ill patients, the GDG was of the opinion that benefits are likely to supersede any potential harms.

### Certainty of the Evidence

#### Comparisons with SOT:

No trials enrolling patients with COVID-19 are available. In the indirect population of hospitalized patients with ARDS not due to COVID-19 and not needing emergent intubation, moderate certainty evidence (due to serious indirectness) suggests that face mask NIV probably reduces mortality compared with SOT, and moderate-certainty evidence (due to serious inconsistency) suggests that NIV probably reduces the need for invasive mechanical ventilation. Very low-certainty evidence (due to serious inconsistency, serious imprecision, and serious indirectness) suggests impact of NIV on hospital and ICU length of stay is uncertain

#### Comparisons between devices or interfaces:

Trials in patients with COVID-19 and AHRE provided very low certainty evidence for the comparison between helmet NIV and HFNO for outcomes of mortality, hospital length of stay, ICU length of stay due to extremely serious imprecision; whereas there is low certainty evidence for outcome of need for invasive ventilation due to very serious imprecision, and low certainty evidence for the outcome of device-related comfort due to serious risk of bias and serious imprecision.

Trials in patients with non-COVID-19 ARDS provided very low certainty evidence for the comparison between face mask NIV and HFNO for the outcomes of mortality and need for invasive ventilation due to serious indirectness, serious risk of bias and serious and very serious imprecision. For the outcome of ICU length of stay, the certainty of evidence is low due to very serious imprecision.

Trials in patients with non-COVID-19 ARDS provided low certainty evidence for the comparison between helmet NIV and face mask NIV for the outcomes of mortality, need for invasive mechanical ventilation and hospital length of stay due to very serious imprecision.

### Values and preferences

Applying the agreed upon values and preferences, the GDG inferred that most well-informed patients with AHRF not requiring emergent intubation would choose to receive NIV rather than standard oxygen therapy.

### Resources and other considerations

Studies of HFNO, CPAP, and NIV were conducted in high-resource settings with ICUs, health care workers experienced in these interventions, and resources for patient monitoring and rescue in case of clinical deterioration. The GDG emphasized that implementation of any non-invasive respiratory support intervention requires consideration of the local context of oxygen supply, training of health care providers, additional equipment for patient monitoring, considerations around maintenance of equipment, cost, and organization of service delivery. Availability of these additional resources has traditionally been restricted to areas within hospitals that provide intensive care. The GDG believed that the availability of these additional resources should be expanded to facilitate safe delivery of non-invasive respiratory support interventions globally.

## Justification

When moving from evidence to the conditional recommendation for patients hospitalized for COVID-19 with acute hypoxaemic respiratory failure and not requiring emergent intubation, the panel emphasized the moderate certainty of evidence from indirect comparisons in patients without COVID-19 for the important outcomes of mortality and need for invasive mechanical ventilation.

The GDG integrated the available evidence on the risk to health care workers due to infection transmission with the use of non-invasive ventilation. There is currently insufficient evidence to inform recommendations for the outcome of health care worker transmission.

The GDG chose not to make recommendations among non-invasive respiratory support devices because of the very low or low certainty of evidence and variable contextual factors of oxygen supply, staff training, and patient monitoring that would weigh more heavily in utilization decisions, compared with evidence of clinical effectiveness.

### Research Needs

Further research is needed about:

- The optimal choice of interface while delivering CPAP (helmet vs face mask, etc);
- Between-device comparisons such as between HFNO and CPAP;
- The impact of varying levels of positive pressure provided by these devices on evolving lung injury in patients with ARDS;
- The risks of aerosol generation and risk of transmission to health care workers based on choice of respiratory support device;
- Staffing requirements and skills in deploying these devices in resource-limited settings as well as on cost and oxygen requirements from the use of these devices;
- Specific populations such as children and pregnant women.

### Clinical Question/ PICO

**Population:** Hospitalized patients with severe or critical COVID-19 and AHRF not needing emergent intubation  
**Intervention:** Helmet NIV  
**Comparator:** HFNO

#### Summary

The meta-analysis for the comparison for Helmet NIV vs HFNO was informed by the results of one trial which enrolled 110 patients (direct PICO, i.e. COVID-19 patients with AHRF) (235). The trial was published and did not include children or pregnant women.

For patients with severe or critical COVID-19, the GRADE Summary of Findings table shows the relative and absolute effects of Helmet NIV vs HFNO for the outcomes of interest, with certainty ratings, informed by the meta-analysis.

Outcome Timeframe	Study results and measurements	Comparator HFNO	Intervention Helmet NIV	Certainty of the Evidence (Quality of evidence)	Plain language summary
<b>Mortality</b> <sup>1</sup> At 60 days  9 Critical	Relative risk 1.1 (CI 95% 0.55 – 2.2) Based on data from 110 participants in 1 study. (Randomized controlled)	<b>236</b> per 1000  Difference:	<b>260</b> per 1000  <b>24 more per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 106 fewer – 283 more )	<b>Very low</b> Due to extremely serious imprecision <sup>2</sup>	We are very uncertain of the impact of helmet NIV on mortality
<b>IMV</b>  9 Critical	Relative risk 0.54 (CI 95% 0.32 – 0.89) Based on data from 110 participants in 1 study. (Randomized controlled)	<b>509</b> per 1000  Difference:	<b>275</b> per 1000  <b>234 fewer per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 346 fewer – 56 fewer )	<b>Low</b> Due to very serious imprecision <sup>3</sup>	Helmet NIV may decrease IMV

Outcome Timeframe	Study results and measurements	Comparator HFNO	Intervention Helmet NIV	Certainty of the Evidence (Quality of evidence)	Plain language summary
Hospital LOS  9 Critical	Lower better Based on data from 110 participants in 1 study. (Randomized controlled)	<b>22</b> days (Median)  Difference:	<b>21</b> days (Median)  <b>MD 1 fewer</b> ( CI 95% 9.2 fewer – 7.2 more )	<b>Very low</b> Due to extremely serious imprecision <sup>4</sup>	We are very uncertain of the impact of helmet NIV on hospital LOS
ICU LOS  6 Important	Lower better Based on data from 110 participants in 1 study. (Randomized controlled)	<b>10</b> days (Median)  Difference:	<b>9</b> days (Median)  <b>MD 1 fewer</b> ( CI 95% 6.2 fewer – 7.3 more )	<b>Very low</b> Due to extremely serious imprecision <sup>5</sup>	We are very uncertain of the impact of helmet NIV on ICU LOS
Device-related discomfort  6 Important	Lower better Based on data from 110 participants in 1 study. (Randomized controlled)	<b>1.8</b> VAS points (Mean)  Difference:	<b>3.7</b> VAS points (Mean)  <b>MD 1.9 higher</b> ( CI 95% 1.4 higher – 2.5 higher )	<b>Low</b> Due to serious risk of bias and serious imprecision <sup>6</sup>	Helmet NIV may increase device-related discomfort

1. For this outcome, mortality is at 60d
2. **Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: extremely serious.** Data from one study, wide confidence intervals that include important large benefit and harm (rated down by three). **Publication bias: no serious.**
3. **Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: very serious.** Data from one study, large and implausible effect, number of patients does not meet the optimal information size. **Publication bias: no serious.**
4. **Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: extremely serious.** Data from one study, wide confidence interval that includes important large benefit and harm (rated down by three). **Publication bias: no serious.**
5. **Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: extremely serious.** Data from one study, wide confidence interval that includes important large benefit and harm (rated down by three). **Publication bias: no serious.**
6. **Risk of Bias: serious.** Post hoc outcome assessment, multiple time points collected but not reported. **Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: serious.** Data from one study, number of patients is far less than would be required to meet the optimal information size (<20%). **Publication bias: no serious.**

### Clinical Question/ PICO

**Population:** Hospitalized patients with ARDS and AHRF not needing emergent intubation  
**Intervention:** Facemask NIV  
**Comparator:** SOT

### Summary

The meta-analysis for the comparison of face mask NIV vs SOT was informed by 11 RCTs that enrolled 1254 participants\* (indirect PICO, i.e. non COVID patients with ARDS) (237). All RCTs were published and trials either

explicitly excluded pregnant women or children or did not mention them in their methods or results sections.

For patients with severe or critical COVID-19, the GRADE Summary of Findings table shows the relative and absolute effects of face mask NIV vs SOT for the outcomes of interest, with certainty ratings, informed by the meta-analysis.

\* Not all trials reported on all outcomes.

Outcome Timeframe	Study results and measurements	Comparator SOT	Intervention Facemask NIV	Certainty of the Evidence (Quality of evidence)	Plain language summary
<b>Mortality</b>  9 Critical	Relative risk 0.83 (CI 95% 0.71 – 0.96) Based on data from 1,254 participants in 11 studies. (Randomized controlled)	<b>347</b> per 1000  Difference:	<b>288</b> per 1000  <b>59 fewer per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 101 fewer – 14 fewer )	<b>Moderate</b> Due to serious indirectness <sup>1</sup>	Face mask NIV probably decreases mortality
<b>IMV</b>  9 Critical	Relative risk 0.74 (CI 95% 0.64 – 0.86) Based on data from 1,166 participants in 10 studies. (Randomized controlled)	<b>416</b> per 1000  Difference:	<b>308</b> per 1000  <b>108 fewer per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 150 fewer – 58 f ewer )	<b>Moderate</b> Due to serious inconsistency <sup>2</sup>	Face mask NIV probably decreases IMV
<b>Hospital LOS</b>  9 Critical	Lower better Based on data from 829 participants in 6 studies. (Randomized controlled)	<b>20.51</b> days (Median)  Difference:	<b>17.93</b> days (Median)  <b>MD 2.02 fewer</b> ( CI 95% 4.39 fewer – 0.35 more )	<b>Low</b> Due to serious inconsistency and serious imprecision <sup>3</sup>	Face mask NIV may decrease hospital LOS
<b>ICU LOS</b>  6 Important	Lower better Based on data from 1,152 participants in 10 studies. (Randomized controlled)	<b>9.43</b> days (Median)  Difference:	<b>7.85</b> days (Median)  <b>MD 1.61 fewer</b> ( CI 95% 3.21 fewer – 0.03 fewer )	<b>Low</b> Due to serious inconsistency and serious imprecision <sup>4</sup>	Face mask NIV may decrease ICU LOS

1. **Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: serious.** RCT populations include immunocompromised, stem cell or solid organ transplant, severe thoracic trauma, mixed community-acquired pneumonia and AHRF patients. **Imprecision: no serious.** 1.4% is considered an important reduction in mortality. **Publication bias: no serious.**

2. **Inconsistency: serious.** The magnitude of statistical heterogeneity was high, with I<sup>2</sup>: 57%. **Indirectness: no serious.** RCT populations include immunocompromised, stem cell or solid organ transplant, mixed community-acquired pneumonia and AHRF patients. **Imprecision: no serious. Publication bias: no serious.**

3. **Inconsistency: serious.** The magnitude of statistical heterogeneity was high, with I<sup>2</sup>:55%. **Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: serious.** Wide confidence interval that includes benefit and harm. **Publication bias: no serious.**

4. **Inconsistency: serious.** The magnitude of statistical heterogeneity was high, with I<sup>2</sup>: 75%. **Indirectness: no serious.**

**Imprecision: serious.** Wide confidence interval that includes benefit and harm. **Publication bias: no serious.**

**Clinical Question/ PICO**

**Population:** Hospitalized patients with ARDS and AHRF who do not need emergent intubation  
**Intervention:** Face mask NIV  
**Comparator:** HFNO

**Summary**

The meta-analysis for the comparison of face mask NIV vs HFNO was informed by 3 RCTs that enrolled 316 participants\* (indirect PICO, i.e. non COVID patients with ARDS) (237). All trials were published and either explicitly excluded pregnant women and children or did not mention their inclusion in the methods and results section.

For patients with severe or critical COVID-19, the GRADE Summary of Findings table shows the relative and absolute effects of face mask NIV compared with HFNO for the outcomes of interest, with certainty ratings, informed by the meta-analysis.

\* Not all trials reported all outcomes.

Outcome Timeframe	Study results and measurements	Comparator HFNO	Intervention Face mask NIV	Certainty of the Evidence (Quality of evidence)	Plain language summary
<b>Mortality</b>  9 Critical	Relative risk 1.83 (CI 95% 1.15 – 2.89) Based on data from 286 participants in 2 studies. (Randomized controlled)	<b>157</b> per 1000  Difference:	<b>287</b> per 1000  <b>130 more per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 24 more – 297 more )	<b>Very low</b> Due to serious indirectness and very serious imprecision <sup>1</sup>	We are very uncertain of the impact of face mask NIV on mortality
<b>IMV</b>  9 Critical	Relative risk 1.22 (CI 95% 0.94 – 1.59) Based on data from 316 participants in 3 studies. (Randomized controlled)	<b>364</b> per 1000  Difference:	<b>444</b> per 1000  <b>80 more per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 22 fewer – 215 more )	<b>Very low</b> Due to serious risk of bias, serious imprecision, and serious indirectness <sup>2</sup>	We are very uncertain of the impact of face mask NIV on IMV
<b>Hospital LOS</b>  9 Critical					No studies were found that looked at hospital LOS
<b>ICU LOS</b>  6 Important	Lower better Based on data from 216 participants in 1 study. (Randomized controlled)	<b>12.8</b> days (Median)  Difference:	<b>13.35</b> days (Median)  <b>MD 0.55 more</b> ( CI 95% 3.16 fewer – 4.26 more )	<b>Low</b> Due to very serious imprecision <sup>3</sup>	Face mask NIV may have little or no difference on ICU LOS

1. **Inconsistency: no serious.** The magnitude of statistical heterogeneity was moderately high, with  $I^2$ : 51%. **Indirectness: serious.** Differences between the population of interest and those studied (one of two RCTs 100% in interstitial lung disease patients, the other 100% with community-acquired pneumonia). **Imprecision: very serious.** Number of patients is far less than would be required to meet the optimal information size. **Publication bias: no serious.**
2. **Risk of Bias: serious.** Two of three trials have unclear sequence generation and concealment of allocation during randomization process (one is a research abstract with incomplete data). **Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: serious.** Differences between the population of interest and those studied (one of three RCTs 100% in interstitial lung disease patients, one reports 100% with community-acquired pneumonia, and a third reports mixed acute respiratory failure and community-acquired pneumonia). **Imprecision: serious.** Wide confidence interval contains important benefit and harm. **Publication bias: no serious.**
3. **Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: very serious.** Wide confidence intervals that include benefit and harm. Data from one study. **Publication bias: no serious.**

### Clinical Question/ PICO

**Population:** Hospitalized patients with ARDS and AHRF not needing emergent intubation  
**Intervention:** Helmet NIV  
**Comparator:** Face mask NIV

### Summary

The meta-analysis for the comparison of helmet NIV vs face mask NIV was informed by one trial that enrolled 83 participants (indirect PICO, i.e. non COVID patients with ARDS) (237). The trial was published and did not include pregnant women or children.

For patients with severe or critical COVID-19, the GRADE Summary of Findings table shows the relative and absolute effects of helmet NIV compared with face mask NIV for the outcomes of interest, with certainty ratings, informed by the meta-analysis.

Outcome Timeframe	Study results and measurements	Comparator Face mask NIV	Intervention Helmet NIV	Certainty of the Evidence (Quality of evidence)	Plain language summary
<b>Mortality</b> <sup>1</sup>  9 Critical	Relative risk 0.6 (CI 95% 0.37 – 0.99) Based on data from 83 participants in 1 study. (Randomized controlled)	<b>564</b> per 1000  Difference:	<b>338</b> per 1000  <b>226 fewer per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 355 fewer – 6 fewer )	<b>Low</b> Due to very serious imprecision <sup>2</sup>	Helmet NIV may decrease mortality
<b>IMV</b>	Relative risk 0.3 (CI 95% 0.15 – 0.58)	<b>615</b> per 1000	<b>185</b> per 1000	<b>Low</b> Due to very	Helmet NIV may decrease IMV

Outcome Timeframe	Study results and measurements	Comparator Face mask NIV	Intervention Helmet NIV	Certainty of the Evidence (Quality of evidence)	Plain language summary
9 Critical	Based on data from 83 participants in 1 study.	Difference:	<b>430 fewer per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 523 fewer – 258 fewer )	serious imprecision <sup>3</sup>	
Hospital LOS	Lower better Based on data from 83 participants in 1 study. (Randomized controlled)	<b>7.8</b> days (Median)  Difference:	<b>4.7</b> days (Median)  <b>MD 5.1 fewer</b> ( CI 95% 9.38 fewer – 0.82 fewer )	<b>Low</b> Due to very serious imprecision <sup>4</sup>	Helmet NIV may decrease hospital LOS
ICU LOS			CI 95%		No studies were found that looked at ICU LOS

1. Mortality at 90d for this outcome. 1 year data not used based on consensus from the SR and WHO groups.
2. **Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: very serious.** Number of patients is far less than would be required to meet the optimal information size (<10%). **Publication bias: no serious.**
3. **Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: very serious.** Number of patients is far less than would be required to meet the optimal information size (<10%). **Publication bias: no serious.**
4. **Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: very serious.** Number of patients is far less than would be required to meet the optimal information size (<10%). **Publication bias: no serious.**

## Implementation tools

### Additional educational modules and implementation tools for health workers:

[WHO COVID-19 essential supplies forecasting tool \(COVID-ESET\)](#) assists governments, partners, and other stakeholders to forecast the necessary volume of personal protective equipment, diagnostic test equipment, consumable medical supplies, biomedical equipment for case management, and essential drugs for supportive care and treatment of COVID-19.

[WHO Clinical care for severe acute respiratory infection toolkit: COVID-19 adaptation](#) provides algorithms and practical tools for clinicians working in acute care hospitals managing adult and paediatric patients with acute respiratory infection, including severe pneumonia, acute respiratory distress syndrome, sepsis and septic shock. This includes information on screening, testing, monitoring and treatments.

[WHO Openwho.org clinical management course series](#) hosts a full course series on COVID-19 which covers a holistic pathway of care for a patient, from screening and triage to rehabilitation, testing and treatments and palliative care.

[WHO Priority medical device list for the COVID-19 response and associated technical specifications](#) describes the technical and performance characteristics of medical devices used to manage patients with COVID-19, and also includes related standards for accessories and consumables. It is intended for policy-makers and planning officers in ministries of health, procurement and regulatory agencies, intergovernmental and international agencies as well as the medical device industry. For more information see



WHO website on [Health products and policy standards](#).

## Invasive ventilation and ARDS management



**We recommend that endotracheal intubation be performed by a trained and experienced provider using airborne precautions.**

**Remark:**

Patients with ARDS, especially young children or those who are obese or pregnant, may desaturate quickly during intubation. Pre-oxygenation with 100% FiO<sub>2</sub> for 5 minutes, and use of a face mask with reservoir bag is preferred. When possible, avoid bag-valve mask ventilation to reduce exposure to aerosols. Rapid sequence intubation is appropriate after an airway assessment that identifies no signs of difficult intubation (239)(241)(74). However, as with all critically ill patients, anticipate and prepare for anatomically and physiologically difficult airway.



**We recommend implementation of mechanical ventilation using lower tidal volumes (4–8 mL/kg predicted body weight [PBW]) and lower inspiratory pressures (plateau pressure < 30 cmH<sub>2</sub>O).**

**Remark for adults:**

The implementation of mechanical ventilation using lower tidal volumes and lower inspiratory pressures is a strong recommendation from a clinical guideline for patients with ARDS (68), and is also suggested for patients with sepsis-induced respiratory failure who do not meet ARDS criteria (68). The initial target tidal volume is 6 mL/kg PBW; tidal volume up to 8 mL/kg PBW is allowed if undesirable side-effects occur (e.g. dyssynchrony, pH < 7.15). Permissive hypercapnia is permitted. Ventilator protocols are available (244). The use of deep sedation may be required to control respiratory drive and achieve tidal volume targets.

**Remark for children:**

In children, a lower level of plateau pressure (< 28 cmH<sub>2</sub>O) is targeted, and a lower target of pH is permitted (7.15–7.30). Tidal volumes should be adapted to disease severity: 3–6 mL/kg PBW in the case of poor respiratory system compliance, and 5–8 mL/kg PBW with better preserved compliance (246).



**In adult patients with severe ARDS (PaO<sub>2</sub>/FiO<sub>2</sub> < 150) prone ventilation for 12–16 hours per day is recommended.**

**Remarks:**

1. Application of prone ventilation is recommended for adult patients, preferably for 16 hours per day, and may be considered for paediatric patients with severe ARDS but requires sufficient human resources and expertise to be performed safely; protocols (including videos) are available (41)(42).
2. There is little evidence on prone positioning in pregnant women with ARDS; this could be considered in early pregnancy. Pregnant women in the third trimester may benefit from being placed in the lateral decubitus position.



**Use a conservative fluid management strategy for ARDS patients without tissue hypoperfusion and fluid responsiveness.**

**Remarks for adults and children:**

This has also been recommended in another international guideline (68). The main effect is to shorten the duration of ventilation. A sample protocol for implementation of this recommendation is available (146).



In patients with moderate or severe ARDS, a trial of higher positive end-expiratory pressure (PEEP) instead of lower PEEP is suggested and requires consideration of benefits versus risks. In COVID-19, we suggest the individualization of PEEP where during titration the patient is monitored for effects (beneficial or harmful) and driving pressure.

**Remarks:**

1. PEEP titration requires consideration of benefits (reducing atelectrauma and improving alveolar recruitment) vs risks (end-inspiratory overdistension leading to lung injury and higher pulmonary vascular resistance). Tables are available to guide PEEP titration based on the FiO<sub>2</sub> required to maintain SpO<sub>2</sub> (147). In younger children, maximal PEEP pressures are 15 cmH<sub>2</sub>O. Although high driving pressure (plateau pressure – PEEP) may more accurately predict increased mortality in ARDS compared with high tidal volume or plateau pressure (148); data from RCTs of ventilation strategies that target driving pressure are not currently available.
2. A related intervention of recruitment manoeuvres (RMs) is delivered as episodic periods of high CPAP (30–40 cmH<sub>2</sub>O), progressive incremental increases in PEEP with constant driving pressure, or high driving pressure; considerations of benefits vs risks are similar. Higher PEEP and RMs were both conditionally recommended in a clinical practice guideline. For PEEP, the guideline considered an individual patient data meta-analysis (43) of three RCTs. However, a subsequent RCT of high PEEP and prolonged high-pressure RMs showed harm, suggesting that the protocol in this RCT should be avoided (150). Monitoring of patients to identify those who respond to the initial application of higher PEEP or a different RM protocol and stopping these interventions in non-responders are suggested (44).



In patients with moderate-severe ARDS (PaO<sub>2</sub>/FiO<sub>2</sub> < 150), neuromuscular blockade by continuous infusion should not be routinely used.

**Remark:**

A trial found that this strategy improved survival in adult patients with moderate-severe ARDS (PaO<sub>2</sub>/FiO<sub>2</sub> < 150) without causing significant weakness (255), but results of a recent larger trial found that use of neuromuscular blockade with high PEEP strategy was not associated with a survival benefit when compared with a light sedation strategy without neuromuscular blockade (256). Intermittent or continuous neuromuscular blockade may still be considered in patients with ARDS, both adults and children, in certain situations: ventilator dyssynchrony despite sedation, such that tidal volume limitation cannot be reliably achieved; or refractory hypoxaemia or hypercapnia.



Avoid disconnecting the patient from the ventilator, which results in loss of PEEP, atelectasis and increased risk of infection of health care workers.

**Remarks:**

1. Use in-line catheters for airway suctioning and clamp endotracheal tube when disconnection is required (for example, transfer to a transport ventilator).
2. Manual hyperinflation should be avoided and ventilator hyperinflation used instead, if indicated (221).



**In patients with excessive secretions, or difficulty clearing secretions, consider application of airway clearance techniques. These should be performed only if deemed medically appropriate (221) and appropriate IPC measures are in place.**

**Remarks:**

1. Active cycle of breathing techniques and positioning techniques can be used to optimize oxygenation (257)(79). Techniques for airway clearance and secretion management include positioning with gravity-assisted drainage, active cycle of breathing techniques, positive expiratory pressure therapy, and assisted or stimulated cough manoeuvres (79). These techniques are only indicated for patients with mucous hypersecretion and difficulties clearing secretions, and for patients with co-existing respiratory or neuromuscular comorbidities (79).
2. All interventions inducing cough for airway clearance are potentially aerosol-generating procedures, and airborne precautions should be in place (see Section 5 on IPC) (137); and single-patient-use disposable options are recommended (such as positive expiratory pressure device).
3. Consider use respiratory muscle training in patients recovering from critical illness with suspected respiratory muscle weakness (79).
4. Especially for critically ill patients, the early involvement of the multidisciplinary rehabilitation team is paramount to improve short- and long-term outcomes. This may include physiotherapists, occupational therapists, speech and language therapists, mental health and psychosocial providers, dieticians and in complex cases, physical and rehabilitation medicine doctors. However, rehabilitation workforce composition may vary by context and availability in different parts of the world.



**In settings with access to expertise in ECMO, consider referral of patients who have refractory hypoxaemia (e.g. including a ratio of partial pressure of arterial oxygen [PaO<sub>2</sub>] to the fraction of inspired oxygen [FiO<sub>2</sub>] of < 50 mmHg for 3 hours, a PaO<sub>2</sub>:FiO<sub>2</sub> of < 80 mmHg for > 6 hours) despite lung protective ventilation.**

**Remarks for adults:**

An RCT of ECMO for adult patients with ARDS was stopped early and found no statistically significant difference in the primary outcome of 60-day mortality between ECMO and standard medical management (including prone positioning and neuromuscular blockade) (156). However, ECMO was associated with a reduced risk of the composite outcome that consisted of mortality and crossover to ECMO treatment (156), and a post-hoc Bayesian analysis of this RCT showed that ECMO is very likely to reduce mortality across a range of prior assumptions (157). In patients with MERS, ECMO vs conventional treatment was associated with reduced mortality in a cohort study (158). ECMO is a resource-intensive therapy and should be offered only in expert centres with a sufficient case volume to maintain expertise and staff volume and capacity to apply the IPC measures required (159)(46). In children, ECMO can also be considered in those with severe ARDS, although high-quality evidence for benefit is lacking (246).

## 12. Management of critical COVID-19: septic shock

The mortality in hospitalized and critically ill patients has varied substantially in different case series throughout the pandemic. The following recommendations are aligned with current international standards for management of all-cause sepsis (68).



Recognize septic shock in adults when infection is suspected or confirmed AND vasopressors are needed to maintain mean arterial pressure (MAP)  $\geq$  65 mmHg AND lactate is  $\geq$  2 mmol/L, in the absence of hypovolaemia (see Table 6.3).



Recognize septic shock in children with any hypotension (SBP < 5th centile or > 2 SD below normal for age) or two or more of the following: altered mental status; bradycardia or tachycardia (HR < 90 bpm or > 160 bpm in infants and HR < 70 bpm or > 150 bpm in children); prolonged capillary refill (> 2 sec) or feeble pulses; tachypnoea; mottled or cold skin or petechial or purpuric rash; increased lactate; oliguria; hyperthermia or hypothermia (see Table 6.3).

### Remarks:

1. In the absence of a lactate measurement, use blood pressure (i.e. MAP) and clinical signs of perfusion to define shock.
2. Standard care includes early recognition and the following treatments to be done immediately, within 1 hour of recognition: antimicrobial therapy, and initiation of fluid bolus and vasopressors for hypotension (68). The use of central venous and arterial catheters should be based on resource availability and individual patient needs. Detailed guidelines from the Surviving Sepsis Campaign and WHO are available for the management of septic shock in adults (68) and children (81)(182). Alternate fluid regimens are suggested when caring for adults and children in resource-limited settings (262)(263).



In resuscitation for septic shock in adults, give 250–500 mL crystalloid fluid as rapid bolus in first 15–30 minutes.



In resuscitation for septic shock in children, give 10–20 mL/kg crystalloid fluid as a bolus in the first 30–60 minutes.



Fluid resuscitation may lead to volume overload, including respiratory failure, particularly with ARDS. If there is no response to fluid loading or signs of volume overload appear (e.g. jugular venous distension, crackles on lung auscultation, pulmonary oedema on imaging, or hepatomegaly), then reduce or discontinue fluid administration. This step is particularly important in patients with hypoxaemic respiratory failure.

### Remarks:

1. Crystalloids include normal saline and Ringer's lactate.
2. Determine the need for additional fluid boluses (250–500 mL in adults; 10–20 mL/kg in children) based on clinical response and improvement of perfusion targets and reassess for signs of fluid overload after each bolus. Perfusion targets include MAP (> 65 mmHg or age-appropriate targets in children), urine output (> 0.5 mL/kg/hr in adults; 1 mL/kg/hr in children), and improvement of skin mottling and extremity perfusion, capillary refill, heart rate, level of consciousness, and lactate.
3. Consider dynamic indices of volume responsiveness to guide volume administration beyond initial resuscitation based on local resources and experience (68). These indices include passive leg raise, fluid challenges with serial stroke volume measurements, or variations in systolic pressure, pulse pressure, inferior vena cava size, or stroke volume in response to changes in intrathoracic pressure during mechanical ventilation.
4. In pregnant women, compression of the inferior vena cava can cause a decrease in venous return and cardiac preload and may result in hypotension. For this reason, pregnant women with sepsis and or septic shock may need to be placed in the lateral decubitus position to off-load the inferior vena cava (82).
5. Clinical trials conducted in resource-limited settings comparing aggressive versus conservative fluid regimens suggest higher mortality in patients treated with aggressive fluid regimens (262)(263). Refer to the WHO-ICRC Basic emergency care (Shock module) for an initial approach and management of shock in resource-limited settings (159).



**Do not use hypotonic crystalloids, starches or gelatins for resuscitation.**

**Remark:**

*Starches are associated with an increased risk of death and acute kidney injury compared with crystalloids. The effects of gelatins are less clear, but they are more expensive than crystalloids (68)(264). Hypotonic (vs isotonic) solutions are less effective at increasing intravascular volume. Surviving Sepsis guidelines also suggest albumin for resuscitation when patients require substantial amounts of crystalloids, but this conditional recommendation is based on low-quality evidence (68).*



**In adults, administer vasopressors when shock persists during or after fluid resuscitation. The initial blood pressure target is MAP  $\geq$  65 mmHg in adults and improvement of markers of perfusion.**



**In children, administer vasopressors if signs of fluid overload are apparent or the following persist after two fluid boluses:**

- signs of shock such as altered mental state;
- bradycardia or tachycardia (HR  $<$  90 bpm or  $>$  160 bpm in infants and HR  $<$  70 bpm or  $>$  150 bpm in children);
- prolonged capillary refill ( $>$  2 seconds) or feeble pulses;
- tachypnoea; mottled or cool skin or petechial or purpuric rash; increased lactate; oliguria persists after two repeat boluses;
- or age-appropriate blood pressure targets are not achieved (182).

**Remarks:**

1. Vasopressors (i.e. norepinephrine, epinephrine, vasopressin and dopamine) are most safely given through a central venous catheter at a strictly controlled rate, but it is also possible to safely administer them via peripheral vein (166) and intraosseous needle. Monitor blood pressure frequently and titrate the vasopressor to the minimum dose necessary to maintain perfusion and prevent side-effects. A recent study suggests that in adults 65 years or older a MAP 60–65 mmHg target is equivalent to  $\geq$  65 mmHg (167).
2. Norepinephrine is considered the first-line treatment in adult patients; epinephrine or vasopressin can be added to achieve the MAP target. Because of the risk of tachyarrhythmia, reserve dopamine for selected patients with low risk of tachyarrhythmia or those with bradycardia.
3. In children, epinephrine is considered the first-line treatment, while norepinephrine can be added if shock persists despite optimal dose of epinephrine (182).



**If central venous catheters are not available, vasopressors can be given through a peripheral IV, but use a large vein and closely monitor for signs of extravasation and local tissue necrosis. If extravasation occurs, stop infusion. Vasopressors can also be administered through intraosseous needles.**



**If signs of poor perfusion and cardiac dysfunction persist despite achieving MAP target with fluids and vasopressors, consider an inotrope such as dobutamine.**

**Remark:**

*No RCTs have compared dobutamine with placebo for clinical outcomes.*

## 13. Prevention of complications in hospitalized and critically ill patients with COVID-19

### Conditional recommendation for

For patients with COVID-19 who are critically ill, with or without invasive mechanical ventilation, we suggest the use of existing care bundles (defined as three or more evidence informed practices delivered together and consistently to improve care; (see Evidence to decision for examples), chosen locally by the hospital or ICU and adapted as necessary for local circumstances (conditional recommendation, very low certainty).

### Practical Info

The GDG made a conditional recommendation in favour of care bundles for critically ill patients with COVID-19. Existing care bundles for critically ill patients include those for reducing delirium and improving cognition and sleep (reviewed in (83); other information available at <https://www.icudelirium.org/medical-professionals/overview>), preventing VAP (267), treating sepsis (reviewed in <http://links.lww.com/CCM/C326>), preventing central venous catheter infection (84), and preventing pressure ulcers (<https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg179>). For some bundles, observational data have shown variable association between the bundle components and patient important outcomes (268). Even in currently accepted care bundles, the components may change as the evidence base evolves. Hospitals and ICUs should choose bundles for which adherence is likely to be high.

### Uncertainties

Monitor multiple RCTs in process in patients with COVID-19.

### Evidence To Decision

#### Benefits and harms

##### Some benefits

Indirect evidence in patients without COVID-19 suggest that some care bundles may improve patient-important outcomes, such as mortality, but the effects vary depending on the specific bundle, and the population targeted. The certainty of evidence is generally low to very low. Examples of care bundles in the critically ill can be found in the practical info tab and in the Cochrane Collaboration review of the literature published in the Web Annex. The effect on other outcomes is uncertain.

Potential harms of bundles include the administrative burden of initial implementation, ongoing training, and monitoring of performance (very low certainty).

#### Certainty of the Evidence

Very low

The evidence review consisted of a rapid review by the Cochrane Collaboration, supplemented by references provided by GDG members. The Cochrane review found very low certainty evidence in support of a mortality reduction with implementation of care bundles in critically ill patients. Supplementary references provided low to very low certainty evidence for important effects on mortality with bundles to reduce delirium (83), prevent VAP (267), treat sepsis (<http://links.lww.com/CCM/C326>), and prevent central venous catheter infection (84) and pressure ulcers (<https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg179>). All evidence reviewed was indirect, from non-COVID-19 populations.

#### Values and preferences

No substantial variability expected

Applying the agreed values and preferences, the GDG inferred that the majority of well-informed patients would want to receive care bundles, locally adapted as necessary and applicable to their situation, given the low to very low certainty evidence suggesting a reduction in mortality and very low certainty of harm.

#### Resources and other considerations

##### Important considerations

Care bundles may contain practices that require adaptation to implement in all settings, depending on their contents. For example, early mobilization and rehabilitation as part of a care bundle to reduce delirium may require additional training, and central line insertion may require multiple sterile towels or a sterile gown placed on the patient, if large sterile drapes are not available.

### Justification

When moving from evidence to the conditional recommendation in favour of care bundles for critically ill patients with COVID-19, the panel emphasized the low to very low certainty evidence of reduction in mortality and possible administrative burdens for implementation. The GDG recognized that hospital or ICUs may select among existing care bundles and adapt them to local circumstances as required, based on contextual factors of resource considerations and feasibility. The GDG judged that considerations of accessibility and impact on health equity would not alter the recommendation. The GDG was not aware of ongoing studies of care bundles in the critically ill COVID-19 population.

### Subgroup analyses

The panel did not find any evidence bearing on the question of subgroup effects across patients with different levels of disease severity or between children and adults. In other words, the conditional recommendation is applicable across all these subgroups.

### Applicability

#### Special populations

None of the reviewed studies of care bundles enrolled children, and therefore the applicability of this recommendation to children is uncertain. However, the panel thought that the implementation of relevant care bundles for children with COVID-19 would have similar effects to care bundles in adults. Similarly, the panel concluded that the recommendation applies to pregnant women.

## Clinical Question/ PICO

- Population:** Patients with COVID-19 and ARDS or viral pneumonia who are critically ill in ICU, with or without invasive ventilation. Populations of children (defined <18 years) and adult patients (≥18 years)
- Intervention:** Existing validated care bundles\*, chosen locally by the hospital or ICU, adapted to local circumstances, and felt to be appropriate for patients with COVID-19 as specified above. \*A care bundle is defined as three or more evidence informed practices delivered together and consistently to improve care.
- Comparator:** Not using existing care bundles

Outcome Timeframe	Study results and measurements	Comparator No care bundles	Intervention Care bundles	Certainty of the Evidence (Quality of evidence)	Plain language summary
Mortality (randomized trials) at 6 months	Relative risk 0.75 (CI 95% 0.53 – 1.06) Based on data from 180 participants in 1 study. (Randomized controlled)	<b>489</b> per 1000  Difference:	<b>367</b> per 1000  <b>122 fewer per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 259 fewer – 29 more )	<b>Very low</b> Due to very serious indirectness, Due to very serious imprecision <sup>1</sup>	ICU care bundles possibly reduce mortality
Mortality (observational studies) 28 days or to hospital discharge	Relative risk 0.75 (CI 95% 0.65 – 0.86) Based on data from 1,258 participants in 7 studies. (Observational (non- randomized))	<b>359</b> per 1000  Difference:	<b>269</b> per 1000  <b>90 fewer per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 126 fewer – 50 fewer )	<b>Very low</b> Due to very serious indirectness, Due to very serious imprecision <sup>2</sup>	ICU care bundles possibly reduce mortality



Outcome Timeframe	Study results and measurements	Comparator No care bundles	Intervention Care bundles	Certainty of the Evidence (Quality of evidence)	Plain language summary
Administrative burden				Very low	Care bundles may be associated with an appreciable administrative burden.
Impingement on physician autonomy				Very low	Care bundles may be associated with an impingement of physician autonomy.

1. Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: very serious. Imprecision: very serious. Publication bias: no serious.
2. Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: very serious. Imprecision: very serious. Publication bias: no serious.

Coagulopathy is common in patients with severe COVID-19, and both venous and arterial thromboembolism have been reported (29)(30)(269)(270)(271).



Monitor patients with COVID-19, for signs or symptoms suggestive of thromboembolism, such as stroke, deep venous thrombosis, pulmonary embolism or acute coronary syndrome. If these are clinically suspected, proceed immediately with appropriate diagnostic and management pathways.

## UNDER REVIEW

### Thromboprophylaxis:

This section is currently under review and will be updated in the next iteration of the guidelines.

Conditional recommendation for

In review

In hospitalized patients with COVID-19, without an established indication for higher dose anticoagulation, we suggest administering standard thromboprophylaxis dosing of anticoagulation rather than therapeutic or intermediate dosing (conditional recommendation, very low certainty).

### Practical Info

Therapeutic dosing of anticoagulation refers to the dose used for treatment of acute venous thromboembolism; intermediate dosing is commonly interpreted as twice the standard thromboprophylaxis dose. The GDG made a conditional recommendation in favour of standard thromboprophylaxis dosing of anticoagulation in patients with COVID-19 who do not have an established indication for higher dose anticoagulation.

Patients on standard thromboprophylaxis dosing of anticoagulation do not require monitoring, except for platelet count monitoring after 5–7 days if unfractionated heparin is used. Dosing should be adjusted according to body weight/BMI and renal function according to local protocols. For example, if renal failure is present, patient should receive unfractionated heparin or reduced dose of low molecular weight heparin.



Suggested dosing of standard thromboprophylaxis is as follows:

Enoxaparin 40 mg by subcutaneous injection every 24h:

- Prophylactic dosages (non-weight adjusted) in low body weight (women < 45 kg, men < 57 kg) may lead to a higher risk of bleeding. Careful clinical observation is advised.
- If BMI > 40 kg/m<sup>2</sup> or weight > 120 kg: enoxaparin 40 mg by subcutaneous injection every 12h.

Unfractionated heparin (UFH) 5000 units by subcutaneous injection every 8 or 12h:

- If BMI > 40 kg/m<sup>2</sup> or weight > 120 kg: 7500 units q12h or 5000 units every 8h.  
Tinzaparin 4500 units/day if BMI < 40 kg/m<sup>2</sup> or weight < 120 kg; 9000 units/day if BMI > 40 kg/m<sup>2</sup> or weight > 120 kg.
- Dalteparin 5000 units/day BMI < 40 kg/m<sup>2</sup> or weight < 120 kg; 5000 units every 12 h if BMI > 40 kg/m<sup>2</sup> or weight > 120 kg.
- Fondaparinux 2.5 mg by subcutaneous injection every 24h.

Enoxaparin and unfractionated heparin are both on the WHO Model List of Essential Medicines; enoxaparin has the advantage of daily dosing. The suggested duration of standard thromboprophylaxis is until hospital discharge.

If therapeutic dosing is prescribed, clinicians should be aware of the increased risk of bleeding, including major bleeding requiring transfusion (e.g. gastrointestinal) or clinically significant bleeding even if transfusion is not required (e.g. intracranial). These increased risks may also occur with intermediate dosing of anticoagulants, especially in the presence of other risk factors for bleeding. Heparin-induced thrombocytopenia associated with thrombosis is also a risk of unfractionated heparin and, less commonly, low molecular weight heparin.

Potential agents for therapeutic and intermediate intensity anticoagulation include low molecular weight heparin, unfractionated heparin, direct oral anticoagulants, or fondaparinux. Factors influencing the choice of agent include availability of laboratory monitoring (needed for unfractionated heparin), requirement for rapid reversibility (favours unfractionated heparin), presence of severe renal dysfunction (favours unfractionated heparin), interaction with other drugs used to treat COVID-19 (especially direct oral anticoagulants), convenience (least with unfractionated heparin, most with direct oral anticoagulants), and suspicion of heparin-induced thrombocytopenia (favours fondaparinux or direct oral anticoagulants).

For therapeutic or intermediate intensity anticoagulation, patients should have baseline creatinine, platelet count, prothrombin time or international normalized ratio, and partial thromboplastin time. Patients on therapeutic dosing of unfractionated heparin require monitoring of partial thromboplastin time or anti-factor Xa levels and ideally platelet count. Patients on warfarin require monitoring of international normalized ratio.

## Evidence To Decision

### Benefits and harms

Important harms

Therapeutic or intermediate dosing of anticoagulation, compared with prophylactic dosing of anticoagulation, possibly reduces mortality (very low certainty) and pulmonary embolism and probably increases the risk of major bleeding (moderate certainty for therapeutic anticoagulation; low certainty for intermediate dosing of anticoagulation). The effects on other outcomes are uncertain.

The absolute reductions in risks of mortality and pulmonary embolism, and the absolute increase in risk of major bleeding, are likely to be higher in patients with severe or critical illness due to COVID-19, who may have a higher baseline risk of these outcomes compared with patients with mild or moderate illness.

### Certainty of the Evidence

Very low

For reduction in mortality and pulmonary embolism, the panel considered the evidence in favour of therapeutic or intermediate dosing of anticoagulation to be of very low certainty, due to serious imprecision (confidence intervals included both important benefit and important harm) and risk of bias (confounding in observational studies; no randomized trials).

For avoidance of major bleeding, the panel considered the evidence in favour of standard thromboprophylaxis dosing, compared with therapeutic anticoagulation, to be of moderate certainty. This judgment was based on low-certainty evidence in observational studies in COVID-19 that was upgraded to moderate certainty based on a large body of supportive indirect

evidence at low risk of bias (randomized trials of therapeutic anticoagulation for other indications). For the comparison of standard thromboprophylaxis dosing compared with intermediate dosing of anticoagulation, the evidence for avoidance of major bleeding was rated as low certainty.

The panel acknowledged that reporting of ongoing randomized trials of therapeutic and intermediate dosing of anticoagulation, compared with standard thromboprophylaxis dosing, over the next several months were highly likely to upgrade the certainty of evidence and may lead to changes in recommendations.

## Values and preferences

Substantial variability is expected or uncertain

The majority of GDG members inferred that most well-informed patients would not want to receive therapeutic or intermediate dosing of anticoagulation given the very low certainty evidence suggesting a possible reduction in mortality and pulmonary embolism and the low certainty (for intermediate dosing of anticoagulation) or moderate certainty (for therapeutic anticoagulation) of increased risk of major bleeding. A minority of GDG members believed that some well-informed patients would choose to receive intermediate dosing of anticoagulation, given the very low certainty evidence suggesting a possible reduction in mortality and pulmonary embolism and the low certainty of increased risk of major bleeding.

## Resources and other considerations

### Important considerations

Unfractionated heparin sodium and low molecular weight heparins such as enoxaparin are relatively inexpensive and are listed on the WHO Model List of Essential Medicines; but availability is variable. Shortages may reduce the availability of low molecular weight heparins in some settings. In low-resource settings, management of bleeding complications in patients receiving anticoagulant dosing higher than that used for standard thromboprophylaxis may be challenging due to limited coagulation testing and transfusion capacity.

## Justification

When moving from evidence to the conditional recommendation in favour of standard thromboprophylaxis anticoagulation for patients with moderate, severe, and critical COVID-19, the panel emphasized the very low certainty evidence of reduction in mortality or pulmonary embolism with higher anticoagulant dosing. The panel recognized that the evidence supporting an increased risk of major bleeding was dominated by studies of therapeutic anticoagulation rather than intermediate dosing. The GDG panellists anticipated variability in patient values and preferences, and judged that other contextual factors, such as resource considerations, accessibility, feasibility and impact on health equity would not alter the recommendation. The panel acknowledged that ongoing randomized trials are expected to add substantially to the evidence base over the next several months.

## Subgroup analyses

The panel did not find any evidence bearing on the question of subgroup effects across patients with different levels of disease severity, between children and adults, by different anticoagulant regimens (including agent, dose and duration), and therefore did not make any subgroup recommendations. In other words, the conditional recommendation is applicable across all these subgroups.

## Applicability

### Special populations

None of the studies enrolled children, and therefore the applicability of this recommendation to children is uncertain. However, the panel did not think that children with COVID-19 would respond any differently to therapeutic or intermediate intensity anticoagulation. One observational study enrolled pregnant women, with very low certainty evidence in this population for a possible reduction in mortality. The panel thought that pregnant women would have a similar risk of increased bleeding as non-pregnant individuals. Therefore, the panel concluded that the recommendation applies to pregnant women. Safe anticoagulants for the fetus in pregnancy include unfractionated heparin and low molecular weight heparin, which do not cross the placental barrier.

## Clinical Question/ PICO

<b>Population:</b>	Hospitalized patients without an indication for therapeutic anticoagulation
<b>Intervention:</b>	Anticoagulation at therapeutic or intermediate intensity
<b>Comparator:</b>	Anticoagulation at prophylactic intensity

## Summary

This summary of findings table was generated from a living systematic review ([www.hematology.org/COVIDguidelines](http://www.hematology.org/COVIDguidelines)) based on data accessed on 1 December 2020.

Outcome Timeframe	Study results and measurements	Comparator anticoagulation at prophylactic intensity	Intervention anticoagulation at therapeutic or intermediate intensity	Certainty of the Evidence (Quality of evidence)	Plain language summary
<b>Mortality</b> at 14 days	Hazard ratio 0.86 (CI 95% 0.73 – 1.07) Based on data from 2,626 participants in 1 study. (Observational (non-randomized))	Difference:	<b>19 fewer</b> ( CI 95% 38 fewer – 3 more )	<b>Very low</b> Due to very serious risk of bias, Due to very serious imprecision <sup>1</sup>	Therapeutic or intermediate intensity anticoagulation possibly reduces mortality
<b>Pulmonary embolism</b> at 14-28 days	Odds ratio 0.09 (CI 95% 0.02 – 0.57) Based on data from 82 participants in 1 study. (Observational (non- randomized))	Difference:	<b>16 fewer</b> ( CI 95% 15 fewer – 7 fewer )	<b>Very low</b> Due to very serious risk of bias, Due to very serious imprecision <sup>2</sup>	Therapeutic or intermediate intensity anticoagulation possibly reduces pulmonary embolism
<b>Major bleeding</b> at 4-12 days	(Observational (non- randomized))	Effect estimates ranged from OR 1.42 (matched case control) to 3.89 (retrospective cohort). Risk differences ranged from: 7 fewer per 1000 to 46 more per 1000		<b>Moderate</b> Upgraded due to all plausible confounding would have reduced the effect <sup>3</sup>	Therapeutic or intermediate intensity anticoagulation probably increases major bleeding

1. **Risk of Bias: very serious. Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: very serious. Publication bias: no serious.**

2. **Risk of Bias: very serious. Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: very serious. Publication bias: no serious.**

3. **Inconsistency: no serious. Indirectness: no serious. Imprecision: no serious. Publication bias: no serious. Upgrade: all plausible confounding would have reduced the effect.** Upgraded from low certainty evidence due to large body of relevant indirect evidence.

## Info Box

**Table 13.1** shows interventions to prevent complications in hospitalized and critically ill patients with COVID-19. They are based on Surviving Sepsis (68) or other guidelines (267)(272)(85)(86), and are generally limited to feasible recommendations based on high-quality evidence. Recent publications have encouraged best practices to continue during the COVID-19 outbreak (273). See the WHO [Clinical care for severe acute respiratory infection toolkit: COVID-19 adaptation](#) for practical tools to assist implementation (161).

**Table 13.1 Interventions to prevent complications in hospitalized and critically ill patients with COVID-19**

Anticipated outcome	Interventions
Reduce days of invasive mechanical ventilation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use weaning protocols that include daily assessment for readiness to breathe spontaneously</li> <li>• Minimize continuous or intermittent sedation, targeting specific titration endpoints (light sedation unless contraindicated) or with daily interruption of continuous sedative infusions</li> <li>• Early mobilization</li> <li>• Implementation of the above as a bundle of care (may also reduce delirium); such as the <b>Awakening and Breathing Coordination, Delirium assessment/management, and Early mobility (ABCDE)</b></li> </ul>
Reduce incidence of ventilator-associated pneumonia	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Oral intubation is preferable to nasal intubation in adolescents and adults</li> <li>• Keep patient in semi-recumbent position (head of bed elevation 30–45°)</li> <li>• Use a closed suctioning system; periodically drain and discard condensate in tubing</li> <li>• Use a new ventilator circuit for each patient; once patient is ventilated, change circuit if it is soiled or damaged, but not routinely</li> <li>• Change heat moisture exchanger when it malfunctions, when soiled, or every 5–7 days</li> </ul>
Reduce incidence of catheter-related bloodstream infection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use a checklist with completion verified by a real-time observer as a reminder of each step needed for sterile insertion and as a daily reminder to remove catheter if no longer needed</li> </ul>
Reduce incidence of pressure ulcers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Turn patient every 2 hours</li> </ul>
Reduce incidence of stress ulcers and GI bleeding	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Give early enteral nutrition (within 24–48 hours of admission)</li> <li>• Administer histamine-2 receptor blockers or proton-pump inhibitors in patients with risk factors for GI bleeding. Risk factors for GI bleeding include mechanical ventilation for ≥ 48 hours, coagulopathy, renal replacement therapy, liver disease, multiple comorbidities, and higher organ failure score</li> </ul>
Reduce the development of antimicrobial resistance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Utilize de-escalation protocols as soon as patient is clinically stable and there is no evidence of bacterial infection</li> </ul>
Reduce the development of adverse drug effects	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Expose patient to empiric antimicrobial therapy for the shortest time possible, to prevent nephrotoxicity, cardiac and other side-effects from unnecessary antimicrobial use</li> </ul>
Promote appropriate antimicrobial prescribing and use during the COVID-19 pandemic (274)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Do not prescribe antibiotics to suspected or confirmed COVID-19 patients with low suspicion of a bacterial infection, to avoid more short-term side-effects of antibiotics in patients and negative long-term consequences of increased antimicrobial resistance</li> </ul>

## Adverse effects of medications



Careful consideration should be given to the numerous, clinically significant side-effects of medications that may be used in the context of COVID-19, as well as drug-drug interactions between medications, both of which may affect COVID-19 symptomatology (including effects on respiratory, cardiac, immune and mental and neurological function). Both pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic effects should be considered.

**Remarks:**

1. *The risk of relevant side-effects and drug-drug interactions relating to COVID-19 symptomatology include sedation, cardiotoxicity via QTc-prolongation and respiratory suppression, and these may be dose-dependent (i.e. increase with escalating doses). For this reason, care should be taken that minimum effective doses of medications with dose-dependent negative effects are used and for the shortest durations possible.*
2. *Use medications that carry the least risk possible for drug-drug interactions with other medications the person may be receiving. Psychotropic medications with sedative properties, such as benzodiazepines, can worsen respiratory function. Some, psychotropic medications have QTc-prolonging activity (such as some antipsychotics and some antidepressants). Use medications that carry the least risk possible for side-effects that may worsen COVID-19 symptomatology, including sedation, respiratory or cardiac function, risk of fever or other immunological abnormalities, or coagulation abnormalities.*

## 14. Multisystem inflammatory syndrome in children (MIS-C) with COVID-19

This section outlines what information the GDG requested and used in making their recommendations for corticosteroids in hospitalized children with COVID-19 aged 0 to 18 years, who meet standardized clinical definition for MIS-C (see Annex 5 for standardized definitions).

### Prioritized outcomes

For the previous recommendations, the GDG members prioritized outcomes (rating from 9 [critical] to 1 [not important] ) with severe and critical COVID-19, taking a patient perspective (Table 2.1). For these new recommendations on MIS-C, the GDG concluded that the values and preferences of children and adolescents with MIS-C may differ from those used in previous recommendations. A new targeted outcomes prioritization exercise was conducted (Table 14.1). These new prioritized outcomes were used to update the meta-analysis.

### Values and preferences

For these new recommendations for MIS-C, the majority of GDG members inferred that most well-informed patients, and their families, would, despite the high uncertainty of important benefit, want to receive some therapeutic agent in addition to supportive care for MIS-C, compared with no specific therapeutic agent. In doing so, patients would be placing a high value on uncertain benefit and a low value on avoiding any mild adverse effects associated with treatment.

**Table 14.1. Panel outcome rating from a patient perspective and a parent perspective of MIS-C**

Outcome	Median	Mean	SD	Range
Death	9	8.81	0.56	7-9
Need for invasive mechanical ventilation	8	8.07	0.94	6-9
Need for haemodynamic support	8	7.48	1.52	3-9
Severe adverse effects	7	7.23	0.93	5-9
Quality of life	7	7.19	1.28	3-9
Cardiac aneurysms at discharge	7	6.96	1.57	2-9
Change in cardiac function compared to baseline	7	6.74	1.38	3-9
Persistent symptoms at 3 months	6	6.37	1.57	3-9
Duration of hospitalization	6	6.04	1.62	2-9
Length of stay in PICU	6	6	1.36	4-8
Time to symptom resolution	6	5.74	1.55	2-8
Fever present more than 48 hours after treatment	5	4.81	1.85	1-7

PICU: Paediatric intensive care unit; SD: standard deviation.

Note: 7 to 9 - critical; 4 to 6 - important; 1 to 3 - of limited importance.

### Evidence summary

The GDG's recommendations for corticosteroid use in hospitalized children who meet the standard clinical definition for MIS-C were informed by the results of systematic review and meta-analysis of the literature that pooled data from 3 studies, n = 885 (88)(90)(275). In Annexes 3 and 4, the systematic search criteria and table of trial characteristics can be found, respectively.

From these studies, for the three comparisons: a) adding corticosteroids to IVIG compared to IVIG alone; b) corticosteroids compared to IVIG; and c) adding corticosteroids to IVIG compared to corticosteroids alone and for all prioritized outcomes including death, need for invasive mechanical ventilation two days after initiation of treatment, need for hemodynamic support two days after initiation of treatment, coronary artery dilation, acute left ventricular dysfunction 2 days after initiation of treatment, and reduction in fever 2 days after initiation of treatment, the evidence was of very low certainty.

The evidence was summarized in the summary of findings tables and presented to the GDG addressing the pre-specified PICO's and prioritized outcomes: corticosteroids + IVIG vs IVIG alone; corticosteroids alone vs IVIG alone; and corticosteroids + IVIG vs corticosteroids alone (see Research Evidence tab) below). For all three PICO's, very low certainty evidence was ascertained for all outcomes.

## Subgroup analysis

Subgroup analyses were not conducted.

### Conditional recommendation for

- In hospitalized children aged 0–18 who meet a standard case definition for MIS-C, we suggest using corticosteroids in addition to supportive care (rather than either IVIG plus supportive care, or supportive care alone) (conditional recommendation, very low certainty).
- In hospitalized children aged 0–18 who meet both a standard case definition for MIS-C and diagnostic criteria for Kawasaki disease, we suggest using corticosteroids in addition to standard of care for Kawasaki disease (conditional recommendation, very low certainty).

## Practical Info

### Practical info

There are slightly different case definitions for MIS-C (Annex 5). This guideline is applicable for any standard case definition of MIS-C. Case definitions will continue to be updated as new data emerge. Based on accessibility to corticosteroids being much wider than accessibility to IVIG, the panel suggested that most patients will receive corticosteroids before they receive IVIG, even in patients where both are prescribed.

**Route:** Systemic corticosteroids can be given orally or intravenously. All studies examined intravenous administration.

**Dose and duration:** In the three studies included in the meta-analysis, intravenous methylprednisilone was used at varying doses; one study did not report a dose. The other two reported ranges between 0.8–2.0 mg/kg/day for 5 days; or higher bolus doses of 10–30 mg/kg/day for 3 days. Both lower and higher dose options can be considered. See Annex 4 for study details.

**Monitoring:** It would be prudent to monitor for known complications associated with corticosteroid use, such as hyperglycemia and behavioural changes.

**Supportive care:** Most emphatically, the GDG emphasized the importance of high-quality supportive care to improve the outcomes of these children, apart from specific therapies. Please see the *WHO Pocket Book of Hospital Care for Children* for syndromic management guidance of severely ill children, including the importance of recognizing other conditions such leading to shock, sepsis and severe infections; as well as guidance from other organizations on supportive management of Kawasaki disease (81).

### Uncertainties

The GDG emphasized the need for further randomized clinical trials in this population with these agents. The panel acknowledged that results of ongoing randomized trials of therapeutic interventions for MIS-C over the next several months were highly likely to upgrade the certainty of evidence and may lead to changes in recommendations. Enrolment of patients into randomized trials should be prioritized.

## Evidence To Decision

### Benefits and harms

**Supportive care/standard of care:** The GDG emphasized the importance of optimized supportive care for children meeting the standardized case definition of MIS-C. Thus, the interpretation of these results, should consider that supportive care is the current standard of care on which these interventions are additive. See *WHO Pocket Book of Hospital Care for Children* (81), and the *WHO Paediatric emergency triage, assessment and treatment: care of critically ill children* (219).

#### Interventions:

- The effects of corticosteroids in addition to IVIG, compared with IVIG alone plus supportive care, or supportive care alone, all prioritized outcomes, including death during hospitalization, need for mechanical ventilation, coronary artery abnormalities, and cardiac dysfunction are very uncertain (very low certainty, direct evidence).
- The effects of corticosteroids alone, compared with IVIG plus supportive care, or supportive care alone on all prioritized outcomes, including death during hospitalization, need for mechanical ventilation, coronary artery abnormalities,



and cardiac dysfunction are very uncertain (very low certainty, direct evidence).

- The effects of corticosteroids in addition to IVIG compared to corticosteroids alone on all prioritized outcomes including death during hospitalization, need for mechanical ventilation, and other prioritized outcomes are very uncertain (very low certainty, direct evidence).

Based on the clinical experience of the GDG of other conditions, the possible harms of steroids were deemed to be of lesser importance than the possible benefits. However, the GDG did emphasize that for appropriate evaluation and management for undifferentiated children presenting with shock, consider other serious infections based on epidemiologic considerations (i.e., malaria, HIV, etc). Possible harms of IVIG, based on the clinical experience of the panel of other conditions, include fluid overload due to the volume of IVIG preparations. The GDG acknowledged the care of Kawasaki disease, a clinically similar condition which can be difficult to distinguish from MIS-C, includes IVIG (81).

## Certainty of the Evidence

Very low

For all outcomes in the three pre-specified PICO, the GDG considered the evidence to be of very low certainty, due to risk of bias from observational designs and due to serious imprecision (confidence intervals included both important benefit and important harm). The evidence for corticosteroids and IVIG is from observational studies that compare the combination of these agents against them individually.

## Values and preferences

### Variability expected

The majority of GDG members inferred that most well-informed patients, and their families, would, despite the high uncertainty of important benefit, want to receive some therapeutic agent in addition to supportive care for MIS-C, compared with no specific therapeutic agent. In doing so, patients would be placing a high value on uncertain benefit and a low value on avoiding any mild adverse effects associated with treatment.

## Resources

### Important considerations

Corticosteroids are widely available in all regions of the world and methylprednisolone is on the WHO Model List of Essential Medicines. IVIG has important resource considerations, including higher cost, and is not readily available across all care settings and regions.

## Justification

When moving from evidence to the conditional recommendations for children hospitalized with MIS-C, the panel emphasized the very low certainty evidence of reduction in mortality and the need for haemodynamic support and mechanical ventilation with the use of corticosteroids. The panel also acknowledged that some children will simultaneously meet diagnostic criteria for Kawasaki disease, and the standard of care in many parts of the world is to use IVIG, where available, in that population. The panel emphasized the practical difficulty in differentiating the two populations, leading to the emphasis on IVIG in care pathways, despite the lack of supporting direct evidence. In the absence of randomized evidence showing IVIG to be harmful, the panel expressed concern about not providing IVIG, where available, to children who meet diagnostic criteria of both Kawasaki disease and MIS-C. The panel acknowledged that ongoing randomized trials are expected to add substantially to the evidence base over the next several months.

## Subgroup analyses

Given the available evidence, the panel did not find any evidence bearing on the question of subgroup effects across patients with different levels of disease severity, and therefore did not make any subgroup recommendations. In other words, the conditional recommendations are applicable across all patient subgroups. In particular, there are insufficient data to support different recommendations in the younger age ranges (given the predilection for younger age ranges in Kawasaki disease). Analyses based on dose of corticosteroid or IVIG administered were unable to be performed, given the limitations of the studies.

## Applicability



## Special populations

There was no special population where the panel inferred different applicability of these recommendations.

## Clinical Question/ PICO

**Population:** Children aged 0–19 years meeting any standard case definition of MIS-C in hospitals in high-income countries (HIC) and low- and middle-income countries (LMIC)  
**Intervention:** IVIG plus steroids as the initial treatment  
**Comparator:** IVIG alone as the initial treatment

Outcome Timeframe	Study results and measurements	Comparator IVIG alone as the initial treatment	Intervention IVIG plus steroids as the initial treatment	Certainty of the Evidence (Quality of evidence)	Plain language summary
Death during hospitalization	Odds ratio 0.32 (CI 95% 0.05 – 1.86) Based on data from 334 participants in 1 study. <sup>1</sup> (Observational (non- randomized))	<b>16</b> per 1000  Difference:	<b>5</b> per 1000  <b>11 fewer per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 15 fewer – 14 more )	<b>Very low</b> Due to very serious risk of bias and serious imprecision <sup>2</sup>	The evidence is very uncertain about the effect of adding steroids to IVIG on death during hospitalization
Ventilation support 2 days after initiation of treatment	Odds ratio 0.52 (CI 95% 0.1 – 2.76) Based on data from 429 participants in 2 studies. <sup>3</sup> (Observational (non- randomized))	<b>210</b> per 1000  Difference:	<b>109</b> per 1000  <b>101 fewer per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 189 fewer – 370 more )	<b>Very low</b> Due to very serious risk of bias, serious inconsistency, and serious imprecision <sup>4</sup>	The evidence is very uncertain about the effect of adding steroids to IVIG on the need for ventilation support 2 days after initiation of treatment
Haemodynamic support 2 days after initiation of treatment	Odds ratio 0.52 (CI 95% 0.32 – 0.83) Based on data from 551 participants in 3 studies. <sup>5</sup> (Observational (non- randomized))	<b>580</b> per 1000  Difference:	<b>302</b> per 1000  <b>278 fewer per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 395 fewer – 99 fewer )	<b>Very low</b> Due to very serious risk of bias <sup>6</sup>	The evidence is very uncertain about the effect of adding steroids to IVIG results in a reduction in the need for haemodynamic support 2 days after initiation of treatment
Coronary artery dilatation at discharge	Odds ratio 0.46 (CI 95% 0.05 – 4.22) Based on data from 224 participants in 1 study. <sup>7</sup> (Observational (non- randomized))	<b>5</b> per 1000  Difference:	<b>2</b> per 1000  <b>3 fewer per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 5 fewer – 16 more )	<b>Very low</b> Due to very serious risk of bias and serious imprecision <sup>8</sup>	The evidence is very uncertain about the effect of adding steroids to IVIG on coronary artery dilatation at discharge
Acute left ventricular dysfunction 2 days after initiation of treatment	Odds ratio 0.55 (CI 95% 0.18 – 1.67) Based on data from 543 participants in 3 studies. <sup>9</sup> (Observational (non- randomized))	<b>520</b> per 1000  Difference:	<b>373</b> per 1000  <b>147 fewer per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 357 fewer – 124 more )	<b>Very low</b> Due to very serious risk of bias and serious imprecision <sup>10</sup>	The evidence is very uncertain about the effect of adding steroids to IVIG on acute left ventricular dysfunction 2 days after initiation of treatment

Outcome Timeframe	Study results and measurements	Comparator IVIG alone as the initial treatment	Intervention IVIG plus steroids as the initial treatment	Certainty of the Evidence (Quality of evidence)	Plain language summary
Clinical improvement 2 days after initiation of treatment	Odds ratio 1.09 (CI 95% 0.53 – 2.23) Based on data from 304 participants in 1 study. <sup>11</sup> (Observational (non- randomized))	<b>268</b> per 1000  Difference:	<b>292</b> per 1000  <b>24 more per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 126 fewer – 329 more )	<b>Very low</b> Due to very serious risk of bias and serious imprecision <sup>12</sup>	The evidence is very uncertain about the effect of adding steroids to IVIG on clinical improvement 2 days after initiation of treatment
Fever persisting 2 days after initiation of treatment	Odds ratio 0.69 (CI 95% 0.5 – 0.95) Based on data from 661 participants in 3 studies. <sup>13</sup> (Observational (non- randomized))	<b>993</b> per 1000  Difference:	<b>685</b> per 1000  <b>307 fewer per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 497 fewer – 50 fewer )	<b>Very low</b> Due to very serious risk of bias <sup>14</sup>	The evidence is very uncertain about the effect of adding steroids to IVIG results in a reduction in fever 2 days after initiation of treatment

1. Systematic review with included studies: [88]. **Baseline/comparator:** Control arm of reference used for intervention.
2. **Risk of Bias: very serious.** Downgraded two levels for serious risk of confounding and selection bias in all studies which substantially lowered confidence in the certainty of the estimate of effect.. **Imprecision: serious.** Downgraded for imprecision due to wide confidence intervals around the absolute effects which also crossed the line of no effect..
3. Systematic review with included studies: [90], [88]. **Baseline/comparator:** Control arm of reference used for intervention.
4. **Risk of Bias: very serious.** Downgraded two levels for serious risk of confounding and selection bias in all studies which substantially lowered confidence in the certainty of the estimate of effect.. **Inconsistency: serious.** Downgraded for inconsistency as I squared > 50% or p value represented presence of statistical heterogeneity. Random effects model for pooling ORs was used. **Imprecision: serious.** Downgraded for imprecision due to wide confidence intervals around the absolute effects which also crossed the line of no effect..
5. Systematic review with included studies: [90], [275], [88]. **Baseline/comparator:** Control arm of reference used for intervention.
6. **Risk of Bias: very serious.** Downgraded two levels for serious risk of confounding and selection bias in all studies which substantially lowered confidence in the certainty of the estimate of effect..
7. Systematic review with included studies: [88]. **Baseline/comparator:** Control arm of reference used for intervention.
8. **Risk of Bias: very serious.** Downgraded two levels for serious risk of confounding and selection bias in all studies which substantially lowered confidence in the certainty of the estimate of effect.. **Imprecision: serious.** Downgraded for imprecision due to wide confidence intervals around the absolute effects which also crossed the line of no effect..
9. Systematic review with included studies: [90], [275], [88]. **Baseline/comparator:** Control arm of reference used for intervention.
10. **Risk of Bias: very serious.** Downgraded two levels for serious risk of confounding and selection bias in all studies which substantially lowered confidence in the certainty of the estimate of effect.. **Imprecision: serious.** Downgraded for imprecision due to wide confidence intervals around the absolute effects which also crossed the line of no effect..
11. Systematic review with included studies: [88]. **Baseline/comparator:** Control arm of reference used for intervention.
12. **Risk of Bias: very serious.** Downgraded two levels for serious risk of confounding and selection bias in all studies which substantially lowered confidence in the certainty of the estimate of effect.. **Imprecision: serious.** Downgraded for imprecision due to wide confidence intervals around the absolute effects which also crossed the line of no effect..
13. Systematic review with included studies: [275], [88], [90]. **Baseline/comparator:** Control arm of reference used for intervention.
14. **Risk of Bias: very serious.** Downgraded two levels for serious risk of confounding and selection bias in all studies which substantially lowered confidence in the certainty of the estimate of effect..

## Clinical Question/ PICO

**Population:** Children aged 0–19 years meeting any standard case definition of MIS-C in hospitals in high-income countries (HIC) and low- and middle-income countries (LMIC)

**Intervention:** IVIG plus steroids as the initial treatment

**Comparator:** Steroids alone as the initial treatment

Outcome Timeframe	Study results and measurements	Comparator Steroids alone as the initial treatment	Intervention IVIG plus steroids as the initial treatment	Certainty of the Evidence (Quality of evidence)	Plain language summary
Death during hospitalization	Based on data from 233 participants in 1 study. <sup>1</sup> (Observational (non- randomized))	<b>0</b> per 1000	<b>24</b> per 1000	<b>Very low</b> Due to very serious risk of bias and serious imprecision <sup>2</sup>	The evidence is very uncertain about the effect of adding IVIG to steroids on death during hospitalization
Ventilation support 2 days after initiation of treatment	Odds ratio 3.7 (CI 95% 0.88 – 16.67) Based on data from 234 participants in 1 study. <sup>3</sup> (Observational (non- randomized))	<b>62</b> per 1000  Difference:	<b>230</b> per 1000  <b>168 more per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 7 fewer – 971 more )	<b>Very low</b> Due to very serious risk of bias and serious imprecision <sup>4</sup>	The evidence is very uncertain about the effect of adding IVIG to steroids on the need for ventilation support 2 days after initiation of treatment
Haemodynamic support 2 days after initiation of treatment	Odds ratio 1.75 (CI 95% 0.64 – 4.76) Based on data from 238 participants in 1 study. <sup>5</sup> (Observational (non- randomized))	<b>164</b> per 1000  Difference:	<b>288</b> per 1000  <b>123 more per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 59 fewer – 617 more )	<b>Very low</b> Due to very serious risk of bias and serious imprecision <sup>6</sup>	The evidence is very uncertain about the effect of adding IVIG to steroids on the need for haemodynamic support 2 days after initiation of treatment
Coronary artery dilatation at discharge	Odds ratio 0.61 (CI 95% 0.06 – 5.88) Based on data from 159 participants in 1 study. <sup>7</sup> (Observational (non- randomized))	<b>4</b> per 1000  Difference:	<b>3</b> per 1000  <b>2 fewer per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 4 fewer – 21 more )	<b>Very low</b> Due to very serious risk of bias and serious imprecision <sup>8</sup>	The evidence is very uncertain about the effect of adding IVIG to steroids on coronary artery dilatation at discharge
Acute left ventricular dysfunction 2 days after initiation of treatment	Odds ratio 2.08 (CI 95% 0.56 – 7.69) Based on data from 238 participants in 1 study. <sup>9</sup> (Observational (non- randomized))	<b>81</b> per 1000  Difference:	<b>169</b> per 1000  <b>88 more per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 36 fewer – 542 more )	<b>Very low</b> Due to very serious risk of bias and serious imprecision <sup>10</sup>	The evidence is very uncertain about the effect of adding IVIG to steroids on acute left ventricular dysfunction 2 days after initiation of treatment
Clinical improvement 2 days after initiation of treatment	Odds ratio 0.56 (CI 95% 0.24 – 1.32) Based on data from 212 participants in 1 study. <sup>11</sup> (Observational (non- randomized))	<b>408</b> per 1000	<b>228</b> per 1000	<b>Very low</b> Due to very serious risk of bias and serious imprecision <sup>12</sup>	The evidence is very uncertain about the effect of adding IVIG to steroids on clinical improvement 2 days after initiation of treatment

Outcome Timeframe	Study results and measurements	Comparator Steroids alone as the initial treatment	Intervention IVIg plus steroids as the initial treatment	Certainty of the Evidence (Quality of evidence)	Plain language summary
Fever persisting 2 days after initiation of treatment	Odds ratio 1.3 (CI 95% 0.55 – 3.23) Based on data from 195 participants in 1 study. <sup>13</sup> (Observational (non- randomized))	Difference:	<b>180 fewer per 1000</b>  ( CI 95% 310 fewer – 129 more )	<b>Very low</b> Due to very serious risk of bias and serious imprecision <sup>14</sup>	The evidence is very uncertain about the effect of adding IVIG to steroids on fever persisting two days after initiation of treatment
		<b>356</b> per 1000  Difference:	<b>475</b> per 1000  <b>119 more per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 160 fewer – 792 more )		

1. Systematic review with included studies: [88]. Adjusted relative risk not available.. **Baseline/comparator:** Control arm of reference used for intervention.
2. **Risk of Bias: very serious.** Downgraded two levels for serious risk of confounding and selection bias in all studies which substantially lowered confidence in the certainty of the estimate of effect.. **Imprecision: serious.** Downgraded for imprecision due to wide confidence intervals around the absolute effects which also crossed the line of no effect..
3. Systematic review with included studies: [88]. **Baseline/comparator:** Control arm of reference used for intervention.
4. **Risk of Bias: very serious.** Downgraded two levels for serious risk of confounding and selection bias in all studies which substantially lowered confidence in the certainty of the estimate of effect.. **Imprecision: serious.** Downgraded for imprecision due to wide confidence intervals around the absolute effects which also crossed the line of no effect..
5. Systematic review with included studies: [88]. **Baseline/comparator:** Control arm of reference used for intervention.
6. **Risk of Bias: very serious.** Downgraded two levels for serious risk of confounding and selection bias in all studies which substantially lowered confidence in the certainty of the estimate of effect.. **Imprecision: serious.** Downgraded for imprecision due to wide confidence intervals around the absolute effects which also crossed the line of no effect..
7. Systematic review with included studies: [88]. **Baseline/comparator:** Control arm of reference used for intervention.
8. **Risk of Bias: very serious.** Downgraded two levels for serious risk of confounding and selection bias in all studies which substantially lowered confidence in the certainty of the estimate of effect.. **Imprecision: serious.** Downgraded for imprecision due to wide confidence intervals around the absolute effects which also crossed the line of no effect..
9. Systematic review with included studies: [88]. **Baseline/comparator:** Control arm of reference used for intervention.
10. **Risk of Bias: very serious.** Downgraded two levels for serious risk of confounding and selection bias in all studies which substantially lowered confidence in the certainty of the estimate of effect.. **Imprecision: serious.** Downgraded for imprecision due to wide confidence intervals around the absolute effects which also crossed the line of no effect..
11. Systematic review with included studies: [88]. **Baseline/comparator:** Control arm of reference used for intervention.
12. **Risk of Bias: very serious.** Downgraded two levels for serious risk of confounding and selection bias in all studies which substantially lowered confidence in the certainty of the estimate of effect.. **Imprecision: serious.** Downgraded for imprecision due to wide confidence intervals around the absolute effects which also crossed the line of no effect..
13. Systematic review with included studies: [88]. **Baseline/comparator:** Control arm of reference used for intervention.
14. **Risk of Bias: very serious.** Downgraded two levels for serious risk of confounding and selection bias in all studies which substantially lowered confidence in the certainty of the estimate of effect.. **Imprecision: serious.** Downgraded for imprecision due to wide confidence intervals around the absolute effects which also crossed the line of no effect..

### Clinical Question/ PICO

**Population:** Children aged 0–19 years meeting any standard case definition of MIS-C in hospitals in high-income countries (HIC) and low- and middle-income countries (LMIC)

**Intervention:** Steroids alone as the initial treatment

**Comparator:** IVIG alone as the initial treatment

Outcome Timeframe	Study results and measurements	Comparator IVIG alone as the initial treatment	Intervention Steroids alone as the initial treatment	Certainty of the Evidence (Quality of evidence)	Plain language summary
Death during hospitalization	Based on data from 239 participants in 1 study. <sup>1</sup> (Observational (non-randomized))	<b>16</b> per 1000	<b>0</b> per 1000	<b>Very low</b> Due to very serious risk of bias and serious imprecision <sup>2</sup>	The evidence is very uncertain about the effect of steroids alone compared with IVIG alone on death during hospitalization
Ventilation support 2 days after initiation of treatment	Odds ratio 0.31 (CI 95% 0.07 – 1.43) Based on data from 237 participants in 1 study. <sup>3</sup> (Observational (non-randomized))	<b>93</b> per 1000  Difference:	<b>29</b> per 1000  <b>64 fewer per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 86 fewer – 40 more )	<b>Very low</b> Due to very serious risk of bias and serious imprecision <sup>4</sup>	The evidence is very uncertain about the effect of steroids alone compared with IVIG alone on the need for ventilation support 2 days after initiation of treatment
Haemodynamic support 2 days after initiation of treatment	Odds ratio 0.43 (CI 95% 0.15 – 1.22) Based on data from 241 participants in 1 study. <sup>5</sup> (Observational (non-randomized))	<b>276</b> per 1000  Difference:	<b>119</b> per 1000  <b>157 fewer per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 234 fewer – 61 more )	<b>Very low</b> Due to very serious risk of bias and serious imprecision <sup>6</sup>	The evidence is very uncertain about the effect of steroids alone compared with IVIG alone on the need for haemodynamic support 2 days after initiation of treatment
Coronary artery dilatation at discharge	Odds ratio 0.75 (CI 95% 0.18 – 3.22) Based on data from 171 participants in 1 study. <sup>7</sup> (Observational (non-randomized))	<b>5</b> per 1000  Difference:	<b>4</b> per 1000  <b>1 fewer per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 4 fewer – 11 more )	<b>Very low</b> Due to very serious risk of bias and serious imprecision <sup>8</sup>	The evidence is very uncertain about the effect of steroids alone compared with IVIG alone on coronary artery dilatation at discharge
Acute left ventricular dysfunction 2 days after initiation of treatment	Odds ratio 0.69 (CI 95% 0.18 – 2.62) Based on data from 243 participants in 1 study. <sup>9</sup> (Observational (non-randomized))	<b>110</b> per 1000  Difference:	<b>76</b> per 1000  <b>34 fewer per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 90 fewer – 178 more )	<b>Very low</b> Due to very serious risk of bias and serious imprecision <sup>10</sup>	The evidence is very uncertain about the effect of steroids alone compared with IVIG alone on acute left ventricular dysfunction 2 days after initiation of treatment
Clinical improvement 2 days after initiation of treatment	Odds ratio 1.95 (CI 95% 0.83 – 4.6) Based on data from 212 participants in 1 study. <sup>11</sup> (Observational (non-randomized))	<b>268</b> per 1000  Difference:	<b>522</b> per 1000  <b>254 more per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 45 fewer – 965 more )	<b>Very low</b> Due to very serious risk of bias and serious imprecision <sup>12</sup>	The evidence is very uncertain about the effect of steroids alone compared with IVIG alone on clinical improvement 2 days after initiation of treatment

Outcome Timeframe	Study results and measurements	Comparator IVIg alone as the initial treatment	Intervention Steroids alone as the initial treatment	Certainty of the Evidence (Quality of evidence)	Plain language summary
Fever persisting 2 days after initiation of treatment	Odds ratio 0.51 (CI 95% 0.21 – 1.2) Based on data from 208 participants in 1 study. <sup>13</sup> (Observational (non- randomized))	<b>473</b> per 1000  Difference:	<b>241</b> per 1000  <b>232 fewer per 1000</b> ( CI 95% 374 fewer – 95 more )	<b>Very low</b> Due to very serious risk of bias and serious imprecision <sup>14</sup>	The evidence is very uncertain about the effect of steroids alone compared with IVIG alone on fever persisting 2 days after initiation of treatment

1. Systematic review with included studies: [88]. Adjusted relative risk not available.. **Baseline/comparator:** Control arm of reference used for intervention.
2. **Risk of Bias: very serious.** Downgraded two levels for serious risk of confounding and selection bias in all studies which substantially lowered confidence in the certainty of the estimate of effect.. **Imprecision: serious.** Downgraded for imprecision due to wide confidence intervals around the absolute effects which also crossed the line of no effect..
3. Systematic review with included studies: [88]. **Baseline/comparator:** Control arm of reference used for intervention.
4. **Risk of Bias: very serious.** Downgraded two levels for serious risk of confounding and selection bias in all studies which substantially lowered confidence in the certainty of the estimate of effect.. **Imprecision: serious.** Downgraded for imprecision due to wide confidence intervals around the absolute effects which also crossed the line of no effect..
5. Systematic review with included studies: [88]. **Baseline/comparator:** Control arm of reference used for intervention.
6. **Risk of Bias: very serious.** Downgraded two levels for serious risk of confounding and selection bias in all studies which substantially lowered confidence in the certainty of the estimate of effect.. **Imprecision: serious.** Downgraded for imprecision due to wide confidence intervals around the absolute effects which also crossed the line of no effect..
7. Systematic review with included studies: [88]. **Baseline/comparator:** Control arm of reference used for intervention.
8. **Risk of Bias: very serious.** Downgraded two levels for serious risk of confounding and selection bias in all studies which substantially lowered confidence in the certainty of the estimate of effect.. **Imprecision: serious.** Downgraded for imprecision due to wide confidence intervals around the absolute effects which also crossed the line of no effect..
9. Systematic review with included studies: [88]. **Baseline/comparator:** Control arm of reference used for intervention.
10. **Risk of Bias: very serious.** Downgraded two levels for serious risk of confounding and selection bias in all studies which substantially lowered confidence in the certainty of the estimate of effect.. **Imprecision: serious.** Downgraded for imprecision due to wide confidence intervals around the absolute effects which also crossed the line of no effect..
11. Systematic review with included studies: [88]. **Baseline/comparator:** Control arm of reference used for intervention.
12. **Risk of Bias: very serious.** Downgraded two levels for serious risk of confounding and selection bias in all studies which substantially lowered confidence in the certainty of the estimate of effect.. **Imprecision: serious.** Downgraded for imprecision due to wide confidence intervals around the absolute effects which also crossed the line of no effect..
13. Systematic review with included studies: [88]. **Baseline/comparator:** Control arm of reference used for intervention.
14. **Risk of Bias: very serious.** Downgraded two levels for serious risk of confounding and selection bias in all studies which substantially lowered confidence in the certainty of the estimate of effect.. **Imprecision: serious.** Downgraded for imprecision due to wide confidence intervals around the absolute effects which also crossed the line of no effect..

## 15. Therapeutics and COVID-19

Info Box

For the most up to date clinical practice guideline on therapeutics and COVID-19 see [WHO website](#) and [BMJ website](#) and [MAGICapp](#).



## 16. Treatment of other acute and chronic infections in patients with COVID-19

The prevalence of acute coinfections or secondary infections coinciding with COVID-19 has not been adequately described but appears to be low (198), and will be based on local factors and endemic or other emerging infections (63)(210)(212)(274). Antibiotic overuse increases the risk of emergence and transmission of multidrug-resistant bacteria. Infections with multidrug-resistant bacteria are more difficult to treat, and associated with increased morbidity and mortality.

### UNDER REVIEW

This section is currently under review and will be updated in the next iteration of the guidelines.

In review



We recommend for patients with suspected or confirmed **mild** COVID-19, **against** the use of antibiotic therapy or prophylaxis.



We recommend for patients with suspected or confirmed **moderate** COVID-19, that antibiotics **should not be** prescribed unless severe bacterial infections are laboratory confirmed or are clinically suspected.

#### Remarks:

1. Evidence from a living rapid review and meta-analysis of bacterial co-infection in patients who were assessed for bacterial infection presenting with COVID-19 to hospital indicates that 4.4% of patients (95%CI 3.0-6.4%; n=125 212) had coinfection identified at hospital admission and 15.5% (95% CI 10.5%-22%; n=10559) had coinfection at ICU admission (216).
2. The same review showed that 8.2% of the patients (95%CI 6.3-10.7%; n=30805) developed secondary bacterial infections while in the hospital while 41.9% (95%CI 29.5-55.4; n=8377) of the patients admitted to ICU developed secondary infections. Hence, estimates suggest that the likelihood of bacterial coinfection in patients with COVID-19 on presentation to hospital is low and empiric antibiotic therapy should not be given as standard of care at hospital admission, unless bacterial infections is strongly suspected, and COVID-19 diagnosis is not confirmed. In patients admitted to ICU, the frequency of bacterial secondary infections is high, therefore empiric antibiotic therapy should be considered in this population (216).
3. Biomarkers of infection in blood, such as C-reactive protein (CRP) and procalcitonin (PCT) are elevated in patients with severe COVID-19 and therefore cannot reliably be used to indicate bacterial coinfection (276)(277).
4. For patients with severe disease, early and appropriate empiric antimicrobial therapy [110] can be administered and should be based on the clinical diagnosis (community-acquired pneumonia, health care-associated pneumonia [if infection was acquired in health care setting] or sepsis), local epidemiology, and susceptibility data, and national treatment guidelines. Choose antibiotics with the least ecologic impact based on data and guidance from your own institution, region or country (e.g. of the Access group of the AWARe classification) [125]. The AWARe classification categorizes antibiotics into three different groups (Access, Watch and Reserve) based on their indication for common infectious syndromes, their spectrum of activity, and their potential for increasing antibiotic resistance. The AWARe classification is a tool for antibiotic stewardship at local, national and global levels with the aim of optimizing antibiotic use and reducing antibiotic resistance.
5. Empiric antibiotic therapy should be de-escalated on the basis of microbiology results and clinical judgment. Regularly review the possibility of switching of intravenous to oral route of administration and provide targeted treatment based on microbiologic results.
6. Duration of empiric antibiotic treatment should be as short as possible; generally, 5 days is sufficient for bacterial community-acquired pneumonia.
7. An increase in antibiotic use during the pandemic may cause adverse reactions such as *Clostridioides difficile* infections, with clinical disease ranging from diarrhoea and fever to colitis [177]. Antibiotic stewardship programmes should be put into place or continue among COVID-19 patients.





**Treatment of other coinfections may be based on a laboratory-confirmed diagnosis or epidemiological and clinical criteria.**

**Remarks:**

1. *In malaria endemic areas, when a malaria RDT is also positive, antimalarials should be initiated as soon as possible as per local protocol (148).*
2. *When there is ongoing suspected or confirmed local circulation of seasonal influenza, empiric therapy with a neuraminidase inhibitor (i.e. oseltamivir) should be considered for patients with severe disease or at risk for severe influenza, and given as soon as possible.*
3. *If TB coinfection is suspected or confirmed, then follow local TB treatment protocols (153).*

In a WHO-led study looking at outcomes for patients living with HIV and infected with the SARS-CoV2 virus, HIV increased the odds of severe presentation by 15% and the hazards for death by 38% (278). The use of antiretroviral therapy reduced the risk of poor outcomes; however, HIV infection remained a risk factor for severity and mortality regardless of ART and viral load suppression status (278).

Facility-based HIV testing services should continue and those newly diagnosed should start antiretroviral therapy as soon as possible. For people living with HIV already on treatment, continuity of antiretroviral therapy and prophylaxis for coinfections is essential, with multi-month prescribing.

## 17. Management of neurological and mental manifestations associated with COVID-19

People with COVID-19 are at increased risk for neurological, neuropsychiatric, and mental manifestations (see Chapter 1. Background). Neuropsychiatric manifestations such as delirium/encephalopathy and neurological manifestations such as stroke may be presenting features without respiratory symptoms (see Table 6.1). In addition to acute neurological manifestations, Guillain-Barré syndrome, acute disseminated encephalomyelitis, and acute haemorrhagic leukoencephalitis-like presentations may occur weeks after the acute stage of infection (34). Moreover, there may be potential for longer term neurological consequences such as cognitive impairment (279) and/or post-intensive care syndrome (PICS). Further research is needed in order to fully characterize these complications.

Anxiety and depressive symptoms constitute common reactions for people in the context of COVID-19 diagnosis, especially for those who may be hospitalized, due to concerns for one's own health or the health of others, the need for physical isolation (which can lead to social isolation), potential risk of death, concerns over the risk of infecting others, and concerns over leaving family members alone who may need care. Stressors particular to COVID-19 include: fear of falling ill and dying, fear of being socially excluded/placed in quarantine, loss of livelihood and loss of loved ones, and feelings of helplessness, boredom and loneliness due to being isolated. These stressors may trigger new symptoms or exacerbate underlying mental or neurological conditions. Pre-existing mental, neurological or substance use disorders increase the risk of becoming severely ill or of death, or of having long-term complications due to COVID-19 (280)(281)(92)(282)(283)(284). People with COVID-19 are also at higher risk for sleep problems owing to acute stress responses, as well as additional reasons for those who are hospitalized such as environmental factors, invasive medical procedures (e.g. mechanical ventilation) and the frequent combination of multiple medications possibly disrupting sleep patterns (285).



**We recommend, in patients with COVID-19, that measures to prevent delirium, an acute neuropsychiatric emergency, be implemented; and patients be evaluated using standardized protocols, for the development of delirium. If detected, then immediate evaluation by a clinician is recommended to address any underlying cause of delirium and treat appropriately.**

### Remarks:

1. *Manage any underlying cause of delirium by monitoring oxygenation and fluid status, correcting metabolic or endocrine abnormalities, addressing coinfections, minimizing the use of medications that may cause or worsen delirium, treating withdrawal from substances, understanding and minimizing the effects of any harmful drug-drug interactions and maintaining normal sleep cycles as much as possible (286).*
2. *Maintain awareness for concurrent underlying neurological conditions such as stroke (287) or non-convulsive status epilepticus (288) which can be masked by delirium.*
3. *In patients receiving invasive ventilation, minimize continuous or intermittent sedation, targeting specific titration endpoints (light sedation unless contraindicated) or with daily interruption of continuous sedative infusions, to reduce delirium (286).*
4. *In patients experiencing agitation (defined as marked restlessness or excessive motor activity, often accompanied by anxiety), use calming communication strategies and attempt to reorient the person. Acute pain due to physical illness or air hunger should be considered as triggers for agitation and need to be addressed immediately. If the person continues to be agitated despite the strategies described above and is experiencing severe distress, it may be necessary to use psychotropic medications (289).*
5. *When using antipsychotic medications for agitation, consider side-effects that may worsen symptomatology, including sedation, respiratory or cardiac function, risk of fever or other immunological abnormalities, or coagulation abnormalities and any potential drug-drug interactions between these and other medications. Use minimum effective doses of antipsychotic medications at the lowest frequency and for the shortest duration possible, with doses adjusted according to age, medical co-morbidities and degree of distress (289). For severe agitation, low doses of haloperidol (administered orally or by intramuscular injection) can be considered, while carefully monitoring for adverse effects such as QT prolongation and extrapyramidal symptoms (289).*
6. *If haloperidol is contraindicated due to the patient's clinical condition (e.g. prolonged QT interval, recent myocardial infarction, Parkinson's Disease, Lewy-Body dementia, etc.), other antipsychotic medications with safer cardiovascular profiles may be used after careful consideration of other risks (such as respiratory suppression or sedation) and drug-drug interactions (94).*
7. *If the patient remains severely agitated despite the strategies described above, benzodiazepines can be added, with preference given to those with shorter half-lives and lower risk of drug-drug interactions (such as lorazepam); lowest doses should be used and for the shortest duration possible. The intravenous route should be avoided (94).*

## Stroke



Patients presenting with rapidly developing neurological symptoms suggestive of stroke should be evaluated as soon as possible and standard stroke protocols should be followed including systemic thrombolysis and/or intra-arterial thrombectomy, if indicated. Signs and symptoms of stroke can include weakness of limbs or face, sensory loss, speech difficulties, impairment of vision, ataxia, confusion, or decreased consciousness. Standard IPC measures must be followed during the clinical evaluation, neuroimaging or procedures for patients with stroke.

*Remark: Strokes can be missed in severely sick or unresponsive ICU patients and a low threshold for further evaluation (including neuroimaging) is recommended for acute neurological worsening.*



We recommend providing basic mental health and psychosocial support (MHPSS) for all persons with suspected or confirmed COVID-19 by asking them about their needs and concerns, and addressing them (290).

**Remarks:**

1. Basic psychosocial support skills are essential for management of all patients and they represent an integral part of the care to be provided for different groups, including children, older adults, pregnant women and others affected by COVID-19 (200).
2. This recommendation is consistent with the Inter-Agency Standing Committee briefing note about mental health and psychosocial aspects of COVID-19 (290), and guidance on basic psychosocial skills for COVID-19 responders (200), and WHO recommendations on providing access to support based on psychological first aid principles to people in acute distress exposed recently to a traumatic event (201).
3. Ask people about their needs and concerns around diagnosis, prognosis, and other social, family or work-related issues. Listen carefully, try to understand what is most important to the person at this moment, and help them work out what their priorities are and link them with relevant resources and services.
4. Give accurate information on the person's condition and treatment plans in easily understood and non-technical language, as lack of information can be a major source of stress. Help people address urgent needs and concerns, and help with decision-making, as necessary. Help connect people with loved ones and social support, including through phone or internet as appropriate.
5. MHPSS and follow up should continue after the person is discharged from hospital to ensure their symptoms are not worsening and they are continuing to do well. This can be provided through telehealth, where available and appropriate.
6. Given the stress that COVID-19 may create at individual and family levels, the high prevalence of common mental health conditions among women in the antenatal and postpartum period, and the acceptability of programmes aimed at them, interventions for MHPSS targeted to mothers need to be more widely implemented. Prevention services should be available in addition to services that treat mental health conditions.
7. Parents and caregivers who may need to be separated from their children, and children who may need to be separated from their primary caregivers, should have access to appropriately trained health or non-health workers for MHPSS. MHPSS should be appropriately adapted for the needs of children, taking into consideration their social and emotional development, learning and behaviour (290).



**We recommend prompt identification and assessment for anxiety and depressive symptoms in the context of COVID-19 and to initiate psychosocial support strategies and first-line interventions, for the management of new anxiety and depressive symptoms.**

**Remarks:**

1. For people who are experiencing symptoms of anxiety, basic psychological skills such as psychological first aid stress management, and brief psychological interventions based on the principles of cognitive behavioural therapy should be considered (201)(202).
2. For relieving anxiety causing severe distress that is not responsive to psychosocial support strategies, benzodiazepines can be considered, specifically in the hospital setting. Benzodiazepines should only be used with extreme caution with preference for those with shorter half-lives and lower risk of drug-drug interactions (such as lorazepam). Lowest doses should be used and for the shortest duration possible; high doses and longer term use should be avoided. Benzodiazepines carry the risks of confusion and respiratory suppression, may worsen traumatic stress reactions, can produce tolerance and dependence, and are known to be prescribed indiscriminately in many emergencies (289).
3. For people who are experiencing symptoms of depression, brief psychological interventions based on the principles of cognitive behavioural therapy, problem-solving treatment and relaxation training can be considered (203). Consider using remote mental health support (i.e. telephone therapy) when access to regular services is disrupted.
4. If a person's anxiety or depressive symptoms persist beyond recovery from COVID-19 and/or discharge from the hospital, then an underlying anxiety or depressive disorder may be suspected, and a mental health professional should be consulted and these conditions should be managed appropriately. Refer to the mhGAP Intervention Guide for mental, neurological and substance use disorders in non-specialized health settings (204).
5. It is important to ask about thoughts or acts of self-harm, particularly during COVID-19, due to risk factors for self-harm and suicide such as sense of isolation, loss of a loved one, job, or financial loss and hopelessness. Remove possible means of self-harm, activate psychosocial support, follow up with the person, and consult a mental health professional as necessary. Refer to the mhGAP Intervention Guide for mental, neurological and substance use disorders in non-specialized health settings (204).
6. To ensure comprehensive care and based on the initial assessment, following discharge, link the person to employment, education, social services (including housing) and other relevant sectors (204).
7. Cognitive-behavioural therapy with a trauma focus, eye movement desensitization and reprocessing or stress management should be considered for adults with post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD) (57).



**We recommend psychosocial support strategies as the first-line interventions for management of sleep problems in the context of acute stress.**

**Remarks:**

1. Sleep hygiene advice (including avoiding the use of psychostimulants such as caffeine, nicotine or alcohol), and stress management (including relaxation techniques and mindfulness practices) are effective in reducing sleep problems and may be offered. Psychological interventions based on the principles of cognitive behavioural therapy may also be considered.
2. For people who are hospitalized for COVID-19, additional causes of insomnia may include environmental factors (e.g. excessive light and noise at night), anxiety, persistent cough, delirium, agitation, pain or air hunger. Identifying and promptly addressing underlying causes should be prioritized before using any pharmacological sleep aids.

## 18. Noncommunicable diseases and COVID-19

Pre-existing NCDs, including cardiovascular disease, diabetes, chronic respiratory disease, hypertension, obesity and cancer, have been identified as independent risk factors for death (see Table 6.1).



**We recommend when caring for patients with suspected and confirmed COVID-19 that have underlying NCDs to continue or modify previous medical therapy according to the patient's clinical condition.**



**Antihypertensive drugs should not routinely be stopped in patients with COVID-19, but therapy may need to be adjusted based on general considerations for patients with acute illness, with particular reference to maintaining normal blood pressure and renal function.**

---

**Remark:** SARS-CoV-2 uses the ACE 2 receptor for entry into cells. It has been suggested that antihypertensive drugs that exert their effect by inhibiting ACE or blocking the ACE 2 receptor may either aggravate or ameliorate the clinical course of patients with COVID-19 (296). To date, there are no studies that can conclusively substantiate these theories, and it is generally advised to continue these medications unless there are other reasons to stop these (e.g. hyperkalaemia, hypotension or acute deterioration in renal function) (97) (297).

## 19. Rehabilitation for patients with COVID-19

At the outset of the pandemic, the rehabilitation needs for patients recovering from COVID-19 were based on evidence from the critical care population and long-term sequelae in SARS-CoV-1 survivors (298)(299)(300)(301)(302)(303)(304)(305)(99)(306)(307)(308). Post-intensive care syndrome (PICS) refers to a range of impairments including physical deconditioning, and cognitive and mental health impairments. The COVID-19 patients who are at higher risk of ICU admission are also those at higher risk to develop PICS, i.e. older persons with underlying diseases such as diabetes, hypertension, increased frailty and other chronic disorders (309). Intensive care unit-acquired weakness is ubiquitous in ARDS survivors, as it is in critically ill COVID-19 patients who required prolonged sedation (100), and recovery may be incomplete at 5 years after ICU discharge (310). Some studies suggest that cognitive impairment ranges from 70–100% at hospital discharge, 46–80% at 1 year, and 20% at 5 years. Mood disorders including depression and PTSD are also sustained and prevalent (310). For ARDS survivors, a reduced exercise capacity persists in the context of relatively preserved pulmonary function at 1 year (311). In SARS-CoV-1 survivors, pulmonary function at 1-year is reported to be normal in 63%, mildly reduced in 32% and moderately impaired in 5%, with abnormalities characterized by restrictive patterns and reduced carbon monoxide diffusing capacity (312).

The following symptoms have been reported 4–8 weeks after discharge from the hospital in both ICU admitted COVID-19 patients and non-ICU admitted COVID-19 patients: new illness-related fatigue, breathlessness, PTSD symptoms, pain, voice change, cough, dysphagia, anxiety, depression, and problems with concentration, memory and continence. Patients admitted to ICU had greater prevalence of symptoms in almost all reported symptom domains than COVID-19 patients not admitted to ICU (313). More than half of all COVID-19 patients who had been hospitalized, regardless of their clinical management, reported persistence of fatigue at 60 days since the onset of symptoms (313)(314).

With progression of the pandemic and the follow up of patients who have not been critically ill, new evidence is emerging about COVID-19 related persistent symptoms, which have parallels with other coronavirus diseases. Some patients with SARS-CoV-1 infection went on to develop a long-term illness with widespread pain, fatigue, depression and sleep disturbance (315)(205). PTSD has also been described after SARS-CoV-1 infection (205)(205).

Early findings report, most commonly reported ongoing symptoms (regardless of hospitalization status) are fatigue, muscle ache, shortness of breath and headache at a follow up of 4 months (316). Not returning to usual health within 2–3 weeks of testing was reported by approximately one third of symptomatic adults in an outpatient setting (317). A study reported that at 3 months after the onset of symptoms, one third of non-hospitalized patients were to some degree dependent on others for personal care (318).

In addition, several complications from COVID-19 have been reported in different clinical domains, resulting from a thrombotic event (such as ischaemic stroke and ischaemic heart disease), direct invasion (such as myocarditis, myositis, and meningitis) or an immune-mediated reaction (such as Guillain-Barré syndrome). While many of these complications are amenable for rehabilitation, they are not addressed in this chapter. Clinicians and rehabilitation professionals can refer to existing clinical practice guidelines for the appropriate management of these sequelae.



**In hospitalized patients, during the acute phase of illness, rehabilitation professionals may provide interventions that relieve respiratory distress, prevent complications and support communication.**

**Remarks:**

1. Decision on when to start rehabilitation should be determined by a multidisciplinary team taking into account the patient's medical status (319). Ensure that appropriate IPC is available at designated rehabilitation areas caring for patients with COVID-19 that remain infectious. Make optimal use of digital and/or written information for the instruction of patients (79). Telehealth may play a role in the acute and subacute phases, in which face-to-face rehabilitation is costly, risky, and impractical (320). Consider strategies for communication with and engagement of families during physical distancing (102).
2. Early mobilization is recommended for all patients with severe risk of functional limitations, resulting from frailty or ICU-acquired weakness (221). In ICU, early mobilization should be part of a bundle of care (See Chapter 12 and 13 on management of critical COVID-19 for new recommendation on bundles), and appropriate levels of activity would be based on the Richmond Agitation-Sedation Scale (79). Monitor oxygen saturation levels closely as desaturation may occur. To identify every next level of mobility the ICU mobility scale can be used.
3. See Chapter 11 (Management of critical COVID-19: ARDS) for examples of respiratory interventions that may be considered.
4. Communication challenges may result from voice and speech disorders that are often linked with intubation or a cognitive impairment. Augmented communication strategies may assist, and where available, refer for speech and language therapy.
5. COVID-19 patients with dysphagia are at risk of aspiration. Dysphagia is common post-extubation and the presumed aspiration prevalence for the general critical care population is 10–25% at ICU discharge (298). Referral to an appropriately trained health professional such as a speech and language therapist, for additional breathing exercises, vocal exercises, and eating and drinking exercises where available (104).
6. Patients with COVID-19 have demonstrated improved mobility at hospital discharge and higher probability of discharging home with increased frequency and longer mean duration of physical therapy visits (321). Some reports have found that early aerobic exercises may not be well tolerated and result in rapid desaturation in COVID-19 inpatients. Exercise training may have to start with gradual functional exercises, using no or minimal equipment (79) including an active range of motion exercises, balance exercises, and walking with or without a walking aid. When (assisted) exercises are well tolerated while lying supine, the rehabilitation professional may proceed with exercises while sitting, and then standing (79).



**Prior to hospital discharge, COVID-19 patients should be screened for rehabilitation needs in order to facilitate onward referral.**

**Remarks:**

1. Hospitalized COVID-19 patients may have ongoing rehabilitation needs which prevent safe discharge or require continued rehabilitation services. These needs can be based on physical deconditioning, and respiratory, swallow, cognitive and mental health impairments. Consider the context of the person's individual situation, including social support and home environment when making decisions about a course of intervention or support needs.
2. When indicated from screening, further assessment of rehabilitation needs can be based on a basic set of measures that cover potentially affected functioning domains. This includes, but is not limited to: respiratory function (such as respiratory rate and SpO<sub>2</sub>), mobility (such as ICU mobility scale), muscle strength (such as Medical Research Council sumscore), balance (such as Berg balance scale), dysphagia (such as fluid and food trials), and activities of daily living (ADL) (such as Barthel index). Additional tests might be helpful based on a first screening for mental and cognitive impairment (such as Montreal Cognitive Assessment, Hospital Anxiety and Depression Scale, PTSD Checklist-5).
3. When the patient is ready for discharge, evaluate the need of an assistive device (such as a mobility aid) and oxygen requirements at rest and during exertion. Oxygen desaturation on exertion may happen during the recovery phase, even during physical exercise of moderate activity, and is unrelated to the oxygen saturation at rest and the degree of dyspnoea (322). An example of a rapid exercise test to assess desaturation on exertion is the 1-minute sit-to-stand test (63).
4. Where continued rehabilitation needs are identified, refer for inpatient, outpatient or community-based follow up as indicated and according to the type and severity of rehabilitation needs. When a patient does not require inpatient rehabilitation but would benefit from rehabilitation follow up post-discharge, refer to outpatient or community-based services according to local service availability. Consider which options have the least barriers to attendance/service utilization and, where available and appropriate, refer to services delivered through telehealth (320) particularly where IPC measures prevent in-person consultations.
5. Information, including documentation, should be communicated between hospitals and to other hospital-based or community rehabilitation services and primary care services (319).
6. Ensure patients are provided with education and information resources for self-management management of COVID-19 symptoms, especially when barriers to accessing rehabilitation follow up are anticipated (patient leaflet <https://www.who.int/publications/m/item/support-for-rehabilitation-self-management-after-covid-19-related-illness>).





**Patients with COVID-19, should be provided with education and support for the self-management of breathlessness and resumption of activities, both in a hospitalized and a non-hospitalized setting caring for COVID-19.**

**Remarks:**

1. Education about control of breathing can support COVID-19 patients to those recovering from respiratory illness, especially those troubled by breathlessness. Patients may be advised to adopt positions, such as high side lying and forward lean sitting, and breathing techniques, such as pursed lip breathing and square box breathing, that help to manage breathlessness. Adequate walking pace regulation is recommended to reduce breathlessness and to prevent desaturation on exertion. Severe shortness of breath that is not relieved by positioning and breathing techniques requires medical investigation.
2. All rehabilitating patients should be educated about resuming everyday activities conservatively at an appropriate pace that is safe and manageable for energy levels within the limits of current symptoms and should not be pushed for post-exertional fatigue. A gradual increase in exercise should be based on symptoms.
3. For patients with COVID-19 that also have underlying cardiovascular or pulmonary conditions, resumption of exercise should be done after consultation with appropriate health professionals (239)(108)(65). COVID-19 patients with confirmed cardiac involvement need a cardiac evaluation before resuming exercise.
4. Resuming sports gradually should also be guided by appropriate health professionals, an example is provided for return-to-play guideline for myocarditis (239)(108)(65).



**For patients who have been discharged from the hospital or patients who have been managed at home and experience persistent symptoms and/or limitations in functioning, screen for physical, cognitive and mental impairments, and manage accordingly.**

**Remarks:**

1. Patients with COVID-19, regardless of the disease severity, might present with persistent symptoms and a functional decline which may not be obviously apparent (such as a cognitive impairment). Consult with family members or caregivers about health-related premorbid functional difficulties and compare with their current presentation.
2. Screening may include a full history, evaluation of pre-existing health conditions, observation of the patient performing functional tasks, and a symptom-based questionnaire or easily administered screening tool (324) (such as Timed Up and Go test for physical function, Whooley questions for depression, Generalized Anxiety Disorder 2-item for anxiety, and Mini-Cog for cognition). Rapid exercise tests for exertional desaturation should not be attempted outside a supervised care setting if resting oximeter reading is < 96% (63).
3. When resources permit, define and clinically assess impairment types by functional domains, including respiratory function (such as spirometry, diffusing capacity of the lungs for carbon monoxide, Medical Research Council dyspnoea scale), cardiovascular function (such as 6 minutes walking distance), swallowing function (such as dysphagia severity scale), musculoskeletal function (such as hand grip strength, Medical Research Council sumscore), cognitive functioning (such as Montreal Cognitive Assessment, Mini-Mental State Examination), and mental functioning (such as Hospital Anxiety and Depression Scale, PTSD checklist-5, Impact of Event Scale-Revised). Additional tests may be indicated for pain, fatigue, and difficulties with ADL (324).
4. Late deterioration of COVID-19 may still occur and late onset inflammatory, thromboembolic and autonomic complications including pulmonary embolism, heart attack, heart failure and stroke have been reported. Rehabilitation or health staff should be alerted and referred to specialist, as part of multidisciplinary, coordinated care pathway.





**Provide individualized rehabilitation programmes from subacute to long term according to patient needs. The prescription and provision of rehabilitation programmes should be guided by persistent symptoms and functional limitations.**

**Remarks:**

1. COVID-19 related impairments, such as fatigue, muscle weakness and cognitive impairment, might impact the performance of ADLs. As patients regain strength and fitness, autonomy in ADLs will improve, but some will need to accept additional support from a caregiver for a time. Provide ADL training and consider home modifications (such as grab bars in the shower and toilet, handrails along stairs) and the provision of an assistive product (such as a mobility aid, shower chair, over-toilet frame), as needed.
2. The training principles of comprehensive pulmonary rehabilitation programmes apply for COVID-19 patients with persistent fatigue, reduced exercise capacity and breathlessness (257)(322)(325). COVID-19 population needs patient-tailored supervised programmes that are flexible to adapt for patients with gas exchange abnormalities (257)(322)(325)(326) guided by baseline oxygen needs at rest and during exercise.
3. Patients with physical deconditioning and muscle weakness should start with exercises that support recovery in daily functioning. Start with active range of motion exercises, and when tolerated, proceed with progressive muscle strengthening, typically offered with resistance training. Return to physical exercise should always be guided by symptoms (108).
4. For patients having difficulties with memory, concentration and problem solving, education should be provided, and advice on strategies to help establish expectations (including from family members) and to alleviate stress and anxiety. Cognitive restorative rehabilitation may support with cognitive exercises (such as memory exercises, puzzles, games, reading) and compensation tools such as prompts (e.g. lists and notes) and breaking down activities. Encourage participation in daily activities that are meaningful for the patient.
5. For patients with anxiety, depression and PTSD, basic mental health and psychosocial support by appropriately trained health or non-health workers should be provided. See Chapter 17 on neurologic and mental manifestations (324)(327)(112).
6. For patients with persistent pain, a multidisciplinary approach is recommended in order to provide pain management according to the principles of the biopsychosocial model.

## 20. Caring for women with COVID-19 during and after pregnancy

The results of a living systematic review (as of 27 April 2021) (39) show that the odds of stillbirth (OR= 1.81, 95% CI 1.38 to 2.37; 25 studies, 423 477 women) and neonatal death (OR= 2.35, 95% CI 1.16 to 4.76; 21 studies, 12 416) were higher in babies born to women with Covid-19 versus those without Covid-19. Although the overall number of neonatal deaths was small (only sixteen events in the Covid-19 group), pregnant women with COVID-19 are more likely to experience any type of preterm birth (OR=1.57, 95% CI 1.36–1.81; 48 studies, 449 040 women) compared with pregnant women without the disease. Overall, 25% (95% CI 21% to 30%; 97 studies, 17 687 women) of neonates were admitted to the neonatal intensive care unit, and had higher odds of NICU admission (OR= 2.18, 95% CI 1.46 to 3.26; 29 studies, 197 196 neonates)

In another living systematic review (as of 3 August 2021) (328) SARS-CoV-2 positivity rates were found to be low in babies born to mothers with SARS-CoV-2 infection (1.8%, 95% CI 1.2% to 2.5%; 140 studies, 14 271 babies); the rates are lower (1%) when limited to babies with antenatal or intrapartum exposure to the virus. Evidence was found for confirmed mother-to-child transmission through in utero, intrapartum, and early postnatal exposure; but the overall risk is likely to be low. Severity of maternal Covid-19 (OR=2.36, 95% CI 1.28 to 4.36; 22 studies, 2842 mother-baby dyads) and maternal admission to an intensive care unit (3.46, 95% C 1.74 to 6.91; 19 studies, 2851 mother-baby dyads) seem to be associated with SARSCoV- 2 positivity in offspring, and not trimester of maternal infection, gestation at birth, mode of delivery, breastfeeding, or mother-baby dyad separation at birth.

This section builds on existing recommendations from WHO on pregnancy and infectious diseases and provides additional remarks for the management of pregnant and recently pregnant women.



**We recommend all pregnant women with history of contact with a person with confirmed COVID-19 be carefully monitored.**



**Pregnant or recently pregnant women with suspected or confirmed mild or moderate COVID-19 may not require acute care in hospital, unless there is concern for rapid deterioration or an inability to promptly return to hospital; but isolation to contain virus transmission is recommended, and can be done at a health facility, community facility or at home, according to established COVID-19 care pathways.**



**Pregnant or recently pregnant women with severe or critical COVID-19 require acute care in the hospital, as there is concern for rapid deterioration that may warrant supportive care for severe respiratory morbidity; and/or interventions to improve maternal and fetal survival.**

### Remarks:

1. Counsel pregnant and recently pregnant women about maternal and newborn signs, including COVID-19 danger signs and maternal perception of decreased fetal movements, and advise them to seek urgent care if they develop any worsening of illness or other danger signs, such as danger signs of pregnancy (including: bleeding or leaking fluid from the vagina, blurry vision, severe headaches, weakness or dizziness, severe abdominal pain, swelling of face, fingers, feet, inability to tolerate foods or liquids, convulsions, difficulty in breathing, decrease in fetal movements). Update birth preparedness and complication readiness plans so they know when and where to seek care.
2. In pregnant and postnatal women that are being cared for at home in self-isolation, self-care interventions should be encouraged. Routine antenatal or postnatal health visits in health facilities should be postponed, and delivery of antenatal and postnatal counselling and care, should instead be conducted via alternative platforms such as home-based, phone or telemedicine (329)(330). If postponed, health visits should be rescheduled until after the period of self-isolation following national guidelines and advice, and in consultation with the health care provider. For women requiring abortion services, consider alternative modes of service delivery, including self-management of medical abortion up to 12 weeks' gestation, where women have access to accurate information and to a health care provider at any stage of the process. Postponing abortion care may lead to increased morbidity and mortality where individuals resort to unsafe abortion practices as abortion service delivery is time-bound by gestational limits prescribed by the law. See the WHO Consolidated guideline on self-care interventions for health (113) and WHO Abortion Care Guideline (331)
3. Counsel women about healthy diet, mobility and exercise, intake of micronutrients for herself and her infant, tobacco use and second-hand smoke exposure, use of alcohol and other substances, as per WHO guidelines on antenatal and postnatal care. Clinical enquiry about the possibility of gender-based violence should be strongly considered, where there is the capacity to provide a supportive response (including referral where appropriate) and where the WHO minimum requirements are met. See resource (330).
4. When caring for pregnant and recently pregnant women with underlying NCDs or pregnancy-induced conditions (e.g. gestational diabetes, pregnancy-induced hypertension) continue or modify previous medical therapy according to the woman's clinical condition.



**Pregnant and recently pregnant women with suspected, or confirmed COVID-19, should have access to woman-centered, respectful skilled care, including midwifery, obstetric, fetal medicine and neonatal care, as well as mental health and psychosocial support, with readiness to care for maternal and neonatal complications.**

**Remarks:**

1. *Woman-centred, respectful, skilled care refers to care organized for and provided to all women in a manner that maintains their dignity, privacy and confidentiality, ensures freedom from harm and mistreatment, and enables informed choice. During labour and childbirth this includes a companion of choice, pain relief, mobility during labour and birth position of choice.*
2. *Screen birth companions using the standardized case definition. If the companion has suspected or confirmed COVID-19, arrange for an alternative, healthy birth companion in consultation with the woman. Emphasize to any and all companions the importance of IPC measures during labour, childbirth and the woman's and newborn's postnatal stay in the health facility, including appropriate training on and use of PPE and movement restriction in the health care facility.*



**Mode of birth should be individualized, based on obstetric indications and the woman's preferences. WHO recommends that induction of labour and caesarean section should only be undertaken when medically justified and based on maternal and fetal condition. COVID-19 positive status alone is not an indication for caesarean section. See WHO recommendations for induction of labour (332).**

**Remarks:**

1. *Emergency birth and pregnancy termination decisions are challenging and based on many factors such as gestational age, severity of maternal condition, and fetal viability and well-being.*
2. *Interventions to accelerate labour and childbirth (e.g. augmentation, episiotomy, operative vaginal birth) should only be undertaken if medically justified and based on maternal and fetal clinical condition. See WHO recommendations: intrapartum care for a positive childbirth experience (333).*
3. *Delayed umbilical cord clamping (not earlier than 1 minute after birth) is recommended for improved maternal and infant health and nutrition outcomes. The risk of transmission of COVID-19 through blood is likely to be minimal. There is no evidence that delaying cord clamping increases the possibility of viral transmission from the mother to the newborn. The proven benefits of a 1–3 minute delay, at least, in clamping the cord outweigh the theoretical, and unproven, harms.*
4. *Individualized decisions should be taken about postponing planned (elective) induction or caesarean section in pregnant women with suspected or confirmed mild COVID-19 (332).*



**Pregnant and recently pregnant women who have recovered from COVID-19 and been released from the COVID-19 care pathway, should be enabled and encouraged to receive routine antenatal, postpartum, or postabortion care, as appropriate. Additional care should be provided if there are any complications.**

**Remarks:**

1. *All pregnant women with or recovering from COVID-19 should be provided with counselling and information related to the potential risk of adverse pregnancy outcomes.*
2. *Women's choices and rights to sexual and reproductive health care should be respected regardless of COVID-19 status, including access to contraception and quality abortion care (331).*

## 21. Feeding and caring for infants and young children of mothers with COVID-19

Relatively few cases have been reported of infants confirmed with COVID-19; those that have been reported experienced mild illness. Of 115 mother-child pairs from 17 articles where the mother is confirmed to be infected with COVID-19, 13 children had COVID-19 (4 breastfed, 5 formula-fed, 2 mix-fed, 2 unreported feeding practice). Twenty mothers had breastmilk samples tested for the presence of SARS-CoV-2 RNA particles by RT-PCR; 7 of them had children with COVID-19 (2 breastfed, 1 formula fed, 2 mix-fed, 2 unreported). Of the 20 with breastmilk tested, 18 had negative results and 2 had positive results. One of the two mothers whose breastmilk sample was positive for SARS-CoV-2, had a mix-fed child who was not infected with COVID-19; the other one had a child with COVID-19 (feeding practice was not reported) (115)(334)(335)(336)(337)(338)(339)(340)(341)(342).

Breastfeeding protects against morbidity and death in the post-neonatal period and throughout infancy and childhood. The protective effect is particularly strong against infectious diseases that are prevented through both direct transfer of antibodies and other anti-infective factors and long-lasting transfer of immunological competence and memory. See WHO *Essential newborn care and breastfeeding* (343). Therefore, standard infant feeding guidelines should be followed with appropriate precautions for IPC.

Recommendations on the care and feeding of infants whose mothers have suspected or confirmed COVID-19 promote the health and well-being of the mother and infant. Such recommendations must consider not only the risks of infection of the infant with the COVID-19 virus, but also the risks of serious morbidity and mortality associated with not breastfeeding or the inappropriate use of breastmilk substitutes as well as the protective effects of skin-to-skin contact and kangaroo mother care. In light of the current evidence, WHO has concluded that mothers with suspected or confirmed COVID-19 should not be separated from their infants. Mother-infant contact and holding enhances thermoregulation and other physiological outcomes, significantly reduces mortality and morbidity, and improves child and parental attachment. Overall, the recommendation to keep mothers and their children together is based on several important benefits that outweigh the potential (and likely mild) harms of COVID-19 transmission to the child.



**We recommend that mothers with suspected or confirmed COVID-19 should be encouraged to initiate and continue breastfeeding. From the available evidence, mothers should be counselled that the benefits of breastfeeding substantially outweigh the potential risks of transmission.**

### Remarks:

1. WHO recognizes that the recommendation for an infected mother to be in close contact with her baby may appear to contradict other IPC measures that include isolation of persons infected with COVID-19 virus (165). However, the balance of risks is significantly different for infants than for adults. In infants, the risk of COVID-19 infection is low, the infection is typically mild or asymptomatic, and the consequences of not breastfeeding or separation of mother and child can be significant. At this point it appears that COVID-19 in infants and children represents a much lower risk to survival and health than the other infections and conditions that breastfeeding is protective against. This protection is especially important when health and other community services are themselves under pressure. In contrast, the risks associated with COVID-19 in adults are much higher and more severe. Improved communication is needed to address the uncertainties and confusion among programme managers, health workers and communities on this issue.
2. See Table 21.1 below for recommendations when mother with COVID-19 is caring for infant.

## Info Box

**Table 21.1. Summary of recommendations when mother with COVID-19 is caring for infant**

	<b>Interventions</b>
<b>Mother infant contact at birth</b>	<p>Mothers should not be separated from their infants unless the mother is too sick to care for her baby. If the mother is unable to care for the infant another competent family caregiver should be identified.</p> <p>Mother and infant should be enabled to remain together while rooming-in throughout the day and night and practise skin-to-skin contact, including kangaroo mother care, especially immediately after birth and during establishment of breastfeeding, whether they or their infants have suspected or confirmed COVID-19 virus infection.</p> <p>Neonates born to mothers with suspected or confirmed COVID-19 should be breastfed within 1 hour of birth. Mothers should apply appropriate IPC.</p> <p>Early and uninterrupted skin-to-skin contact between mothers and infants should be facilitated and encouraged as soon as possible after birth, while applying necessary measures for IPC. This applies also to infants who are born preterm or low birth weight.</p> <p>If the newborn or infant is ill and requires specialist care (such as neonatal unit), arrangements should be made to allow the mother free access to the unit, with appropriate IPC measures.</p> <p>Earlier initiation of breastfeeding results in greater benefits. This may be relevant to mothers who give birth by caesarean section, after an anaesthetic, or those who have medical instability that precludes initiation of breastfeeding within the first hour after birth.</p>
<b>During early childhood</b>	<p>Infants should be breastfed exclusively during the first 6 months after birth, as breastmilk provides all the nutrients and fluids they need.</p> <p>From 6 months of age, breastmilk should be complemented with a variety of adequate, safe and nutrient-dense foods. Breastfeeding should continue up to 2 years of age or beyond.</p> <p>Breastfeeding counselling, basic psychosocial support and practical feeding support should be provided to all pregnant women and mothers with infants and young children if they or their infants and young children have suspected or confirmed COVID-19 infection.</p>
<b>If feeding is interrupted</b>	<p>In situations when severe illness in a mother prevents her from caring for her infant or prevents her from continuing direct breastfeeding, mothers should be encouraged and supported to express milk, and the breastmilk provided safely to the infant, while applying appropriate IPC measures.</p> <p>In the event that the mother is too unwell to breastfeed or express breastmilk, explore the viability of feeding with donor human milk. If this is not possible, consider wet nursing (defined as another woman breastfeeds the child) or appropriate breastmilk substitutes, informed by feasibility, safety, sustainability, cultural context, acceptability to mother and service availability.</p> <p>Mothers who are not able to initiate breastfeeding during the first hour after delivery should still be supported to breastfeed as soon as they are able. Assistance should be provided after recovery for relactation to re-establish a milk supply and continue breastfeeding.</p>
<b>Practices the mother should perform during all infant and childcare</b>	<p>Perform frequent hand hygiene with soap and water or alcohol-based hand rub, especially before contact with her child.</p> <p>Perform respiratory hygiene: sneeze or cough into a tissue and immediately dispose of the tissue. Hands should immediately be washed with soap and water or alcohol-based hand rub.</p> <p>Clean and disinfect surfaces with which the mother has been in contact.</p> <p>Wear a medical mask until symptom resolution and criteria for release from isolation have been met.</p>

	<p>Additionally, breastfeeding mothers should be helped to clean her chest with soap and water if she has been coughing on it before breastfeeding. She does not need to wash her breasts prior to every breastfeed.</p> <p>While mothers are recommended to wear medical masks, if the mother does not have a medical mask, she should still be encouraged to continue breastfeeding as the benefits of breastfeeding outweigh the potential risks of transmission of the virus when breastfeeding while applying other IPC measures.</p>
<p><b>Best practices for breast-feeding</b></p>	<p>Health facilities providing maternity and newborn services should enable a mother to breastfeed for as often and for as long as she wishes. Minimizing disruption to breastfeeding will require health care practices that enable a mother to breastfeed.</p> <p>All mothers should receive practical support to enable them to initiate and establish breastfeeding and manage common breastfeeding difficulties. This support should be provided by appropriately trained health care professionals and community-based lay and peer breastfeeding counsellors.</p> <p>There should be no promotion of breastmilk substitutes, feeding bottles and teats, pacifiers or dummies in any part of facilities providing maternity and newborn services, or by any of the staff. Health facilities and their staff should not give feeding bottles and teats or other products that are within the scope of the International Code of Marketing of Breast-milk Substitutes and its subsequent related WHA resolutions, to infants.</p> <p>If the mother is too unwell to breastfeed or express breastmilk, explore the best alternatives to breastfeeding a newborn or young infant, in priority order, as follows: 1) donor human milk should be fed if available from a human milk bank; 2) if supplies are limited, prioritize donor human milk for preterm and low birthweight newborns; 3) wet nursing may be an option depending on acceptability to mothers and families, availability of wet nurses and services to support mothers and wet nurses. COVID-19 testing of a woman who is a potential wet nurse is not required. Prioritize wet nurses for the youngest infants. In settings where HIV is prevalent, prospective wet nurses should undergo HIV counselling and rapid testing where available. In the absence of testing, if feasible, undertake HIV risk assessment. If HIV risk assessment or counselling is not possible, facilitate and support wet nursing; 4) breastmilk substitutes may be used as a last resort.</p>

## 22. Caring for older people with COVID-19

Older age has been reported as a risk factor for increased mortality in those affected by COVID-19. Other risk factors that have been reported are: smoking, diabetes, hypertension, cardiovascular, cancer, chronic lung disease, and functional decline (344)(345)(346). Since older people are often affected by these conditions, they are potentially at the highest risk for fatality. Furthermore, the majority of long-term care service users are older people with multiple underlying conditions and weak immune systems, which make them more susceptible to severe COVID-19 and poor outcomes (116). Refer to the WHO policy brief *Preventing and managing COVID-19 across long-term care services* (116) and WHO guidance *Integrated care for older people (ICOPE)* (347) for person-centred and coordinated model of care.



**We recommend that older people be screened for COVID-19 at the first point of access to the health system, be recognized promptly if they are suspected to have COVID-19 and treated appropriately according to established COVID-19 care pathways. This should occur in all settings where older people may seek care; included but not limited to facility-based emergency units, primary care, prehospital care settings and LTCFs.**

### Remarks:

1. Older patients may present with atypical symptoms (including delirium) of COVID-19, especially those with cognitive decline and dementia (118)(119) (see Table 6.1); health workers should take this into account during the screening process.
2. Provide accessible information to older people and their caregivers on clinical manifestation of COVID-19 including atypical symptoms, how to monitor symptoms, as well as when and how to seek care.



**Identify if there is an advance care plan for patients with COVID-19 (such as desires for intensive care support) and respect their priorities and preferences. Tailor the care plan to be in line with patients' expressed wishes and provide the best care irrespective of treatment choice.**



**We recommend a review of medication prescriptions to reduce polypharmacy and prevent medicine interactions and adverse events for those being treated with COVID-19.**

### Remarks:

1. Older people are at greater risk of polypharmacy, as a result of newly prescribed medications, inadequate medication reconciliation, and a lack of coordination of care, all of which increases the risk of negative health consequences. If medications are prescribed for mental and neurological manifestations of COVID-19 in older people, this should be done with extreme caution given the increased susceptibility to drug side-effects and drug interactions with other prescribed medications.
2. Over 20% of adults over 60 years have pre-existing mental or neurological conditions for which they may already be taking medications before infection (72). If a person has a previously diagnosed mental or neurological condition and is already on medications, consider how these medications (or withdrawal from them) may affect their COVID-19 symptoms. Stopping or adjusting the dosage of medications in people with COVID-19 are decisions that require careful risk-benefit analyses and when possible, consultation with a specialist is advised.





**Ensure multidisciplinary collaboration among physicians, nurses, pharmacists, physiotherapists, occupational therapists, social workers, mental health and psychosocial providers, community workers and other health care professionals in the decision-making process to address multimorbidity and functional decline (347)(122)(348).**

**Remarks:**

1. *Physiological changes with age lead to declines in physical and mental capacities such as malnutrition, cognitive decline, depressive symptoms, and those conditions interact at several levels. These interactions require an integrated approach to the screening, assessment and management of older people (347).*
2. *Person-centred care including geriatric, psychosocial, and palliative care by a multidisciplinary team, with a careful evaluation of baseline conditions and functions, and disease severity, followed by frequent reassessments, ensures the provision of the appropriate level of care (275)(276).*
3. *Hearing loss and vision impairments become more prevalent among older people and may pose a communication barrier, especially when masks prevent lip reading and decrease vocal clarity. Cognitive decline may also need to be considered when communicating with older patients. Such impairments should be identified early so that health workers involved in their care can adjust their communication accordingly (277).*
4. *Older people who experience COVID-19, including those admitted to ICU and/or treated with protracted oxygen therapy and bed rest, are more likely to experience pronounced functional decline and require coordinated rehabilitation care after acute hospitalization (see Chapter 19. Rehabilitation for patients with COVID-19).*
5. *Ensure that chronic infections are diagnosed and treated appropriately in older people. Other infections such as TB may mimic or co-exist with COVID-19 and therefore pass unrecognized, causing increased mortality (146)(151)(153).*



## 23. Palliative care and COVID-19

Palliative care is a multifaceted, integrated approach to improving the quality of life of adults and paediatric patients and their families facing the problems associated with life-threatening illness such as COVID-19. Palliative care focuses on prevention and relief of suffering by means of early identification, assessment and treatment of physical, psychosocial and spiritual stressors. Palliative care includes but is not limited to end-of-life care (352). Palliative interventions should be integrated with curative treatment (352). Basic palliative care, including relief of dyspnoea or other symptoms and social support, should be practised by all doctors, nurses, social workers and others caring for persons affected by COVID-19, adult or child (352)(353). Refer to the WHO guide Integrating palliative care and symptom relief into responses to humanitarian emergencies and crises (352).



**We recommend to identify, in all patients with COVID-19, if they have an advance care plan for COVID-19 (such as desires for intensive care support) and respect their priorities and preferences to tailor the care plan and provide the best care irrespective of treatment choice.**



**Palliative care interventions should be made accessible at each institution that provides care for persons with COVID-19.**

### Remarks:

1. *Appropriate interventions should be accessible at each institution that provides care for persons with COVID-19. Efforts should be made to assure accessibility of interventions at home (278).*
2. *Palliative care includes but is not limited to end-of-life care. Palliative interventions should be integrated with curative treatment. Basic palliative care, including relief of dyspnoea or other symptoms and social support, should be practised by all doctors, nurses, social workers and others caring for persons affected by COVID-19.*
3. *In hospitals, palliative care does not require a separate ward or department. Palliative care can be provided in any setting.*
4. *Consider non-pharmacologic and pharmacologic interventions (such as opioids) for relief of dyspnoea that is refractory to treatment of the underlying cause (i.e. oxygen therapy, escalation of respiratory support, corticosteroids) and/or as part of end-of-life care (74). The narrow therapeutic margin of opioids in the management of dyspnoea requires that opioids are prescribed in accordance with evidence-based treatment protocols and that patients are closely monitored to prevent negative unintended effects due to inappropriate use of opioids. Where opioids are used, preference should be given for compounds less likely to cause delirium in medically ill patients. Providers should reference their institutional standards regarding the potential use of opioids for dyspnoea in patients with COVID-19.*
5. *Relieving spiritual and psychological suffering is an important aspect of palliative care. Visits from relatives and spiritual counsellors should be facilitated, especially for patients near to the end of life. This may include employing a range of techniques such as voice/video calls.*
6. *Palliative care is a person-centred approach, therefore all patients and families should be actively included in the decision-making processes about escalation of care. Medical decisions, where possible, should respect the priorities and preferences of patients, and should always be clearly explained to patients and relatives.*

## 24. Care of COVID-19 patients after acute illness

New evidence is emerging about COVID-19 related persistent symptoms, which have parallels with other coronavirus diseases (315).

The clinical characterization of mid- and long-term effects of COVID-19 remain to be clearly described and understood. In hospitalized patients, ICU and non-ICU, there are reports of new illness-related fatigue, breathlessness, PTSD symptoms, pain, voice change, cough, dysphagia, anxiety, depression, and problems with concentration, memory and continence. Patients admitted to ICU had greater prevalence of symptoms in almost all reported symptom domains than COVID-19 patients not admitted to ICU (313). As well, more than half of all COVID-19 patients who had been hospitalized, regardless of their clinical management, reported persistence of fatigue at 60 days since the onset of symptoms (313)(314).

Early findings report, most common ongoing symptoms (regardless of hospitalization status) are fatigue, muscle ache, shortness of breath and headache at a follow up of 4 months (316). Not returning to usual health within 2–3 weeks of testing was reported by approximately one third of symptomatic adults in an outpatient setting (317). A study reported that at 3 months after the onset of symptoms, one third of non-hospitalized patients were to some degree dependent on others for personal care (318).

### Good practice statement

Patients who have had suspected or confirmed COVID-19 (of any disease severity) who have persistent, new, or changing symptoms should have access to follow-up care.

### Remarks:

#### Recognition

- All patients (and their caregivers) with COVID-19 should be counselled to monitor for resolution of signs and symptoms. If any one or more of these persist, or patients develop new or changing symptoms, they should seek medical care according to national (local) care pathways.
- This includes counselling about acute life-threatening complications, such as pulmonary embolism, myocardial infarction, dysrhythmias, myopericarditis and heart failure, stroke, seizures and encephalitis (354)(126), for which they should seek emergency care.
- Patients with severe and critical COVID-19 may develop post-intensive care syndrome (PICS), with a range of impairment including (but not limited to) physical deconditioning, respiratory, swallow, cognitive, and mental health symptoms. See Chapter 19. Rehabilitation for patients with COVID-19 for more details on PICS.

#### Management

- National (local), coordinated care pathways should be established that can include primary care providers (i.e. general practitioners), relevant specialists, multidisciplinary rehabilitation professionals, mental health and psychosocial providers, and social care services.
- Management should be tailored according to patient needs and be coordinated.
- Management interventions include addressing promptly life-threatening complications. For non-life-threatening complications, management may entail education, advice on self-management strategies (i.e. breathing techniques, pacing), caregiver support and education, peer-to-peer groups, stress management, stigma mitigation and home modification; prescription of rehabilitation programmes, and/or specialty management.
- See Chapter 19. Rehabilitation for patients with COVID-19 for recommendations regarding screening, assessment and rehabilitation interventions to facilitate onward referrals for inpatient, outpatient, or community-based follow up, to ensure continuity during transitions of care.

## Evidence To Decision

### Values and preferences

No substantial variability expected

Applying the agreed values and preferences, the GDG inferred that well-informed patients would consider the possible harms associated with COVID-19 follow-up to be negligible, and that ensuring access to care is an important value to consider. To this end, WHO has developed and released a clinical case definition of [post COVID-19 condition, also known as “Long COVID-19” by a Delphi consensus, 6 October 2021](#) to help guide patients, caregivers, and health workers on how to identify individuals who are affected by this condition.

## Resources and other considerations

### Important considerations

National (local), coordinated care pathways should be established that can include primary care providers (i.e. general practitioners), relevant specialists, multidisciplinary rehabilitation professionals, mental health and psychosocial providers, and social care services. Alternative delivery platforms such as home-based phone, telemedicine, or community outreach teams may be used.

## Justification

### Applicability

#### *Special populations*

Considerations should be made when following up special populations such as children and young people, pregnant women, and older persons (see Section 22 Caring for older people with COVID-19), and their caregivers.

## Research Needs

Priority areas of research include:

- Natural history (clinical characteristics, risk factors, association with disease severity and differences between high-income and lower middle-income settings);
- Pathophysiology (viral persistence, immune dysregulation, thrombosis etc.);
- Impact of vaccination;
- Impact of treatments.

## Rehabilitation of adults with post COVID-19 condition

### Introduction

Post COVID-19 condition occurs in individuals with a history of probable or confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection, usually 3 months from the onset of COVID-19 with symptoms that last for at least 2 months and cannot be explained by an alternative diagnosis. Symptoms may be new onset following initial recovery from an acute COVID-19 episode, or persist from the initial illness period ([WHO clinical case definition](#)). Symptoms and impairments can present as either clusters or isolated symptoms, that limit daily activities and restrict social participation. Symptoms may be present for prolonged time frames and/or relapse over time.

This rehabilitation guidance has been developed for adults living with post COVID-19 condition and is targeting clinicians and programme planners. It has 16 topics covering both recommendations for rehabilitation programme planning and recommendations on clinical rehabilitation management. Impairment-specific topics have been selected by the GDG based on their prevalence in post COVID-19 condition and amenability to rehabilitation in other health conditions. In addition, five topics have been found essential for rehabilitation programme planning and model of care implementation.

As post COVID-19 condition can often have a multi-system impact on functioning, many of the impairment-specific topics may be interconnected and/or linked to support the rehabilitation process, reflecting the often clustered presentation of symptoms and impairments. Clinicians should take this into account to avoid duplication of interventions when developing an individualized rehabilitation care plan.

## Topic 1 Components and functions of rehabilitation care

An organizational structure is required to deliver health services and interventions within a health system. This structure relies on multiple components that are required to support the delivery of services. Components also benefit from functions as mechanisms or tools to support the operationalization of the different components.

**Conditional recommendation for**

To support the delivery of rehabilitation services for post COVID-19 condition we suggest the following core components:

1. Multidisciplinary rehabilitation teams;
2. Continuity and coordination of care; and
3. People-centred care and shared decision-making.

To support the operationalization of the core components, planners could implement core functions, including:

1. Standardized symptoms assessment and outcome measurement;
2. Follow-up system; and
3. Referral system.

**Practical Info**

Described components highlight the importance of interdisciplinary work and the involvement of people living with post COVID-19 condition with respect to preferred rehabilitation services and outcomes. Other components address the importance of rehabilitation needs assessment, education and guided self-management as integral parts of case management. The reported functions suggest rehabilitation care that is supported with a standardized monitoring system, including outcome measurement, which allows referrals based on patient needs and an option of home-based care that may be delivered with tele-rehabilitation services. The crux of implementing these recommendations will be the delivery of standardized training for selected staff within dedicated rehabilitation programmes.

There are currently no shared decision-making tools specifically designed for post COVID-19 condition. There is no defined core assessment for post COVID-19 condition to be used within rehabilitation care based on impact studies. Post COVID-19 condition subgrouping evidence will help define the most appropriate referral pathways and timing of follow-up.

**Evidence To Decision****Certainty of the Evidence**

A systematic scoping review for the model of rehabilitation care ([Annex 8](#)) only identified papers that have been based on expert evidence and no GRADE certainty of evidence assessment has been applied. There is currently no evidence on impact or cost-effectiveness of components and functions underlying rehabilitation care (356). The recommendation is based on expert evidence.

**Justification**

A Cochrane Rehabilitation systematic scoping review identified 12 articles including information on components or functions for rehabilitation care. A total of 18 components were described. The most common components were multidisciplinary rehabilitation teams, continuity and coordination of care, people-centred care and shared decision-making, case management, evidence-based care, patient education, guided self-management, integrated care and patient needs assessment. The panel agreed on the first three components to constitute the recommendation. A total of nine functions were described. The most common functions were standardized symptoms assessment, follow-up system, referral system, telehealth/virtual care and home-based care. The panel agreed on the first three functions to constitute the recommendation, and added the standardized outcome measurement. We provide a working definition for the proposed components and functions in [Annex 8](#).

We expect that guiding people living with post COVID-19 condition through rehabilitation care based on multidisciplinary rehabilitation teams, coordinated care and shared decision-making may improve quality of life, lead to better experience and engagement with care, and increase satisfaction with access to rehabilitation. In countries with limited access to rehabilitation structures, organizing care models based on these components could represent additional cost.

**Topic 2 Red flags for safe rehabilitation**

Assessment is essential to determine safe and effective rehabilitation (357). In people with post COVID-19 condition in need of rehabilitation, this includes ruling out complications resulting from COVID-19 that require further investigation and

management before a referral to rehabilitation in general or a specific rehabilitation intervention is undertaken (357)(358)(128). Red flags for safe rehabilitation are those complications where commencing rehabilitation could cause an acute event or deterioration.

#### Strong recommendation for

In adults with post COVID-19 condition exertional desaturation and cardiac impairment following COVID-19 should be ruled out and managed before consideration of physical exercise training. While orthostatic intolerance and post-exertional symptom exacerbation (PESE) are amenable to rehabilitation, their presence will require interventions to be modified in view of these diagnoses for rehabilitation to be safe.

### Practical Info

Exertional desaturation is more likely and should be particularly considered in the post-hospital cohort (359)(360). Exertional desaturation may be suspected in the presence of dyspnoea on exertion. Exertional desaturation can be assessed with a locally available appropriate exercise test that includes measure of oxygen status (e.g. 1 minute sit to stand with pulse oximetry) (357). Drop in pulse oxygen saturation of more than 3–4% from baseline measurements (129)(131)(133) or to 94% or below, on exercise test is considered desaturation. Exercise testing for exertional desaturation should be avoided or modified (within tolerable limits for the individual) in the presence of PESE (361).

Cardiac impairment may be suspected in the presence of fast or difficulty in breathing, high resting or exertional heart rate, chest pain or palpitations (362).

Post-exertional symptom exacerbation can be assessed through history taking and reporting of symptom patterns (361) (see topic Post-exertional symptom exacerbation). Orthostatic intolerance can be investigated by measuring heart rate and blood pressure in lying and prolonged standing with an active stand test (357) (see topic Orthostatic intolerance).

Red flags for safe rehabilitation may be unclear and depend on the clinical skills of the team and availability of diagnostic investigations. Clinical teams should have access to training to screen for and identify red flags (135). Tests and investigations of red flags should be tailored to people's signs and symptoms to rule out and prevent life threatening complications (357). No one set of investigations and tests would be suitable for everyone because of the wide range of symptoms and severity.

### Evidence To Decision

#### Certainty of the Evidence

A systematic scoping review for the model of rehabilitation care including red flags for safe rehabilitation (Annex 8) only identified papers that have been based on expert evidence and no GRADE certainty of evidence assessment has been applied. The recommendation is based on expert evidence.

### Justification

Exertional desaturation indicates possible new pulmonary conditions including but not limited to lung interstitial abnormality or pulmonary embolus (363)(359)(364)(365)(360)(366). Exertional desaturation warrants further investigation to understand etiology, exclude and manage significant underlying pathology, before rehabilitation can be commenced safely (357). New cardiac impairment in post COVID-19 condition patients, for example myocarditis, ischaemic heart disease, left ventricular failure and arrhythmia, has been reported in both previously hospitalized and non-hospitalized patients (363)(364)(360)(362)(367)(368)(369)(370)(371) and warrants further investigation (372)(136). Commencing rehabilitation that increases oxygen demand, for example physical exercise training, in the presence of exertional desaturation or new cardiac impairment could precipitate an acute event.

Post-exertional symptom exacerbation and orthostatic intolerance require modifications to rehabilitation to prevent deterioration of symptoms (373)(374)(361) (see corresponding topics).

## Topic 3 Referral principles

This topic provides guidance for programme planners and health workers on who is expected to benefit from entering a rehabilitation programme for post COVID-19 condition. This recommendation builds on patient level characteristics for referral, and timing of referral is considered.

#### Conditional recommendation for

An early referral of adults with post COVID-19 condition for appropriate rehabilitation services is suggested when experiencing symptoms and impairments that may be managed effectively and that have an impact on everyday functioning, when red flags for safe rehabilitation have been considered.

### Practical Info

The use of a tool to assess and measure the impact of post COVID-19 condition on an individual may be considered, either self-scored, or administered by a trained health worker. However, agreed post Covid-19 condition-specific measurement instruments of disability, functioning, and health are currently lacking, and challenges exist when applying patient-reported outcome measures (PROMs) developed for other conditions (375). Some examples of condition-specific assessments are available in literature (376)(377) and countries have adapted the [WHO Post COVID-19 CRF](#) (which includes WHODAS 2.0, 12-item) to serve as a screening tool (e.g. Nepal). The Post COVID-19 Functional Status scale (PCFS) provides a validated numerical assessment of functional status for highly symptomatic patients at initial assessment and over time (378)(379), which may need a counter check with physical examination.

An individualized assessment is suggested which preferably involves a physician to define underlying organ damage and to exclude red flag disorders prior to starting rehabilitation (357)(362)(138)(140)(380)(381).

### Evidence To Decision

#### Certainty of the Evidence

A systematic scoping review for the model of rehabilitation care including referral principles ([Annex 8](#)) only identified papers that have been based on expert evidence and no GRADE certainty of evidence assessment has been applied. The recommendation is based on expert evidence.

#### Resources and other considerations

Entrants to rehabilitation programmes should be willing and able to engage in the rehabilitation process. Referral routes may be via hospital, health centre, and community referral or self-referral (138)(141)(376).

Post COVID-19 condition affects people with varying combinations of impairments and therefore, experts value a personalized assessment to identify the impact of post COVID-19 condition upon the functioning of the individual, including activity limitations and social participation restrictions, and the development of a personalized rehabilitation programme.

### Justification

People with post COVID-19 condition experiencing limitations in functioning (357)(143)(138)(141)(145)(140)(147)(382)(149) should be referred for rehabilitation. In post COVID-19 condition, several symptoms and impairment types occur which may be managed effectively by rehabilitation, such as fatigue, breathing impairment, cognitive impairment, orthostatic intolerance, PESE, swallowing impairment, voice impairment, joint pain, and olfactory impairment. Symptoms and impairments may impact everyday functioning in varying degree from limited to life-changing, and it has been reported that symptom scores strongly positively correlate with functional difficulty scores (383). Impairments with a higher level of burden regarding everyday functioning are fatigue, breathlessness, memory and concentration problems, pain, and PESE (384)(385)(386)(387)(388)(389)(390)(391).

The initial severity of COVID-19 (149), and severity or clustering of particular symptoms or impairments should not impact referral for rehabilitation.

Upon diagnosis of post COVID-19 condition (new or persistent symptoms usually at 12 weeks following a confirmed or probable SARS-CoV-2 infection), an early referral into rehabilitation based on the above referral principles is suggested.

Referral to rehabilitation before 12 weeks may be considered based on clinical guidance.

We do not yet have sufficient evidence of expected rehabilitation outcomes in people with post COVID-19 condition and subpopulations. However, maintenance or improvement of functioning is expected in patients who are referred using this recommendation based on the available indirect evidence for interventions for rehabilitation of selected impairments.

There may be large numbers of patients referred to rehabilitation services. As outcomes and interventions are developed, it is likely that referral criteria will become more specific.

## Topic 4 Service delivery

Post COVID-19 condition is expected to pose continued burden on health care resources (391). Therefore, it is essential for health services planners including rehabilitation programme planners, to consider instituting strategies within their settings to enhance care delivery and lessen health care resource consumption or burden.

### Conditional recommendation for

For rehabilitation service delivery for post COVID-19 condition we suggest using a hybrid approach of in-person and remote models that is integrated across all levels of health care. It is suggested that the length of a rehabilitation programme is based on patient needs, enabling re-engagement if new onset functional decline occurs.

### Practical Info

SARS-CoV-2 infection prevention measures must continue to be applied during rehabilitation service delivery by both patients and health workers according to national guidance.

Self-management should be enabled and encouraged, including symptom monitoring and management at home (392)(393). However, safety considerations should be factored in by equipping the patients, family, loved ones and their care providers with knowledge and skills on self-monitoring for symptom triggers and basic identification of danger signs and symptoms that may arise whilst undergoing at-home rehabilitation (140)(385)(394).

Rehabilitation service delivery should be supported with training and psychological support of professionals. Health workers are at risk of work-related stress and burnout (395), given the uncertainty experienced around treating a novel condition, and an absence of guidelines or care pathways (396).

### Evidence To Decision

#### Certainty of the Evidence

A systematic scoping review for the model of rehabilitation care including service delivery setting (Annex 8) only identified papers that have been based on expert evidence and no GRADE certainty of evidence assessment has been applied. The recommendation is based on expert evidence.

### Justification

A hybrid in-person and remote model is suggested that is based on patient preference and needs over time, available resources to the health system and patients, and community transmission status (140)(385)(397)(392)(396). In-person initial evaluation and follow up for post COVID-19 condition is preferred as it allows a more thorough symptom and physiological assessment.

Integrating rehabilitation into existing health services delivery is considered less involving in terms of health care organization than starting a parallel system, and is expected to be cost-effective (140)(385)(396)(398). Post COVID-19 condition rehabilitation does not or should not require high-level resources. Post COVID-19 condition rehabilitation should be integrated across all levels of health care with appropriate investment in primary care level resources and training (392)(396)(398).

The panel does not recommend on an ideal length of rehabilitation programme; patients present differently and have varying rehabilitation needs. Currently little is known regarding the effectiveness of interventions and their respective dosages.



Therefore, current best practice would be to consider personalizing the duration of the rehabilitation episode based on the assessment and monitoring findings. In addition, symptoms may be labile or episodic and relapses often occur; having a viable option for re-evaluation and re-engagement with rehabilitation is important (397)(392)(396).

It is expected that rehabilitation service delivery for post COVID-19 condition following a hybrid approach of in-person and remote models that is integrated across all levels of health care will result in most optimal outcomes. There is no published evidence to show that one type of service delivery setting is more or less likely to cause harm. The key safety factor is ensuring training of staff.

## Topic 5 Workforce

Workforce planning is important to ensure that appropriate health care is provided effectively and efficiently. Adequate rehabilitation workforce planning for post COVID-19 condition is essential to improve or optimize the level of functioning of people experiencing persistent symptoms following SARS-CoV-2 infection (140).

Conditional recommendation for

New

A workforce for the rehabilitation of adults with post COVID-19 condition may include but is not limited to physiotherapists, occupational therapists, nurses, psychologists, speech and language therapists, physicians and social workers. Community health care workers may be required based on local needs.

### Practical Info

Rehabilitation of people with post COVID-19 condition requires a well led, coordinated and transdisciplinary team with a range of health care professionals, which may need support from other services, community health care workers and volunteers.

A senior, experienced rehabilitation worker should be identified to comprehensively assess rehabilitation needs, and identify those occupational groups required for the rehabilitation care, support, and guidance on self-management of individual patients and their family, and to coordinate step-down processes. This person needs to be familiar with locally available resources.

For low-resource settings in which identified rehabilitation workforce is not available, we value task sharing between health care workers who have undergone training on safe rehabilitation.

### Evidence To Decision

#### Certainty of the Evidence

A systematic scoping review for the model of rehabilitation care including workforce (Annex 8) only identified papers based on expert evidence and no GRADE certainty of evidence assessment has been applied. Limited evidence prevents identification of a core team of health care professionals providing interventions for rehabilitation of post COVID-19 condition. There is no data on the impact or cost-effectiveness of currently proposed rehabilitation workers for post COVID-19 condition. The recommendation is based on expert evidence.

### Justification

A broad range of rehabilitation workers (380) are required as the symptoms and impairments in post COVID-19 condition result in limitations in functioning in physical, cognitive, communication, and mental domains, activity limitations and participation restrictions, and reduced well-being (356). A single specialty perspective appears sub-optimal for the rehabilitation of people living with post COVID-19 condition and a transdisciplinary approach is likely the most beneficial to promote rehabilitation outcomes.

Rehabilitation workers aim to have a positive impact on the patient's everyday functioning, participation (including restrictions on employment and education), and the patients' and their carers' well-being. In the absence of natural recovery in people with post COVID-19 condition, it is anticipated that patients would benefit from rehabilitation services provided by the aforementioned workforce.

## Topic 6 Post-exertional symptom exacerbation

Post-exertional symptom exacerbation (PESE), also referred to as post-exertional malaise (PEM), is defined as the worsening of symptoms that can follow minimal cognitive, physical, emotional, or social activity, or activity that could previously be tolerated (150). Symptoms typically worsen 12 to 72 hours after activity and can last for days or even weeks, sometimes leading to a relapse (150)(152)(399)(155). PESE can contribute to the episodic nature of disability in post COVID-19 condition, often presenting as unpredictable fluctuations in symptoms and function (156)(158).

### Conditional recommendation for

For the clinical rehabilitation management of PESE in adults with post COVID-19 condition we suggest using education and skills training on energy conservation techniques such as pacing approaches. The provision and training in the use of assistive products and environmental modifications may be useful for people experiencing moderate to severe PESE.

### Practical Info

Evidence-based questionnaires and screening tools (155)(400)(401)(402)(160)(403), and patient-reported outcome measures (404)(405), can be used to identify, assess, and monitor interventions for PESE.

Post-exertional symptom exacerbation may not be mentioned spontaneously by individuals, due to unfamiliarity with the concept (400). Clinicians should carefully assess for PESE in post COVID-19 condition, including PESE symptoms, triggers, duration, and change over time (403), while ruling out activity intolerance or reduced exercise tolerance which may be caused by respiratory, cardiovascular, and musculoskeletal conditions (361)(382)(406).

Activity and energy management, or pacing, should be flexible, balancing activities and rest contingent on symptoms (361). Pacing is itself a complex and active intervention, where physical and cognitive exertion, including over exertion, can be triggers for post COVID-19 condition symptom exacerbation or relapse (388)(407)(408)(409).

Sustained symptom stabilization may suggest positive effects of pacing, and stability (e.g. 1 month) should be achieved before attempting to modify or increase activities (361). Help patients to identify the timing to safely resume progressive and adapted physical activities. Interventions for rehabilitation based on fixed incremental increases in the time spent being physically active or graded exercise, should not be offered to people experiencing PESE (150). Careful monitoring of symptoms over time can help identify symptom improvements, potential recovery, flare-ups, or relapses.

### Evidence To Decision

#### Certainty of the Evidence

No direct evidence based on effectiveness studies for rehabilitation of PESE in post COVID-19 condition is yet available (Annex 6). Hence, no GRADE certainty of evidence assessment has been applied. Also, no Cochrane systematic review on the rehabilitation management of PESE has been identified (Annex 7, Exercise intolerance map). The recommendation is based on expert evidence and patient preferences, and is following guidance for PESE in other health conditions, which has been based on very low certainty of evidence (150).

### Justification

Interventions for rehabilitation of PESE include education about the importance of quality rest and sleep, and skills training on energy conservation techniques such as techniques for activity and energy management or pacing, techniques for building rest into routines effectively, developing an activity and energy management plan, establishing an individual activity pattern within current activity and energy limits that minimizes symptoms, and heart rate monitoring (361)(150)(410)(406)(411)(412)(413)(414). Discuss and agree self-management strategies to respond promptly to a flare-up or relapse, such as identifying possible triggers, temporarily reducing activity levels, monitoring symptoms over time, and not returning to usual activity levels until the flare-up has resolved (150).

The provision and training in the use of assistive products and environmental modifications aim to reduce activity limitations, optimize independence with daily activities impacted by PESE, and mitigate frequency of relapses (see topic Return to everyday activities and work). Patients with moderate (reduced mobility and restricted in all daily activities) or severe PESE (housebound and dependent on help for all daily activities) may benefit from walking canes or sticks, wheelchairs, and home adaptations for toileting.

Currently, there is no evidence to support one intervention over the other for PESE in post COVID-19 condition.

Energy conservation techniques are considered safe (361)(410)(406)(411)(400)(415), and no evidence suggests risk of harm.

## Topic 7 Arthralgia

Arthralgia in post COVID-19 condition presents as an inflammatory type of pain in one or more joints which may be dull, sharp, stabbing, shooting, burning, throbbing or aching (and excludes chest pain from costochondritis and pain of mechanical origin such as shoulder pain from prone positioning or low back pain). Arthralgia may appear suddenly or slowly develop with worsening progression and ranges in intensity from mild to severe. It may occur after the onset of fever and respiratory symptoms with the knee, ankle, and wrist joints most frequently affected, and seems to correlate with disease severity with possibility of poly-arthralgia (416)(417)(162)(164)(166)(168)(170). It has been reported that infection with SARS-CoV-2 may be triggering reactive arthritis or short- or long-term autoimmune-mediated responses (162)(166)(171)(172)(174)(418)(419)(420)(421).

### Conditional recommendation for

For the clinical rehabilitation management of arthralgia in adults with post COVID-19 condition we suggest using a combination of pain education, skills training on self-management strategies, prescription of short-term anti-inflammatory drugs, and in the absence of PESE physical exercise training.

### Practical Info

Excluding PESE before commencing exercise therapy, and careful monitoring for PESE both during and after exercise, should be considered (361).

Physical exercise training should be adapted to the patient (e.g. pregnant women, older people).

### Evidence To Decision

#### Certainty of the Evidence

No direct evidence based on effectiveness studies for rehabilitation of arthralgia in post COVID-19 condition is yet available (Annex 6). Hence, no GRADE certainty of evidence assessment has been applied. Physical exercise training has been suggested based on low to moderate quality of evidence in other health conditions (Annex 7, Arthralgia map).

### Justification

Patient education about the nature and pattern of pain improves understanding, builds confidence, empowers knowledge, and reduces fear of movement. Skills training on self-management strategies promote active joint movement within the limits of pain to prevent chronic pain from disuse and deconditioning (422)(423).

Short-term low-dose corticosteroids (174)(424) or short-term non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAID) at an early stage (162)(166)(171)(419)(425)(175) may alleviate joint pain and improve physical function. Prescription should take into consideration contraindications such as uncontrolled hypertension and uncontrolled hyperglycaemia and potential adverse effects such as hyperglycaemia and hypernatraemia for corticosteroids, and risks to fetus or breastfed newborn or child for NSAID. There is no evidence to support one drug over the other in post COVID-19 condition, and selection should be based on contraindications and potential adverse effects.

Physical exercise training and aquatic exercises in various modalities have positive effects on joint pain, physical function, and quality of life (426)(427)(428)(429)(430)(431).

Currently, there is no evidence to support one intervention over the other in post COVID-19 condition.

These interventions have clinically relevant effects on patient-reported pain, physical function and quality of life in health conditions with joint pain. Insignificant minor adverse effects have been reported with exercises in other health conditions (430)(431).

## Topic 8 Breathing impairment

Dyspnoea, also referred to as breathlessness or shortness of breath, is a subjective, distressing sensation of awareness of difficulty with breathing (432). In post COVID-19 condition, this may occur at rest or on exertion, be constant, transient, or fluctuating, and can change in nature over time (128).

### Conditional recommendation for

For the clinical rehabilitation management of breathing impairment in adults with post COVID-19 condition we suggest using a combination of education and skills training on self-management strategies such as nasal breathing and pacing approaches and, in the absence of PESE, physical exercise training. Breathing control techniques could be offered to those presenting with a suboptimal breathing pattern, and psychological support may be useful to address contributing factors such as anxiety.

### Practical Info

Breathlessness may be investigated using an exercise tolerance test suited to the person's ability, for example the one-minute sit-to-stand test (177)(433)(434). Rate of perceived exertion and heart rate may be useful monitoring parameters (398)(435). Borg dyspnoea scale or MRC breathlessness scale could be used to assess and monitor the effectiveness of rehabilitation interventions for breathing impairment (398)(436)(437)(438)(439).

Excluding PESE before commencing exercise therapy, and careful monitoring for PESE both during and after exercise, should be considered (361).

Physical exercise training should be adapted to the patient (e.g. pregnant women, older people).

### Evidence To Decision

#### Certainty of the Evidence

The certainty of direct evidence has been graded very low for all comparisons evaluated except for unsupervised home exercise programme when compared with educational instructions (low certainty) ([Annex 6, dyspnoea PCC interventions](#)). The interventions in the recommendation have been proposed considering evidence for interventions for rehabilitation of breathing impairment in other health conditions as well as expert evidence. The current quality of evidence for physical exercise training in other chronic health conditions is low to moderate ([Annex 7, Dyspnoea map](#)).

### Justification

Education and skills training on self-management strategies are given on managing breathlessness with nasal breathing and pacing, with no evidence in post COVID-19 condition to support one over the other (177)(440).

Physical exercise training should be personalized and tailored towards the patient's individual needs and adapted and titrated according to symptoms and assessment outcomes (361). A physical exercise training programme may consist of muscle strengthening exercises and aerobic exercises, yoga or tai chi (398)(177)(441)(442)(443), with no evidence in post COVID-19 condition to support one over the other. A combination of muscle strengthening exercises and aerobic exercises has demonstrated to reduce breathlessness and to improve exercise capacity in people with post COVID-19 condition (444)(445).

Breathing control techniques consisting of breathing pattern retraining or diaphragmatic breathing could be offered to those presenting with a suboptimal breathing pattern (398)(446)(441) at rest and on exertion. Avoid anarchic ventilation by proposing apnoea exercises or timing the speaking time without inspiration.

Psychological support including stress management could be offered to patients to address factors contributing to dyspnoea, for example anxiety (440). This should be offered regardless of pre-existing mental health conditions.

Currently, there is no evidence to support one intervention over the other in post COVID-19 condition.

The expected outcome of breathing control techniques is an improvement in breathing pattern (446) and improvement of breathlessness at rest, when speaking and on exertion (361). Expected outcome of physical exercise training is reduced breathlessness and increased exercise tolerance (442)(444)(445). The panel estimates that following psychological support,

an improvement in the psychological well-being, increased ability to self-manage symptoms and improvement in experience of dyspnoea can be expected (440).

## Topic 9 Cognitive impairment

Post COVID-19 condition cognitive impairments are associated with alertness, attention, memory encoding, verbal fluency and executive function (389)(447)(448)(449)(450)(451)(452)(453)(454). Problems with cognitive functions may comprise of fluctuating concentration, forgetfulness, word finding, problem solving and reasoning difficulties, and associated difficulty in participation in activities of daily living.

### Conditional recommendation for

For the clinical rehabilitation management of cognitive impairment in adults with post COVID-19 condition we suggest using a combination of education, skills training on self-management strategies and cognitive exercises. The provision and training in the use of assistive products and environmental modifications may be useful to address the cognitive dysfunctions as they apply to daily functioning.

### Practical Info

Screening tools (449)(450)(451) and formal tests (449)(451)(452)(453) are used to identify and assess cognitive impairments. A set of harmonized procedures and methods for assessing neurocognitive functions in adults diagnosed with COVID-19 has been proposed (455).

Cognitive deficits may overlap or present in clusters with other neurological and non-neurological deficits, including fatigue and mental health symptoms (389)(178)(456)(457). These factors should be considered when assessing, planning for, and implementing an intervention (e.g. guidance on pacing to address fatigue), while considering pre-COVID-19 cognitive function (e.g. older people, people living with disabilities).

Subjective cognitive concerns on self-report inventories may not always be associated with objective cognitive deficits on formal testing or a history of SARS-CoV-2 infection. For some people, subjective concerns appear more closely linked to affective distress. This suggests that other interventions for rehabilitation (e.g. psychological support) may be appropriate for a subset of patients (458)(459)(460).

Restorative and compensatory interventions may be implemented simultaneously and work reciprocally.

Interventions for rehabilitation of cognitive impairment should consider the episodic nature of post COVID-19 condition and anticipate possible relapses in cognitive functioning.

The interventions are focused on training both patients and caregivers to optimize cognitive function and/or to adapt the environment for successful interactions.

### Evidence To Decision

#### Certainty of the Evidence

Limited data are available on rehabilitation for cognitive impairment in post COVID-19 condition (442)(454). No RCT or non-randomized study of interventions (NRSI) with comparator have been identified for the rehabilitation management of cognitive impairment. Hence, no GRADE certainty of evidence assessment has been applied ([Annex 6, Cognitive PCC interventions](#)). The recommendation is based on large numbers of clinical studies among diverse patient populations that support rehabilitation for cognitive impairment (179). The certainty of evidence for cognitive exercises is very low to high in patients with stroke, dementia, mild cognitive impairment and to maintain healthy population's cognitive functioning ([Annex 7, Cognitive impairment map](#)).

### Justification

Interventions for rehabilitation of cognitive impairment aim to restore and/or compensate for cognitive impairment.

Restorative interventions may include education of the patient and caregiver on the condition in order to identify techniques to engage in desired tasks while managing symptoms, and cognitive exercises (e.g. task-specific training, drills, computerized training, cognitive/behavioural feedback, lexical retrieval, and caregiver-mediated exercises) (454)(179)(180)(181)(183)(185)(187). Focus should be initially on engagement in basic tasks or activities and progressing as appropriate toward more cognitively demanding activities. There is currently no evidence to support one type of cognitive exercise over the other in post COVID-19 condition. The interventions applied should directly address the symptoms of cognitive dysfunction identified by the patient or formal testing and will depend upon the setting of service delivery.

Compensatory interventions may include skills training on self-management strategies such as simplifying large tasks into smaller components, increasing self-awareness for fatigue, recognizing limits of ability, taking breaks during screen time or work tasks, activity and energy management or pacing, and techniques to manage environmental stimuli such as light and noise. Patients report that skills training on self-management is most useful for them.

The use of assistive technology may be addressed in the context of external cues for memory, such as checklists or a reminder function on mobile devices for breaks and medication. Problem-solving approaches to promote development of strategies to address real world challenges and environmental modifications to the home and/or workplace (e.g. maintaining a place for keys, reducing noise, appropriate lighting) can also be useful (179)(180)(181)(185)(187)(189).

Currently, there is no evidence to support one intervention over the other in post COVID-19 condition.

The panel estimates that the expected outcomes for restorative and compensatory approaches include improvement of attention, memory and executive functioning, and increased ability to perform self-care activities (e.g. bathing, dressing, grooming), instrumental activities of daily living (e.g. answering the phone, home management) and participating in work or education (e.g. online meetings, in-person tasks). Harms and adverse events are unknown or understudied.

## Topic 10 Fatigue

Fatigue or exhaustion in post COVID-19 condition presents as subjective reports of severely depleted systemic energy levels, not proportional to activities or exertion and not alleviated by usual rest or sleep. Fatigue negatively impacts physical and cognitive function, quality of life, social participation and employment (388)(389)(412)(191)(193)(461).

### Conditional recommendation for

For the clinical rehabilitation management of fatigue in adults with post COVID-19 condition we suggest using a combination of education, skills-training on energy conservation techniques such as pacing approaches and, in the absence of PESE, a cautious return to symptom-titrated physical exercise training. The provision and training in the use of assistive products and environmental modifications may be considered for people experiencing levels of fatigue that limit instrumental activities of daily living. Psychological support may be offered to support coping with the symptom.

### Practical Info

Patient-reported outcome measures of fatigue can be used to identify, assess, and measure change over time (405)(462)(463)(464).

Symptom-titrated physical activity means engaging in physical activities, that may include exercise, only at a level guided by the presence and severity of symptoms, to mitigate exacerbating symptoms. Activities can be titrated up and down, depending on the episodic nature of symptoms experienced (465).

Excluding PESE before commencing exercise therapy, and careful monitoring for PESE both during and after exercise, should be considered (361)(382)(406)(195).

Physical exercise training should be adapted to the patient (e.g. pregnant women, older people).



## Evidence To Decision

### Certainty of the Evidence

No RCT or NRSI with comparator have been identified for the rehabilitation management of fatigue. Hence, no GRADE certainty of evidence assessment has been applied ([Annex 6, Fatigue PCC interventions](#)). The recommendation is based on expert evidence and evidence for the rehabilitation management of fatigue in other conditions. There is moderate certainty for the management of fatigue with exercise therapy in other long-term conditions (466)(467)(468), however there is uncertainty how this evidence applies to people experiencing post-exertional symptom exacerbation (469)(197). Overall, certainty of evidence is low to moderate for educational interventions and low for fatigue self-management including pacing in other conditions (197) ([Annex 7, Fatigue map](#)).

### Justification

Interventions for rehabilitation may include education about fatigue and its impact on physical, cognitive, emotional, and social energy demands (412)(193), the importance of quality sleep and rest, and the often episodic and unpredictable nature of fatigue in post COVID-19 condition (156)(158). Skills training on energy conservation techniques may include techniques for activity and energy management or pacing (including the provision of an assistive product to reduce the impact of fatigue), learning individual triggers and patterns to fatigue symptoms using activity and symptom diaries, strategies for prioritizing and planning including communication of health challenges and task delegation (361)(382)(193)(199), and techniques for building quality rest into routines effectively (411)(412). People living with post COVID-19 condition find advice on pacing their activities that is given as soon as possible and practical advice on how to modify some activities helpful.

In the absence of PESE (361)(382)(406)(195) a cautious return to symptom-titrated physical activity and/or exercise, may improve physical function and fatigue in people living with post COVID-19 condition (444)(201)(470)(471).

Consider providing and training in the use of assistive products and environmental modifications at home or at work to assist with activity and energy management or pacing (411)(412)(193), and to support mobility and activities of daily living (150)(411)(400) (see topic Return to everyday activities and work).

Consider discussing psychological support, including its principles, that it may help in managing symptoms such as fatigue, and could support distress associated with having an illness (150). If the person with post COVID-19 condition would like to use psychological support, cognitive behavioural therapy (CBT) can be considered (150)(472).

Currently, there is no evidence to support one intervention over the other in post COVID-19 condition.

Energy conservation techniques are considered safe (361)(382)(410)(406)(411)(400)(415), and no evidence suggests risk of harm. No harm has been described in exercise intervention studies in post COVID-19 condition (444)(445)(201)(470)(471), but there is the potential for harm by doing too much exertion too early, pushing through symptoms, and not using symptom-titrated physical activity (388)(407)(408)(473)(474). CBT aims to support coping with fatigue and to improve functioning.

## Topic 11 Mental health

People who experience depression following COVID-19 manifest core symptoms including persistent low mood and sadness, as well as markedly diminished interest in pleasurable activities for at least two weeks. Additional symptoms of depression include sleep disturbances, changes in appetite, fatigue, experiencing beliefs of worthlessness and considering self-harm or suicide. Patients with anxiety symptoms may appear restless, have uncontrollable or racing thoughts, concentration difficulties, feelings of dread and may also experience difficulties with sleep, appetite, and irritability.

### Conditional recommendation for

For the clinical rehabilitation management of anxiety and depression in adults with post COVID-19 condition we suggest using psychological support and, in the absence of PESE, physical exercise training. In addition, mindfulness-based approaches and peer support groups may be useful to reduce distress in some people with post COVID-19 condition when managing long-term symptoms.



## Practical Info

Excluding PESE before commencing exercise therapy, and careful monitoring for PESE both during and after exercise, should be considered (361).

Physical exercise training should be adapted to the patient (e.g. pregnant women, older people).

In addition, antidepressants (e.g. amitriptyline, fluoxetine) may be considered for depression in consultation with the person and considering personal preferences, age, concurrent medical conditions, mental health conditions (e.g. bipolar disorder) and side-effects (475)(476).

Depressive symptoms can lead to reduced motivation and problem solving, thus impacting the ability for individuals to participate in the rehabilitation process. Perceived stigmatization regarding mental health treatment and disorders may further delay access to care for individuals with depression or anxiety symptoms. It is therefore important for general and more specialized health care and rehabilitation providers to be able to recognize signs of possible mental health conditions, to use effective communication skills and promote respect and dignity, and to be able to manage or refer persons presenting with mental health conditions (475).

## Evidence To Decision

### Certainty of the Evidence

The certainty of direct evidence has been graded very low for respiratory muscle training compared to no intervention ([Annex 6, Mental health PCC interventions](#)). The interventions in the recommendation have been proposed considering evidence for interventions for rehabilitation of anxiety and depression in other health conditions ([Annex 7](#))(475)(477) as well as expert evidence. The certainty of evidence is very low to moderate for physical exercise training in several conditions ([Mental health map](#)).

## Justification

Psychological treatments including interpersonal therapy (IPT), CBT, and behaviour activation and problem-solving counselling, are recommended for the management of anxiety and depression (478)(479)(475)(477). There is not enough evidence to support one psychological treatment over the other in post COVID-19 condition. However, online computerized CBT has shown to effectively reduce depression and anxiety compared with treatment as usual in patients with a history of COVID-19 (480)(481).

Physical exercise training including aerobic exercises reduces depression and anxiety symptoms in patients with a respiratory condition (487) and patients with an immediate history of COVID-19 (398)(435)(470)(482). A symptom-titrated exercise programme is recommended. Both structured (398)(435)(470)(482) and unstructured (483) exercise programmes have demonstrated subjective improvements in quality of life for participants.

Currently, there is no evidence to support one intervention over the other in post COVID-19 condition. However, CBT and a co-intervention such as aerobic exercise may reduce depressive symptoms more than aerobic exercise alone (484).

Mindfulness-based approaches (e.g. mindfulness-based stress reduction) using a structured individual or group programme focusing on mindfulness meditation and stress reduction have demonstrated small improvements in anxiety, depression, and sleep in other chronic conditions (485).

Patients report that peer group support is helpful; they find that acknowledgment of their distress is useful and helps to alleviate their distress. Many people turn to social media and support groups (online or face to face) for support and find them to be a valuable way to share experiences, knowledge and resources with others in a similar situation. For some, this communication has helped to validate patient experiences and provided reassurance they were not alone in their struggle with long-term symptoms (486).

It is anticipated that individuals would demonstrate subjective and objective improvement in quality of life, depression symptoms, and anxiety symptoms following initiation of interventions such as physical exercise training and CBT. No adverse events were reported in the studies examined (398)(435)(470)(478)(479)(480)(481)(485)(487)(482)(483).

## Topic 12 Olfactory impairment

Post-viral olfactory dysfunction (PVOD) after SARS-CoV-2 infection is a cluster of impairments that persist after 4 weeks: loss of

olfactory function (hyposmia or anosmia), or symptomatically altered function (parosmia, phantosmia and the recently described olfactory perseveration, or "smell lock") (202)(204).

**Conditional recommendation for**

For the clinical rehabilitation management of olfactory impairment in adults with post COVID-19 condition we suggest using education and skills training for olfactory training.

### Practical Info

Although full assessment of olfactory function with smell testing is ideal, the subjective experience of smell loss should be enough to guide institution of this intervention for rehabilitation.

The commonest delivery mechanism for the odours is via essential oils in screw-cap jars. These are simple and easily available in many countries but may present a challenge in low-resource settings. In the absence of access to these specific odorants, other locally available odorants may be substituted, although there is no evidence to support this.

The information for olfactory training can be effectively delivered via the internet as well as other media.

### Evidence To Decision

#### Certainty of the Evidence

No direct evidence based on effectiveness studies for rehabilitation of olfactory impairment in post COVID-19 condition is yet available (Annex 6). No GRADE certainty of evidence assessment has been applied. Olfactory training has been shown to be effective in other post-viral olfactory loss, which were known to be associated with other coronaviruses (488)(205).

### Justification

Olfactory training is the repeated, deliberate attempts at smelling a set of known odours, usually twice a day over at least 3 months (488)(205)(207). The rehabilitation is self-delivered at home and requires no medical supervision or intervention. The available evidence is for training with the so-called "Hummel four" odorants (rose, clove, eucalyptus and lemon).

The expected outcome is that overall olfactory function, although variable, improves in most cases (488). The panel estimates that harms are very unlikely.

## Topic 13 Orthostatic intolerance

Orthostatic intolerance results from autonomic dysregulation and manifests in the form of blood pressure and heart rate variabilities with upright positions or standing, temperature dysregulation, excessive sweating, lightheadedness, chest pain and syncope (489)(490)(491)(209).

**Conditional recommendation for**

For the clinical rehabilitation management of orthostatic intolerance in adults with post COVID-19 condition we suggest using a combination of education and skills training on self-management strategies and, in the absence of PESE, physical exercise training. Environmental modifications may be useful to support activities of daily living for people experiencing difficulties with upright positions or standing.

### Practical Info

Some people with PESE have chronotropic incompetence to the extent that it meets clinical criteria for orthostatic intolerance. Excluding PESE before commencing exercise therapy, and careful monitoring for PESE both during and after exercise, should be considered (361).

Autonomic dysregulation can cause symptoms that overlap with orthostatic intolerance in the absence of orthostatic haemodynamic changes and it should be considered as a potential mechanism (e.g. fatigue and PESE secondary to autonomic dysfunction without signs of orthostatic intolerance).

Physical exercise training should be adapted to the patient (e.g. pregnant women, older people).

## Evidence To Decision

### Certainty of the Evidence

No direct evidence based on effectiveness studies for rehabilitation of orthostatic intolerance in post COVID-19 condition is yet available (Annex 6). No GRADE certainty of evidence assessment has been applied. Current level of evidence for efficacy of these interventions for orthostatic intolerance in post COVID-19 condition is based on expert opinion. The recommendation is based on expert evidence.

### Justification

Patient education and skills training for self-management should include the following: guidance on avoidance of symptom exacerbating factors such as warm environments, hot showers, straining, sudden moves from the supine or seated position to the upright position, and ingestion of large meals; simple isometric counterpressure manoeuvres such as tensing thighs, and folding arms and legs; fluid and salt repletion, and use of compression garments at lower limbs, waist and abdominal regions (361)(490)(492)(211)(213). Physical activity might be encouraged to mitigate deconditioning, which may exacerbate orthostatic intolerance.

Physical exercise programmes have aerobic and resistance (e.g. isometric) elements. Training in non-upright positions such as recumbent bike exercises are recommended as orthostasis may be problematic (490)(491)(215).

Environmental modifications should be considered to enhance safety and to avoid supine hypertension with activities of daily living (491). Patients report improvement with advice on modifying activities with aids and adjustments to the upright position (e.g. the use of a perching or shower stool to enable sitting for usually upright tasks, or long handled equipment to reduce the need to bend down) (see topic Return to everyday activities and work).

Currently, there is no evidence to support one intervention over the other in post COVID-19 condition.

Interventions for rehabilitation aim to reduce the negative impact of orthostatic intolerance on functioning by reducing hypovolaemia, avoiding orthostatic hypotension and tachycardia (361)(490)(491)(211)(213).

## Topic 14 Swallowing impairment

Dysphagia in post COVID-19 condition is an acquired swallowing disorder that most likely results from weakness and inefficiency of the oral musculature and may have contributing symptoms of pain, exhaustion, and poor attention or memory. It most often presents with pharyngeal and laryngeal signs or symptoms, including delayed initiation of the swallow and coughing, choking, throat clearing, and voice changes (e.g. gurgly/wet voice) after the swallow. COVID-19-related dysphagia is mainly reported as post-extubation dysphagia (493)(494)(495)(496). The existence of non-intubation dysphagia is also reported (497) but may not be as prevalent (498).

### Conditional recommendation for

For the clinical rehabilitation management of swallowing impairment in adults with post COVID-19 condition we suggest using a combination of education and skills training on positioning, manoeuvres and dietary modifications, and swallowing exercises.

### Practical Info

Identifying disordered swallowing physiology with instrumental evaluation (e.g. flexible endoscopic evaluation of swallowing [FEES] and videofluoroscopic swallowing study [VFSS]) will help to establish the intervention strategy, however, in low-resource settings where the instrumental evaluation may not be immediately accessible, the first step may be to apply common aspiration risk reduction strategies, including the use of positioning strategies and food/liquid modification with or

without exercise training. Note that silent aspiration is not able to be reliably determined without instrumental evaluation and poses a threat for upper respiratory infection.

Interventions may be implemented in isolation or in combinations to control bolus flow and/or improve swallowing physiology.

Cognitive impairment (e.g., attention, memory) may impact the implementation of recommended interventions (see topic Cognitive impairment).

Diet texture and consistency modifications may follow a standardized scale (217)(218).

## Evidence To Decision

### Certainty of the Evidence

There are no data from clinical trials addressing rehabilitation of dysphagia in post COVID-19 condition (Annex 6) and no GRADE certainty of evidence assessment has been applied. Large numbers of clinical studies and condition-specific systematic reviews within and across diverse patient populations support this recommendation. However, interventions for rehabilitation of dysphagia are not uniformly applied or standardized and only small-to-medium sized clinical studies support their use (499)(500)(501)(502) (Annex 7, Swallowing impairment map).

### Justification

Education and skills training about positioning (499)(503)(504)(505)(506)(507)(508)(509)(510)(511), manoeuvres (499)(506)(512)(220)(222)(224)(226) and diet texture and consistency modifications (217)(218)(511)(228)(229) aim to provide airway safety for oral intake.

Swallowing exercises target strengthening and coordination resulting in a more efficient system (499)(500)(513)(514)(515).

Currently, there is no evidence to support one intervention over the other in post COVID-19 condition.

These interventions are applicable to all patients with dysphagia and anatomy that is not surgically altered. It is anticipated that interventions improve nutrition and hydration, avoid upper respiratory infection, and improve well-being (516).

## Topic 15 Voice impairment

Dysphonia in post COVID-19 condition is identified by a vocal quality which may be hoarse, rough, raspy, strained, weak, breathy, or gravelly. It has been reported in COVID-19 patients who required supplemental oxygen (e.g. nasal canula, non-invasive ventilation, invasive ventilation) as well as in patients who did not require respiratory support (517)(518)(231)(232)(234)(236).

### Conditional recommendation for

For the clinical rehabilitation management of voice impairment in adults with post COVID-19 condition we suggest using education and skills training about voice rest and vocal behaviours. In addition, any combination of respiratory exercises and vocal training may be considered.

### Practical Info

It is advisable that assessments and outcome measures are used both to reflect the condition and progress of patients with dysphonia receiving rehabilitation (519)(520)(521)(522).

## Evidence To Decision

### Certainty of the Evidence

There are no data from clinical trials addressing rehabilitation for dysphonia in post COVID-19 condition (Annex 6) or

from Cochrane systematic reviews addressing rehabilitation of dysphonia in other health conditions ([Annex 7](#)). No GRADE certainty of evidence assessment has been applied. The interventions in the recommendation have been suggested based on large numbers of clinical studies among diverse patient populations receiving rehabilitation for dysphonia (234)(238)(523).

### Justification

Education and skills training regarding voice rest, hydration, and reducing laryngeal tension have been found to be effective in restoring normal phonation (236).

Respiratory exercises are essential to restore adequate respiratory muscle function to support vocalization, vocal range, intonation, and to reduce vocal strain (240).

Direct vocal training (e.g. Accent Method) and resonant vocal training may be helpful (242).

Currently, there is no evidence to support one intervention over the other in post COVID-19 condition. There is, however, a lack of evidence for respiratory muscle and vocal cord dysfunction in people with post COVID-19 condition. Hence it is suggested to prioritize the provision of education and skills training regarding voice rest, hydration, and reducing laryngeal tension.

Not addressing dysphonia is associated with secondary harm of physical impairment (e.g. vocal nodule development) and reduction in work or education participation, and employment opportunities (238)(243).

The expected outcomes from rehabilitation of COVID-19 related dysphonia include improvements in vocal stamina, voice quality, respiratory support for voicing, and well-being.

## Topic 16 Return to everyday activities and work

In post COVID-19 condition, the combined effect of impairments in multiple body functions and structures typically manifests as difficulty with standing, mobility, stamina, and cognitive demands. These impact on the ability to carry out everyday activities, including leisure time and work (524)(525). Optimizing independence in daily living and a return to work should be seen as goals of rehabilitation and health outcomes (526). Limitations in ability to engage in activities of daily living and work can lead to long-term worklessness, which is significantly and independently associated with reduced life expectancy, quality of life, and income (527).

### Conditional recommendation for

Interventions for rehabilitation for a return to everyday activities in post COVID-19 condition could include education and skills training on energy conservation techniques, and the provision and training in the use of assistive products to those who need further assistance with activity management and mobility. For a return to work we suggest using a return to work action plan with a prolonged and flexible phased return. Environmental modifications at work may be needed based on an individualized workplace risk assessment of personal capabilities matched to work requirements.

### Practical Info

To inform an individual pacing approach, assessment of daily activities should take place in a real life context, where the burden of daily life and the impact of COVID-19 can be accurately estimated (528). In identifying 'readiness' for work, 'work-like activity' (e.g. reading duration) can be compared with work requirements.

Workplace interventions principles can also be applied by line managers, human resources personnel or union representatives (245).

Interventions in the recommendations can be applied across high- and low-resource settings as they are typically of low financial cost. Assistive product provision and environmental adaptations should consider the use of local resources in low-resource settings.

Work may aggravate new impairments e.g. heat may worsen autonomic dysfunction and new lung disease may increase vulnerability to some occupational diseases. Strenuous workplace exertion should be avoided until cardiorespiratory symptoms have settled (529)(530). This may pose difficulty for people relying on strenuous or insecure employment.

## Evidence To Decision

### Certainty of the Evidence

There is no direct evidence based on intervention studies for return to everyday activities and work rehabilitation in post COVID-19 condition. No GRADE certainty of evidence assessment has been applied. The stated recommendation is based on a combination of expert evidence and evidence applied from comparable health conditions and disease processes (531).

### Justification

To enable participation in daily activities, education and skills training on energy conservation techniques, including activity and energy management or pacing, is suggested (387)(532)(533). Persons are taught to apply a combination of self-monitoring, task assessment, planned activity, and rest. In post COVID-19 condition, it has been consistently observed that too-early return to activities leads to symptom exacerbation or relapse, loss of confidence, and work loss. People with post COVID-19 condition need to be able to self-manage their energy at home before they start to work.

Consider providing and training in the use of assistive products (e.g. wheelchair, shower seat) and environmental modifications at home (e.g. perching stool or long handled equipment), to assist with activity and energy management or pacing (411)(412)(193), support mobility and activities of daily living, and maintain or improve functional independence and quality of life (150)(400). Additional environmental modifications should be considered for people with orthostatic intolerance such as handrails to prevent falls and enhance safety and head of the bed elevation of 10–20 degrees to avoid supine hypertension (491). For people with cognitive impairment environmental modifications such as maintaining a place for keys, reducing noise, and appropriate lighting may be useful.

Environmental modifications at work should address the environment, timing and duration, responsibilities, and tasks. Modifications require individualized assessment of personal capabilities matched to work requirements (529).

Workplace interventions include a return to work action plan with prolonged and flexible phased return, and an individualized workplace risk assessment. The return to work action plan (534)(535) between line manager and worker, and prolonged phased return (regularly reviewed, individualized, and flexible) are the essential components of a sustainable return to work with post COVID-19 condition (245). For people with post COVID-19 condition experiencing PESE this may involve pacing in the workplace.

People with post COVID-19 condition may have neurocognitive impairment, which can lead to safety issues in the workplace and require a risk assessment. Some work situations may cause harm in the presence of cardiorespiratory symptoms (530)(536).

The panel estimates there is a potential harm from not applying the suggested interventions for return to everyday activities and work in post COVID-19 condition, as a limited ability to engage in one's desired activities can negatively impact mental health, causing a cyclical and cascade effect of further negative outcomes.

Currently, there is no evidence to support one intervention over the other for a return to everyday activities and work in post COVID-19 condition.

Suggested workplace interventions have been shown to be effective in many chronic illnesses (536).

## 25. Ethical principles for optimum care during the COVID-19 pandemic

Ethics are central to the clinical care of COVID-19 patients in the same way that ethics pertain to all patients. Clinical care involves using clinical expertise to do what is best for patients within a relationship of care. This section provides a brief introduction to some of the ethical considerations that are important to remember in the context of COVID-19 (537)(247).

**Equal moral respect:** Every person is equally valuable. Treatment and care decisions should be based on medical need and not on irrelevant or discriminatory features such as **ethnicity, religion, sex, age, disability or political affiliation**. Patients with similar health problems or symptoms must receive equal treatment and care. Showing moral respect means involving patients and their caregivers in decision-making to the greatest extent possible, explaining options and limitations in treatment.

**Duty of care:** Every patient is owed the best possible care and treatment available in the circumstances. Even when resources need to be rationed during a crisis, health care professionals and frontline workers have a duty of care to promote their patients' welfare within available resources. Health care professionals and frontline workers are also owed a duty of care. In this regard, appropriate PPE for health care professionals and frontline workers should be provided to promote their safety and well-being. This is a benefit to them but also to the whole of society by ensuring that they are available to support the clinical response for as long as possible.

**Non-abandonment:** It follows from consideration of equal moral respect and duty of care, that no person in need of medical care should ever be neglected or abandoned. Care will extend to families and friends of patients and options to maintain communication with them should be explored. Palliative care must be accessible for all patients with respiratory failure for whom ventilatory support will be withheld or withdrawn.

**Protection of the community:** Appropriate IPC should be in place, respected and enforced. Such actions protect patients, health care professionals and the community. During a pandemic the focus should be on both clinical care for patients and the promotion of public health.

**Confidentiality:** All communications between patient and clinician must remain confidential except in the case of compelling public health concerns (e.g. contact tracing and surveillance etc.) or other accepted justifications for breach of confidentiality. Private individual information must be kept secure unless it is a justified breach.



**We recommend that hospitals and health systems at local, regional, national and global level plan prepare and be ready to surge clinical care capacity (staff, structure, supplies and systems) in order to be able to provide appropriate care of all COVID-19 patients and maintain essential health services (1)(248).**



**Allocation of scarce resources: We recommend that each institution should establish a plan for what to do in situations of resource scarcity to cover the allocation or access to critical medical interventions (such as oxygen, intensive care beds and/or ventilators). Such a plan should establish a clear overall aim.**



**Decision-making regarding allocation: Part of planning for scarcity is ensuring that a fair system of decision-making for allocation is in place.**

### Remarks:

1. *Personnel familiar with the medical triage criteria and allocation protocols, who are distinct from the clinical treating team are one option. Allocation decisions should be done according to the established plan and regularly reviewed. If necessary, there should be a reallocation of a resource that was previously allocated where it is not proving beneficial.*
2. *For example, the aim might be to ensure the best possible use of limited resources based upon chosen medical criteria. Triage criteria should seek to balance medical utility and equity, and ease of implementation. The same criteria should be applied for all patients with similar levels of need, regardless of COVID-19 status.*





We recommend that it be clear when decision-making will move from routine allocation to pandemic allocation, so that institutions do not move too soon to restrict access in anticipation of possible future scarcity that might not arise.

**Remarks:**

1. It should be clear what the “tipping point” is to change to pandemic allocation (e.g. a declaration by a ministry of health, or hospitals reaching ICU bed and ventilator capacity). This should take into account maximizing surge clinical capacity.
2. Whatever method is chosen should be subject to a fair process, such as using the following procedural principles:
  - **Inclusiveness:** Input should be obtained from the most affected population(s).
  - **Transparency:** The mechanism should be easily accessible and understandable at an elementary school level and in all major languages in the institution’s catchment area.
  - **Accountability:** A mechanism should be available to review the application of an approved triage protocol, or requests to review a particular decision, in light of novel or updated clinical information or other concerns.
  - **Consistency:** Allocation principles should be applied consistently.



We recommend that caregivers should be:

- Given access to adequate training in caregiving, including IPC.
- Given access to appropriate and adequate PPE.
- Exempted from travel restrictions that would preclude caring for the patient.
- Be given access to psychological, social and spiritual care, and also to respite and bereavement support as needed.

**Remark:**

Caregivers are at risk for the same types of psychological, social and spiritual distress as patients. They are also at risk for becoming infected. Basic mental health and psychosocial support should be provided for all caregivers by asking them about their needs and concerns, and addressing them (536).

## 26. Reporting and coding during the COVID-19 pandemic (mortality and morbidity)

All coding advice is available in the official WHO languages and can be found together with more detail for classification purposes at <https://www.who.int/standards/classifications/classification-of-diseases/emergency-use-icd-codes-for-covid-19-disease-outbreak>. See Table 26.1 and 26.2 for details.

**Table 26.1 Morbidity and mortality coding for COVID-19 in ICD-10 and ICD-11**

ICD	Description of codes
ICD -10	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An emergency ICD-10 code of "U07.1 COVID-19, virus identified" is assigned to a disease diagnosis of COVID-19 confirmed by laboratory testing.</li> <li>An emergency ICD-10 code of "U07.2 COVID-19, virus not identified" is assigned to a clinical or epidemiological diagnosis of COVID-19 where laboratory confirmation is inconclusive or not available.</li> <li>Both U07.1 and U07.2 may be used for mortality coding and tabulation as cause of death.</li> </ul>
ICD-11	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The code for the confirmed diagnosis of COVID-19 is RA01.0.</li> <li>The code for the clinical diagnosis (suspected or probable) of COVID-19 is RA01.1.</li> </ul>

A set of additional categories has been agreed to be able to document or flag conditions that occur in the context of COVID-19. Both, 3-character and 4-character codes have been defined to respond to the different levels of coding depth that is in place in different countries. The categories below will not be seen in primary tabulation of the single underlying cause of death. They may be used in multiple cause of death analysis and reporting.

**Table 26.2 Coding for conditions occurring in context of COVID-19 in ICD-10 and ICD-111**

ICD -10	<p>1. U08 Personal history of COVID-19 U08.9 Personal history of COVID-19, unspecified</p> <p>Note: This optional code is used to record an earlier episode of COVID-19, confirmed or probable that influences the person's health status, and the person no longer suffers of COVID-19. This code should not be used for primary mortality tabulation.</p> <p>2. U09 Post COVID-19 condition U09.9 Post COVID-19 condition, unspecified</p> <p>Note: This optional code serves to allow the establishment of a link with COVID-19. This code is not to be used in cases that still are presenting COVID-19.</p> <p>3. U10 Multisystem inflammatory syndrome associated with COVID-19 U10.9 Multisystem inflammatory syndrome associated with COVID-19, unspecified</p>
ICD-11	<p>RA02 Post COVID-19 condition</p> <p>RA03 Multisystem inflammatory syndrome associated with COVID-19</p> <p>QC42/RA01 Personal history of COVID-19</p>



For mortality we recommend the use of emergency ICD codes as outlined in the *International guidance for certification and coding of COVID-19 as cause of death* (539).

**Remarks:**

1. The primary goal is to identify all deaths due to COVID-19. A death due to COVID-19 is defined for surveillance purposes as a death resulting from a clinically compatible illness, in a probable or confirmed COVID-19 case, unless there is a clear alternative cause of death that cannot be related to COVID-19 disease (e.g. trauma). There should be no period of complete recovery from COVID-19 between illness and death. A death due to COVID-19 may not be attributed to another disease (e.g. cancer) and should be counted independently of pre-existing conditions that are suspected of triggering a severe course of COVID-19.
2. Specification of the causal sequence leading to death in Part 1 of the certificate is important. For example, in cases when COVID-19 causes pneumonia, sepsis and acute respiratory distress; then pneumonia, sepsis and acute respiratory distress should be included, along with COVID-19, in Part 1. Certifiers should include as much detail as possible based on their knowledge of the case, from medical records, or about laboratory testing (539).
3. The use of official terminology, COVID-19, should be used for all certification of this cause of death. COVID-19 should be recorded on the medical certificate as cause of death for all decedents where the disease caused, or is assumed to have caused, or contributed to death. This helps to reduce uncertainty for the classification or coding and to correctly monitor these deaths.

## 27. Clinical research during the COVID-19 pandemic

A living mapping and systematic review of COVID-19 studies are available (249). For more information about the WHO research roadmap see <https://www.who.int/teams/blueprint/covid-19>.



**We recommend to collect standardized clinical data on all hospitalized patients to improve understanding of the natural history of the disease and contribute data to the WHO Global COVID-19 Clinical Data Platform (see [website](#) for details).**

### Remarks:

1. Member States are invited to contribute anonymized clinical data to the WHO Global COVID-19 Clinical Data Platform; contact: [COVID\\_ClinPlatform@who.int](mailto:COVID_ClinPlatform@who.int) to get log-in credentials. This will serve to inform the public health and clinical response.
2. Four case record forms (CRFs) are now available: These can be accessed on the WHO website (251).
  - Core CRF;
  - Pregnancy CRF;
  - Multisystem inflammatory syndrome temporally associated with COVID-19 CRF;
  - Post COVID-19 condition CRF.
3. Clinical characterization research protocols are also available (540).

We encourage clinicians and hospitals to enroll patients in the WHO-led Solidarity PLUS trial. For more details, please refer to: <https://www.who.int/news/item/11-08-2021-who-s-solidarity-clinical-trial-enters-a-new-phase-with-three-new-candidate-drugs>.

O2CoV2 is a WHO-led observational study in 25 low- and middle-income countries to examine baseline practices and approaches to respiratory support for patients with COVID-19. Patient enrolment is planned to continue through October 2022. For more information, visit: <https://www.who.int/news-room/articles-detail/who-respiratory-support-research-group>.

Also refer to the complete WHO R&D blueprint here: <https://www.who.int/teams/blueprint/covid-19>.

## Acknowledgements

### Acknowledgements for *Infectious period and de-isolation* November 2022

**WHO Steering Committee members:** Janet V Diaz (Lead, Clinical Team for COVID-19 Response, Health Emergencies Programme, headquarters); Benedetta Allegranzi (Infection Prevention and Control, Health Emergencies Programme, headquarters); Lisa Askie (Quality Assurance of Norms and Standards Department, Science Division, headquarters); April Baller (Infection Prevention and Control, Health Emergencies Programme, headquarters); Silvia Bertagnolio (Communicable and Noncommunicable Diseases Division/Clinical Team for COVID-19 Response, Health Emergencies Programme, headquarters); Mercedes Bonet (Department of Reproductive Health and Research, headquarters); Hannah Hamilton (Infection Prevention and Control, Health Emergencies Programme, Switzerland); John Adabie Appiah (Clinical Team for COVID-19 Response, Health Emergencies Programme, headquarters); Matthias Bonk (WHO Regional Office for Europe/Health Emergencies Programme); Vanessa Cramond (Clinical Team for COVID-19 Response, Health Emergencies Programme, headquarters); Tarun Dua (Department of Mental Health and Substance Abuse, Communicable and Noncommunicable Diseases Division, headquarters); Kathleen Ann Dunn (Infection Prevention and Control, Health Emergencies Programme, headquarters); Dennis Falzon (Global TB Programme, Health Emergencies Programme, headquarters); Fahmy Hanna (Department of Mental Health and Substance Abuse, Communicable and Noncommunicable Diseases Division, headquarters); Rok Ho Kim (Quality Assurance of Norms and Standards Department, Science Division, headquarters); Chiori Kodama (WHO Regional Office for the Eastern Mediterranean, Egypt); Krutika Kuppalli (Clinical Team for COVID-19 Response, Health Emergencies Programme, headquarters); Takeshi Nishijima (WHO Regional Office for the Western Pacific/Health Emergencies Programme, Philippines); Mark Perkins (Department of Global Infectious Hazard Preparedness, Health Emergencies Programme, headquarters); Dina Pfeifer (WHO Regional Office for Europe/Health Emergencies Programme); Kamara Rashidatu Fouad (WHO Regional Office for Africa/Health Emergencies Programme, Democratic Republic of the Congo); Pryanka Relan (Integrated Health Services Department/Clinical Team for COVID-19 Response, Health Emergencies Programme, headquarters); Ludovic Reveiz (Evidence and Intelligence for Action in Health Department, Incident Management Systems for COVID-19, Pan American Health Organization, United States); Julian Sacks (Department of Global Infectious Hazard Preparedness, Health Emergencies Programme, headquarters); Nicoline Schiess (Department of Mental Health and Substance Abuse, Communicable and Noncommunicable Diseases Division, headquarters); Alice Simniceanu (Infection Prevention and Control, Health Emergencies Programme, headquarters); Yuka Sumi (Maternal, Newborn, Child and Adolescent Health and Ageing, Department of Life Course, headquarters); Alejandra Velez (Clinical Team for COVID-19 Response, Health Emergencies Programme, Switzerland Geneva); Wouter De Groote (Rehabilitation Programme, Department of Noncommunicable Diseases, headquarters); Wilson Were (Department of Maternal, Newborn, Child and Adolescent Health, Health Emergencies Programme, headquarters); Pushpa Wijesinghe (WHO Regional Office for South-East Asia/Health Emergencies Programme, India).

**Supporting project officer:** Julie Viry (Health Emergencies Programme, headquarters).

**The WHO Steering Committee is fully responsible for decisions about guidance production and convening the GDG.**

### Guideline Development Group (GDG) for *Infectious period and de-isolation* recommendations:

Duncan Chanda (Institute for Medical Research and Training, Zambia); John Conly (University of Calgary and Alberta Health Services, Canada); Vu Quoc Dat (Department of Infectious Diseases, Hanoi Medical University, Hanoi, Viet Nam); Madiha Hashmi (Ziauddin University, Karachi, Pakistan); Beverley Hunt (King's College, London, United Kingdom); Fabian Alberto Jaimes Barragan (Antioquia University Medellín, Colombia); Kushlani Jayatilleke (Sri Jayewardenepura General Hospital, Sri Lanka); Sushil Kumar Kabra (All India Institute of Medical Sciences, New Delhi, India); Niranjana Kisson (Department of Pediatrics and Emergency Medicine, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, Canada); Anna Levin (University of São Paulo, Brazil); Moi Lin Ling (Singapore General Hospital, Singapore); Rakesh Lodha (Department of Pediatrics, All India Institute of Medical Sciences, India); Hela Manai (Emergency Medical Service Tunis, Tunisia); Shaheen Mehtar (Infection Control Africa Network, South Africa); Nida Qadir (Pulmonary and Critical Care Medicine, David Geffen School of Medicine, University of California, Los Angeles, United States); Emmanuel Nsutebu (Sheikh Shakhbout Medical City, Abu Dhabi, United Arab Emirates); Tochi Okwor (Centre for Disease Control and Prevention, Nigeria); Diamantis Plachouras (European Centre for Disease Prevention and Control, Sweden); Manu Shankar-Hari (King's College London, United Kingdom); Shalini Sri Ranganathan (University of Colombo, Sri Lanka); Paul Tambyah (National University of Singapore, Singapore); Sridhar Venkatapuram (King's College London, United Kingdom).

**Methodologist:** Gordon Guyatt (McMaster University, Canada).

**Clinical Chairs:** Neill Adhikari (Sunnybrook Health Sciences Centre and University of Toronto, Canada); Srinivas Murthy (Associate Professor, University of British Columbia, Canada).

**Special thanks to the following collaborators for providing systematic reviews for infectious period:** Qiukui Hao (McMaster University, Canada); Ya Gao (McMaster University, Canada).

**Special thanks to the external reviewers for their insights on the recommendations on infectious period:** Aula Abbara (Operational Center Amsterdam, Médecins Sans Frontières, Netherlands); Yaseen Arabi (King Saud bin Abdulaziz University for Health Sciences,

Saudi Arabia); Kerry Dierberg (Médecins Sans Frontières, United States); Marcio da Fonseca (Access Campaign, Médecins Sans Frontières, Netherlands); Richard Kojan (Alliance for International Medical Action, Democratic Republic of the Congo); Carolina Nanclares (Médecins Sans Frontières, Argentina); Saschveen Singh (Médecins Sans Frontières, Australia); Armand Sprecher (Médecins Sans Frontières, Belgium).

#### **Acknowledgements for *Rehabilitation of adults with post COVID-19 condition* September 2022**

**WHO Steering Committee members:** Janet V Diaz (Lead, Clinical Team for COVID-19 Response, Health Emergency Programme, headquarters); Alarcos Cieza (Sensory Functions, Disability and Rehabilitation, Department of Noncommunicable Diseases, headquarters); Wouter De Groot (Technical Advisor, Rehabilitation Programme, Department of Noncommunicable Diseases, headquarters); Kamaraj Devapitchai (Disability and Rehabilitation, Department of Noncommunicable Diseases, headquarters); Tarun Dua (Department of Mental Health and Substance Abuse, Communicable and Noncommunicable Diseases Division, headquarters); Fahmy Hanna (Department of Mental Health and Substance Abuse, Communicable and Noncommunicable Diseases Division, headquarters); Krutika Kuppalli (Clinical Team for COVID-19 Response, Health Emergencies Programme, headquarters); Noline Schiess (Department of Mental Health and Substance Abuse, Communicable and Noncommunicable Diseases Division, headquarters).

**WHO convened GDG panel members (F/M 12/11):** Martin B Brodsky (Johns Hopkins University, United States); Darren Brown (Chelsea and Westminster Hospital NHS Foundation Trust, United Kingdom); Malachy J Clancy (Good Shepherd Penn Partners, United States); Edith Cup (Radboud University Medical Center, Nijmegen, Netherlands); Simon Décary (University of Sherbrooke, Canada); Pamela Enderby (International Association of Communication Sciences and Disorders, United Kingdom); Simon B C Gane (University College London, United Kingdom); Alla Guekht (Moscow Research and Clinical Center for Neuropsychiatry, Russian Federation); Brian J Hall (New York University Shanghai, China); Arifa Jahan Ema (Bangladesh Health Professions Institute, Bangladesh); Carlotta Kiekens (Chair, IRCCS MultiMedica, Milan, Italy); Rebecca Livingston (University College London Hospitals, United Kingdom); Amina Muazzam (Lahore College for Women University, Pakistan); Masahiko Mukaino (School of Medicine, Fujita Health University, Japan); Deshina Naidoo (University of KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa); Alice Namanja (Kamuzu University of Health Sciences, Malawi); Babatunde G Ogundunmade (Jos University Teaching Hospital, Nigeria); Clare R Rayner (Society of Occupational Medicine, United Kingdom); Sally Singh (University of Leicester, United Kingdom); Antoni Siso-Almirall (University of Barcelona, Spain); Laura Tabacof (Icahn School of Medicine at Mount Sinai, United States); Simon Wessely (King's College London, United Kingdom); Wenguang Xia (Hubei Rehabilitation Hospital, China).

**Methodologist:** Lisa Askie (Quality Assurance of Norms and Standards Department, Science Division, headquarters).

**Special thanks to Cochrane Rehabilitation for providing evidence synthesis and systematic review:** Chiara Arienti (IRCCS Fondazione Don Gnocchi, Milan, Italy); Paolo Boldrini (Italian Society of Physical and Rehabilitation Medicine); Simon Décary (University of Sherbrooke, Canada); Stefano Giuseppe Lazzarini (IRCCS Fondazione Don Gnocchi, Milan, Italy); Stefano Negrini (University "La Statale", Milan, Italy).

**Special thanks to the internal and external reviewers for their insights:** Mercedes Bonet-Semanas (Sexual and Reproductive Health, headquarters); François Boyer (Reims Champagne Ardenne University, France); Matteo Cesari (Maternal, Newborn, Child, and Adolescent Health and Ageing, Health Emergencies Programme, headquarters); Todd Davenport (University of the Pacific, United States); Brandon Gray (Department of Mental Health and Substance Abuse, Communicable and Noncommunicable Diseases Division, headquarters); Susanne Nielsen (Health Workforce and Service Delivery Unit, WHO Regional Office for Europe); Ana María Posada (Universidad de Antioquia, Colombia); Ludovic Reveiz (Evidence and Intelligence for Action in Health Department, Incident Management Systems for COVID-19, Health Emergencies Programme, Pan American Health Organization, United States); Rachel Tarrant (Leeds Community Healthcare NHS Trust, United Kingdom); Valiyaparambath Purushothaman Vandana (National Institute of Mental Health and Neurosciences, Bangalore, India); Tracy Vannorsdall (Johns Hopkins University, United States); Stephanie Verheyden (patient, Belgium); Inka Weissbecker (Department of Mental Health and Substance Abuse, Communicable and Noncommunicable Diseases Division, headquarters).

#### **Acknowledgements for *Clinical management of COVID-19: living guideline* June 2022**

**WHO Steering Committee members:** Janet V Diaz (Lead, Clinical Team for COVID-19 Response, Health Emergencies Programme, headquarters); Lisa Askie (Quality Assurance of Norms and Standards Department, Science Division, headquarters); April Baller (Infection Prevention and Control, Health Emergencies Programme, headquarters); Silvia Bertagnolio (Communicable and Noncommunicable Diseases Division/Clinical Team for COVID-19 Response, Health Emergencies Programme, headquarters); Mercedes Bonet (Department of Reproductive Health and Research, headquarters); Hannah Hamilton (Infection Prevention and Control, Health Emergencies Programme, headquarters); Vanessa Cramond (Clinical Team for COVID-19 Response, Health Emergencies Programme, headquarters); Wouter De Groot (Rehabilitation Programme, Department of Noncommunicable Diseases, headquarters); Tarun Dua



(Department of Mental Health and Substance Abuse, Communicable and Noncommunicable Diseases Division, headquarters); Kathleen Ann Dunn (Infection Prevention and Control, Health Emergencies Programme, headquarters); Dennis Falzon (Global TB Programme, Health Emergencies Programme, headquarters); Fahmy Hanna (Department of Mental Health and Substance Abuse, Communicable and Noncommunicable Diseases Division, headquarters); Rok Ho Kim (Quality Assurance of Norms and Standards Department, Science Division, headquarters); Chiori Kodama (WHO Regional Office for the Eastern Mediterranean, Egypt); Krutika Kuppalli (Clinical Team for COVID-19 Response, Health Emergencies Programme, headquarters); Marta Lado (Clinical Team for COVID-19 Response, Health Emergencies Programme, headquarters); Mark Perkins (Department of Global Infectious Hazard Preparedness, Health Emergencies Programme, headquarters); Dina Pfeifer (WHO Regional Office for Europe/Health Emergencies Programme); Prynka Relan (Integrated Health Services Department/Clinical Team for COVID-19 Response, Health Emergencies Programme, headquarters); Ludovic Reveiz (Evidence and Intelligence for Action in Health Department, Incident Management Systems for COVID-19, Pan American Health Organization, United States); Julian Sacks (Department of Global Infectious Hazard Preparedness, Health Emergencies Programme, headquarters); Nicoline Schiess (Department of Mental Health and Substance Abuse, Communicable and Noncommunicable Diseases Division, headquarters); Yuka Sumi (Maternal, Newborn, Child and Adolescent Health and Ageing, Health Emergencies Programme, headquarters); Bharath Kumar Tirupakuzhi Vijayaraghavan (Clinical Team for COVID-19 Response, Health Emergencies Programme, headquarters); Alejandra Velez (Clinical Team for COVID-19 Response, Health Emergencies Programme, headquarters); Wilson Were (Department of Maternal, Newborn, Child and Adolescent Health and Ageing, Health Emergencies Programme, headquarters).

**Supporting project officers:** Anouar Bouraoui (Health Emergencies Programme, Health Care Readiness Unit, headquarters); Anne Colin (Health Emergencies Programme, headquarters); Julie Viry (Health Emergencies Programme, headquarters).

**The WHO Steering Committee is fully responsible for decisions about guidance production and convening the GDG.**

**Guideline Development Group (GDG) for advanced respiratory support recommendations:** Wagdy Amin (Ministry of Health and Population, Egypt); Andre Ricardo Araujo da Silva (Federal Fluminense University, Niterói, Brazil); Diptesh Aryal (Medicity Hospital, Nepal); Carolyn S Calfee (University of California, San Francisco, United States); Maurizio Cecconi (Humanitas Research Hospital Milan, Italy); Binila Chacko (Division of Critical Care Medicine, Christian Medical College, Vellore, India); Vu Quoc Dat (Department of Infectious Diseases, Hanoi Medical University, Hanoi, Viet Nam); Rob Fowler (Sunnybrook Health Sciences Centre, Toronto, Canada); Heike Geduld (Emergency Medicine, Stellenbosch University, South Africa); Patrick Gee (patient panel member, Virginia, United States); Madiha Hashmi (Ziauddin University, Karachi, Pakistan); Manai Hela (Emergency Medical Service Tunis, Tunisia); David Hui (Department of Medicine and Therapeutics, Stanley Ho Centre for Emerging Infectious Diseases, Chinese University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong SAR, China); Sushil Kumar Kabra (All India Institute of Medical Sciences, New Delhi, India); Niranjana Kisson (Department of Paediatrics and Emergency Medicine, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, Canada); Arthur Kwizera (Makerere College of Health Sciences, Kampala, Uganda); Yee-Sin Leo (National Centre for Infectious Diseases, Singapore); Thiago Lisboa (Coração Hospital, São Paulo, Brazil); Louise Thwaites (Centre for Tropical Medicine and Global Health, University of Oxford; Ho Chi Minh City, Viet Nam); Swagata Tripathy (All India Institute of Medical Sciences, Bhubaneswar, India).

**Methodologist:** Gordon Guyatt (McMaster University, Canada).

**Clinical Chairs:** Neill Adhikari (Sunnybrook Health Sciences Centre and University of Toronto); Srinivas Murthy (Associate Professor, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, Canada).

**We would like to acknowledge the Guidance Support Collaboration Committee which provided the coordination to allow the rapid development of the advanced respiratory support recommendations:** Neill Adhikari (Sunnybrook Health Sciences Centre and University of Toronto); Lisa Askie (Quality Assurance of Norms and Standards Department, Science Division, headquarters); Janet V Diaz (Lead, Clinical Team for COVID-19 Response, Health Emergencies Programme, headquarters); Guyatt (McMaster University, Canada); Marta Lado (Clinical Team for COVID-19 Response, Health Emergencies Programme, headquarters); Mark Srinivas Murthy (University of British Columbia, Canada); Bharath Kumar Tirupakuzhi Vijayaraghavan (Clinical Team for COVID-19 Response, Health Emergencies Programme, headquarters).

**Special thanks to the following collaborators for providing systematic reviews for advanced respiratory support:** Shannon Kelly (University of Ottawa Heart Institute, Canada); Georges Wells (University of Ottawa Heart Institute, Canada).

**Special thanks to the external reviewers for their insights on the recommendations on advanced respiratory support:** Aula Abbara (Manson Unit, Médecins Sans Frontières, United Kingdom); Gabriel Alcoba (Médecins Sans Frontières, Switzerland); Yaseen Arabi (King Saud bin Abdulaziz University for Health Sciences, Saudi Arabia); Francisco Bartolome (Health Ministry/Médecins Sans Frontières, Spain); Marcio da Fonseca (Médecins Sans Frontières, Netherlands); Richard Kojan (Alliance for International Medical Action and Teaching Hospital of Kinshasa, Democratic Republic of the Congo); Bhargavi Rao (London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine/Médecins Sans Frontières, United Kingdom); Saschveen Singh (Médecins Sans Frontières, Australia); Armand Sprecher (Médecins Sans Frontières, Belgium).



**Special thanks to the MAGIC Evidence Ecosystem Foundation for their support in the publication process through MAGICapp:** Per Olav Vandvik, Arnav Agarwal, Lyubov Lytvyn, Stijn Rita Patrick van de Velde, Ying Wang, Linan Zeng, Dena Zeraatkar.

#### **Acknowledgements for *Clinical management of COVID-19: living guideline* January 2022**

**Special thanks to the Guideline Development Group (GDG) for MISC-C recommendations:** Duncan Chanda (Adult Infectious Disease Centre, University Teaching Hospital, Lusaka, Zambia); Vu Quoc Dat (Department of Infectious Diseases, Hanoi Medical University, Hanoi, Viet Nam); Gabina Del Olmo Gonzalez (parent of patient, Italy); Ann De Sutter (University of Gent, Belgium); Bin Du (Peking Union Medical College Hospital, China); Stephen Freedman (Alberta Children's Hospital Research Institute, University of Calgary, Canada); Heike Geduld (Emergency Medicine, Stellenbosch University, South Africa); Madiha Hashmi (Ziauddin University, Karachi, Pakistan); Manai Hela (Emergency Medical Service Tunis, Tunisia); Beverley Hunt (Thrombosis and Haemostasis, Guy's and St Thomas' NHS Foundation Trust, London, United Kingdom); Fyezah Jehan (Aga Khan University Hospital, Karachi, Pakistan); Sushil Kumar Kabra (All India Institute of Medical Sciences, New Delhi, India); Yae-Jean Kim (Sungkyunkwan University School of Medicine, Samsung Medical Center, Seoul, Republic of Korea); Niranjana Kisson (Department of Paediatrics and Emergency Medicine, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, Canada); Yee-Sin Leo (National Centre for Infectious Diseases, Singapore); Rakesh Lodha (Department of Pediatrics, All India Institute of Medical Sciences, New Delhi, India); Greta Mino (Alcivar Hospital in Guayaquil, Ecuador); Emmanuel Nsutebu (Sheikh Shakhboub Medical City, Abu Dhabi); Pablo Rojo (Pediatric Infectious Diseases Unit, Hospital 12 de Octubre, Madrid, Spain); Manu Shankar-Hari (University College London, London, United Kingdom); Shalini Sri Ranganathan (University of Colombo, Sri Lanka); Sridhar Venkatapuram (King's College, London); Monica Garrido Zamora (parent of patient, Italy).

#### **Special thanks to the following collaborators for providing systematic reviews for MIS-C:**

Mirjam Kool (Birmingham Acute Care Research Group, Institute of Inflammation and Ageing, University of Birmingham, Birmingham, United Kingdom); James Martin (Birmingham Acute Care Research Group, Institute of Inflammation and Ageing, University of Birmingham, Birmingham, United Kingdom); Harsita Patel (Paediatric Infectious Diseases, Imperial College London); Barney Scholefield (Birmingham Acute Care Research Group, Institute of Inflammation and Ageing, University of Birmingham, Paediatric Intensive Care Unit, Birmingham Women's and Children's NHS Foundation Trust, Birmingham, United Kingdom); Elizabeth Whittaker (Paediatric Infectious Diseases, Imperial College London).

We would like to acknowledge the **Guidance Support Collaboration Committee** which provided the coordination to allow the rapid development of the MISC recommendations: Neill Adhikari (Sunnybrook Health Sciences Centre and University of Toronto); Lisa Askie (WHO); Rajiv Bahl (WHO); Janet V Diaz (WHO); Karen Edmond (WHO); Gordon Guyatt (McMaster University, Canada); Marta Lado (WHO); Srinivas Murthy (University of British Columbia, Canada); Jacobus Preller (WHO); Archana Seahwag (WHO); Wilson Were (WHO).

**Special thanks to the external reviewers for their insights on the recommendations on MISC-C:** Richard Kojan (ALIMA and Teaching Hospital of Kinshasa, Democratic Republic of the Congo); Gabriel Alcoba, Francisco Bartolome, Marcio da Fonseca, Bhargavi Rao, Saschveen Singh, Armand Sprecher (Médecins Sans Frontières).

#### **Acknowledgements for *Clinical management of COVID-19: interim guidance* 18 January 2021**

**WHO Steering Committee members:** Janet V Diaz (Lead, Clinical Team for COVID-19 Response, Health Emergencies Programme, Geneva); John Appiah (Lead, case management, WHO Regional Office for Africa); Lisa Askie (Quality Assurance of Norms and Standards Department); April Baller (Infection Prevention and Control); Anshu Banerjee (Department of Maternal, Newborn, Child and Adolescent Health and Ageing); Silvia Bertagnolio (Communicable and Noncommunicable Diseases Division/Clinical Team for COVID-19 Response); Mercedes Bonet (Department of Reproductive Health and Research); Andrea Bosman (Global Malaria Programme); Marie-Charlotte Bousseau (Palliative Care); Maurice Bucagu (Department of Sexual and Reproductive Health and Research); Neerja Chowdhary (Department of Mental Health); Jane Cunningham (Global Malaria Programme); Meg Doherty (Treatment and Care, Department of HIV/AIDS); Tarun Dua (Programme for Neurological Diseases and Neuroscience, Management of Mental and Brain Disorders in the Department of Mental Health and Substance Abuse); Nedret Emiroglu (Country Readiness Strengthening, Health Emergencies Department); Dennis Falzon (Global TB Programme); Nathan Ford (Department of HIV/AIDS and Global Hepatitis Programme); Licé Gonzalez Angulo (Global TB Programme); John Grove (Quality Assurance of Norms and Standards Department); Laurence Grummer-Strawn (Department of Nutrition for Health and Development); Fahmy Hanna (Department of Mental Health and Substance Abuse); Peter Hughes (Department of Mental Health and Substance Abuse); Benedikt Huttner (Infection Control Programme and Division of Infectious Diseases); Ernesto Jaramillo (Global TB Programme); Maria Van Kerkhove (Health Emergencies Programme); Caron Kim (Sexual and Reproductive Health and Research); Rok Ho Kim (Quality Assurance of Norms and Standards Department); Kavitha Kolappa (Department of Mental Health and Substance Abuse); Teresa Kortz (WHO); Gary Kuniyoshi (WHO Regional Office for the Western Pacific/Health Emergencies Programme); Ornella Lincetto (WHO Representative of Bhutan); Wouter De Groot (Rehabilitation Programme, Department of Noncommunicable Diseases); Lorenzo Moja (Health Products Policy and Standards Department); Susan

Norris (Health Metrics and Measurement); Olufemi Oladapo (Sexual and Reproductive Health and Research Department); Peter Olumese (Global Malaria Programme); Mark van Ommeren (Department of Mental Health and Substance Abuse); Martina Penazzato (Paediatric Lead for HIV, Hepatitis and STI Programme); Dina Pfeifer (WHO Regional Office for Europe/Health Emergencies Programme); Anayda Portela (Department of Maternal, Newborn, Child and Adolescent Health); Jacobus Preller (Clinical Team for COVID-19 Response); Andreas Reis (Global Health Ethics Team, Division of the Chief Scientist); Pryanka Relan (Integrated Health Services Department/Clinical Team for COVID-19 Response); Ludovic Reveiz (Evidence and Intelligence for Action in Health Department, Incident Management Systems for COVID-19, Pan American Health Organization); Lisa Rogers (Department of Nutrition for Health and Development); Nigel Rollins (Department of Maternal, Newborn, Child and Adolescent Health); Nicoline Schiess (Department of Mental Health and Substance Abuse); Katrin Seeher (Department of Mental Health and Substance Abuse); Ingrid Smith (WHO); Howard Sobel (WHO Regional Coordinator for Reproductive, Maternal, Newborn, Child and Adolescent Health); Maria Pura Solon (Methods and Standards, Quality Assurance of Norms and Standards Science Division); Yuka Sumi (Maternal, Newborn, Child and Adolescent Health and Ageing); Soumya Swaminathan (Office of Chief Scientist); Anna Thorson (Sexual and Reproductive Health and Research); Kavita Trivedi; Marco Vitoria (UHC, Communicable and NCDs); Prinzo Weise (Department of Healthier Population); Wilson Were (Maternal, Newborn, Child and Adolescent Health and Ageing); Pushpa Wijesinghe (Lead, case management, Regional Office for South-East Asia); Matteo Zignol (UHC, Communicable and NCD).

**Supporting project officer:** Jacqueline Lee Endt (Health Care Readiness Unit, Health Emergencies Department).

**The WHO Steering Committee is fully responsible for decisions about guidance production and convening the GDG.**

**WHO convened GDG panel members:** Wagdy Amin (Ministry of Health and Population, Egypt); Andre Ricardo Araujo da Silva (Federal Fluminense University, Brazil); Erlina Burhan (Infection Division Department of Pulmonology and Respiratory Medicine Faculty of Medicine Universitas Indonesia); Frederique Bausch (Geneva University Hospital, Switzerland); Darren Brown (Physiotherapy, Chelsea and Westminster Hospital NHS Foundation Trust, London, United Kingdom); Maurizio Cecconi (Humanitas Research Hospital Milan, Italy); Duncan Chanda (Adult Infectious Disease Centre, University Teaching Hospital, Lusaka, Zambia); Vu Quoc Dat (Department of Infectious Diseases, Hanoi Medical University, Hanoi, Viet Nam); Bin Du (Peking Union Medical College Hospital, China); Heike Geduld (Emergency Medicine, Stellenbosch University, South Africa); Patrick Gee (patient panel member, United States); Madiha Hashmi (Ziauddin University, Karachi, Pakistan); Manai Hela (Emergency Medical Service Tunis, Tunisia); David Hui (Department of Medicine and Therapeutics, Stanley Ho Centre for Emerging Infectious Diseases, Chinese University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong SAR, China); Sushil Kumar Kabra (All India Institute of Medical Sciences, New Delhi India); Niranjana Kissoon (Department of Paediatrics and Emergency Medicine, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, Canada); Arthur Kwizera (Makerere College of Health Sciences, Kampala, Uganda); Yee-Sin Leo (National Centre for Infectious Diseases, Singapore); Thiago Lisboa (Coração Hospital, Sao Paulo, Brazil); Louise Thwaites (Oxford University Clinical Research Unit, Ho Chi Minh, Viet Nam); Swagata Tripathy (All India Institute of Medical Sciences, Bhubaneswar, India).

**Methodologist:** Gordon Guyatt (McMaster University, Canada).

**Clinical Chairs:** Neill Adhikari (Sunnybrook Health Sciences Centre and University of Toronto); Srinivas Murthy (Associate Professor, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, Canada).

We would like to acknowledge the **Guidance Support Collaboration Committee** which provided the coordination to allow the rapid development of the WHO guidance and its dissemination: Neill Adhikari (Sunnybrook Health Sciences Centre and University of Toronto); Lisa Askie (WHO); Janet V Diaz (WHO); Gordon Guyatt (McMaster University, Canada); Marta Lado (WHO); Srinivas Murthy (University of British Columbia, Canada); Jacobus Preller (WHO); Archana Seahwag (WHO); Joan B Soriano (WHO); and to the MAGIC Evidence Ecosystem Foundation for their support in the publication process through MAGICapp: Per Olav Vandvik, Arnav Agarwal, Lyubov Lytvyn, Stijn Rita Patrick van de Velde, Ying Wang, Linan Zeng, Dena Zeraatkar.

**Special thanks to the following collaborators for providing systematic reviews:**

National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), United Kingdom): COVID-19 rapid evidence review: management of the long-term effects of COVID-19, facilitated by Sara Buckner, Justine Karpusheff.

American Society of Hematology guideline/McMaster University GRADE Centre systematic review ([www.hematology.org/COVIDguidelines](http://www.hematology.org/COVIDguidelines)) facilitated by Robby Nieuwlaat, Holger Schünemann (McMaster University, Canada).

Cochrane Library: Care bundles for improving outcomes in patients with COVID-19 in intensive care – a rapid scoping review, prepared by D Devane, A Nichol, D Roche, V Smith.

Karel GM Moons (University Medical Center Utrecht, [www.covprecise.org](http://www.covprecise.org)); Maarten van Smeden (Utrecht); Laure Wynants (Leuven/Maastricht): COVID-19 related prediction models for prognosis: living systematic review.

**Special thanks to experts who provided presentations to the GDG:** Pasi Penttinen (European Centre for Disease Prevention and Control); Risk factors for severe outcomes following COVID-19 infection – results of a systematic literature review.

**Special thanks to the WHO Rapid Review team and WHO Library:** Thomas Allen (WHO Library); Haley Holmer (WHO Quality, Norms and Standards); Ajay Rangaraj (WHO UHC, Communicable and NCDs); Vanessa Veronese (WHO Research and Training in Tropical Diseases) for conducting the evidence search.

**Special thanks to the external reviewers for their insights on the new recommendations:**

Richard Kojan (ALIMA and Teaching Hospital of Kinshasa, Democratic Republic of the Congo); Gabriel Alcoba, Francisco Bartolome, Marcio da Fonseca, Bhargavi Rao, Saschveen Singh, Armand Sprecher (Médecins Sans Frontières).

**Special thanks to the following reviewers of the updates on Chapter 17 (neurological and mental manifestations):** José Luis Ayuso-Mateos (Director, Department of Psychiatry, Universidad Autónoma de Madrid, CIBERSAM and WHO Collaborating Centre for Mental Health Services Research and Training, Spain); Corrado Barbui (WHO Collaborating Centre for Research and Training in Mental Health and Service Evaluation, University of Verona, Italy); Ettore Beghi (Professor of Neurology, Department of Neuroscience, Istituto di Ricerche Farmacologiche, Milano, Italy); Sherry H-Y Chou (Associate Professor of Critical Care Medicine, Neurology, and Neurosurgery, University of Pittsburgh School of Medicine, United States); Mario Maj (Director, Department of Psychiatry, University of Naples, Italy); Benedict Michael (Senior Clinician Scientist Fellow, Institute of Infection and Global Health, University of Liverpool, Liverpool, United Kingdom); Shubham Misra (Senior Research Fellow, Department of Neurology, All India Institute of Medical Sciences, New Delhi, India); Pratima Murthy (Professor and Head, Department of Psychiatry National Institute of Mental Health and Neuro-Sciences, Bangalore, India); Alessandro Padovani (Neurologist, Director, NeuroCOVID Unit, University of Brescia, Italy); Kameshwar Prasad (Professor of Neurology, All India Institute of Medical Sciences, New Delhi, India); Kiran Thakur (Neurologist, Winifred Mercer Pitkin Assistant Professor of Neurology, Department of Neurology, Columbia University Irving Medical Center-New York Presbyterian Hospital, New York City, United States).

**Special thanks to the following reviewers of the updates on Chapter 19 (rehabilitation):** Neelum Zehra Bukhari (Head, Department Occupational Therapy, Ziauddin College of Rehabilitation Sciences, Ziauddin University, Pakistan); Professor Trish Greenhalgh (Nuffield Department of Primary Care Health Sciences, University of Oxford, United Kingdom); Peter A Lim (Rehabilitation Medicine, Singapore General Hospital, Clinical Associate Professor, Duke-NUS Medical School, Singapore, and Clinical Professor, Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, Baylor College of Medicine, Houston, United States); Professor Sally Singh (Head of Pulmonary and Cardiac Rehabilitation, University Hospitals Leicester, United Kingdom); Dr Abena Tannor (Rehabilitation Medicine, Komfo Anokye Teaching Hospital, Accra, Ghana).

**Special thanks also go to the WHO COVID-19 IPC Global Expert Panel:** April Baller (Infection Prevention and Control, WHE); Carole Fry (Infection Prevention and Control Hub and Task Force, Integrated Health Services, WHO).

#### **Acknowledgements for *Clinical management of COVID-19: interim guidance 27 May 2020***

**WHO Steering Committee:** Janet V Diaz (Lead), Nazneen Anwar, Florence Baingana, April Baller, Anshu Banerjee, Silvia Bertagnolio, Mercedes Bonet, Andrea Bosman, Marie-Charlotte Bousseau, Andrea Bruni, Maurice Bucagu, Neerja Chowdhary, Jane Cunningham, Meg Doherty, Tarun Dua, Alexandra Fleischmann, Nathan Ford, Stéfanie Freil, Laurence Grummer-Strawn, Fahmy Hanna, Benedikt Huttner, Ernesto Jaramillo, Maria Van Kerkhove, Caron Kim, Kavitha Kolappa, Teresa Kortz, Ornella Lincetto, Aiysha Malik, Carmen Martinez, Alessandro Massazza, Jody-Ann Mills, Lorenzo Moja, Susan Norris, Olufemi Oladapo, Peter Olumese, Mark van Ommeren, Martina Penazzato, Anayda Portela, Andreas Reis, Pryanka Relan, Lisa Rogers, Nigel Rollins, Khalid Saeed, Katrin Seeher, Allison Schaefer, Noline Schiess, Ingrid Smith, Howard Sobel, Maria Pura Solon, Renato Souza, Yuka Sumi, Anna Thorson, Kavita Trivedi, Marco Vitoria, Prinzo Weise, Inka Weissbecker, Wilson Were, Matteo Zignol.

**United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF):** Maya Aarii.

**Guideline Development Group members:** Neill Adhikari (Sunnybrook Health Sciences Centre and University of Toronto); John Appiah (Senior Specialist, Paediatric Critical Care and Head of Paediatric Intensive Care Unit of the Komfo Anokye Teaching Hospital, Ghana); Florence Baingana (Research Fellow, Makerere University, Kampala, Uganda); Abdullah Balkhair (Head of Infectious Diseases Unit and Infection Control Department, Sultan Qaboos University, Oman); Lucille Blumberg (National Institute for Communicable Diseases, South Africa); Bin Cao (China-Japan Friendship Hospital, Capital Medical University, Beijing, China); Maurizio Cecconi (Head of Department Anesthesia and Intensive Care Units, Humanitas Research Hospital, Milan, Italy); Bronwen Connolly (Queen's University Belfast, United Kingdom); Vu Quoc Dat (Department of Infectious Diseases, Hanoi Medical University, Viet Nam); Jake Dunning (Head of Emerging Infections and Zoonoses, Public Health England, United Kingdom); Rob Fowler (University of Toronto, Canada); Heike Geduld (African Federation for Emergency Medicine, Cape Town, South Africa); Charles Gomersall (Chinese University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong SAR, China); Rumina Hasan (Professor, Department of Pathology and Laboratory Medicine, Aga Khan University, Pakistan, and Honorary

Professor, Department of Infectious and Tropical Diseases, London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, United Kingdom); Manai Hela (Emergency Medical Service Tunis, Tunisia); David S Hui (Chairman of the Department of Medicine and Therapeutics, Chinese University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong SAR, China); Yae-Jean Kim (Sungkyunkwan University, Samsung Medical Center, Republic of Korea); Niranjan Kissoon (Professor in Critical Care, University of British Columbia and BC Children's Hospital, Vancouver, Canada); Arthur Kwizera (Department of Anaesthesia and Critical Care, Makerere University, Kampala, Uganda); Pisake Lumbiganon (Director WHO Collaborating Centre for Research Synthesis in Reproductive Health, Faculty of Medicine, Khon Kaen University, Thailand); Flavia Machado (Anesthesiology, Pain and Intensive Care Department, Federal University of São Paulo, Brazil); Srinivas Murthy (Associate Professor, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, Canada); Saniya Sabzwari (Aga Khan University Hospital, Karachi, Pakistan); Rohit Sarin (Director, National Centre of Excellence Supranational TB Reference Laboratory, New Delhi, India); Yinzhong Shen (Shanghai Public Health Clinical Center, Fudan University, Shanghai, China); Maria Asuncion Silvestre (President, Kalusugan ng Mag-Ina [Health of Mother and Child], Quezon City, Philippines); João Paulo Souza (Professor of Public Health, Department of Social Medicine, Ribeirão Preto Medical School, University of São Paulo, Brazil).

**External reviewer panel:** Francesco Castelli (Director, Department of Infectious and Tropical Diseases, University of Brescia and Brescia Civili General Hospital, Italy); Richard Kojan (ALIMA and Teaching Hospital of Kinshasa, Democratic Republic of the Congo); Benedict Michael (Senior Clinician Scientist Fellow, Institute of Infection and Global Health, University of Liverpool, Liverpool, United Kingdom); Shekhar Saxena (Professor, Department of Global Health and Population, Harvard TH Chan School of Public Health, Boston, United States).

**External review of Chapter 17 (neurological and mental manifestations):** José Luis Ayuso-Mateos (Director, Department of Psychiatry, Universidad Autónoma de Madrid, CIBERSAM and WHO Collaborating Centre for Mental Health Services Research and Training, Spain); Corrado Barbui (WHO Collaborating Centre for Research and Training in Mental Health and Service Evaluation, University of Verona, Italy); Rabih El Chammy (Director, National Mental Health Programme, Beirut, Lebanon); Oye Gureje (Director, Institute of Neurosciences, University College Hospital, Ibadan, Nigeria); Mario Maj (Director, Department of Psychiatry, University of Naples, Italy); Farrah Mateen (Associate Professor of Neurology, Harvard Medical School, Boston, United States); Pratima Murthy (Professor and Head, Department of Psychiatry National Institute of Mental Health and Neuro-Sciences, Bangalore, India); Giovanni Ostuzzi (Psychiatrist, University of Verona, Italy); Chuan Shi (Psychiatrist, University of Peking, Beijing, China); Felicia Smith (Psychiatrist, Massachusetts General Hospital, Harvard Medical School, Boston, United States); Graham Thornicroft (Professor of Community Psychiatry, Institute of Psychiatry, Psychology and Neuroscience, and Health Service & Population Research Department, King's College London, United Kingdom); Peter Ventevogel (Senior Mental Health Advisor, United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, Geneva, Switzerland).

**Special thanks also go to the WHO COVID-19 IPC Global Expert Panel:** Benedetta Allegranzi (Infection Prevention and Control Hub and Task Force, Integrated Health Services, WHO); April Baller (Infection Prevention and Control, WHE); Fernanda Lessa (US CDC (WHO secondment); Madison Moon (Infection Prevention and Control, WHE); Alice Simniceanu (Infection Prevention and Control, WHE).

**Special thanks to the WHO Library:** Thomas Allen (WHO Library) for conducting the evidence search.





## Annex 2: Resources for supporting clinical management of COVID-19

### Clinical care for severe acute respiratory infection toolkit: COVID-19 adaptation (2020)

<https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/clinical-care-of-severe-acute-respiratory-infections-tool-kit>

### IMAI District clinician manual: hospital care for adolescents and adults. Guidelines for the management of common illnesses with limited resources (2011)

The manual is written for clinicians working at the district hospital (first-level referral care) who diagnose and manage sick adolescents and adults in resource-constrained settings. It aims to support clinical reasoning, and to provide an effective clinical approach and protocols for the management of common and serious or potentially life-threatening conditions at district hospitals. The target audience includes doctors, clinical officers, health officers and senior nurse practitioners. It has been designed to be applicable in both high and low HIV prevalence settings.

<https://www.who.int/hiv/pub/imai/imai2011/en/>

### WHO-ICRC Basic emergency care: approach to the acutely ill and injured (2018)

Developed by WHO and ICRC, in collaboration with the International Federation for Emergency Medicine, Basic emergency care (BEC): approach to the acutely ill and injured is an open-access training course for frontline health care providers who manage acute illness and injury with limited resources. The BEC package includes a Participant Workbook and electronic slide decks for each module. Integrating the guidance from WHO Emergency Triage, Assessment and Treatment (ETAT) for children and the Integrated Management of Adult/Adolescent Illness (IMAI), BEC teaches a systematic approach to the initial assessment and management of time-sensitive conditions where early intervention saves lives.

<https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/basic-emergency-care-approach-to-the-acutely-ill-and-injured>

### Pocket book of hospital care for children: guidelines for the management of common childhood illnesses (second edition) (2013)

For use by doctors, nurses, and other health workers caring for children at first-level referral hospitals with basic laboratory facilities and essential medicines. These guidelines focus on the management of the major causes of childhood mortality in most developing countries, including pneumonia, and also cover common procedures, patient monitoring, and supportive care on the wards. [https://www.who.int/maternal\\_child\\_adolescent/documents/child\\_hospital\\_care/en/](https://www.who.int/maternal_child_adolescent/documents/child_hospital_care/en/)

### Oxygen therapy for children (2016)

A bedside manual for health workers to guide the provision of oxygen therapy for children. The manual focuses on the availability and clinical use of oxygen therapy in children in health facilities to guide health workers, biomedical engineers and administrators. It addresses detection of hypoxaemia, use of pulse oximetry, clinical use of oxygen, delivery systems, and monitoring of patients on oxygen therapy. The manual also addresses the practical use of pulse oximetry, and oxygen concentrators and cylinders. [http://www.who.int/maternal\\_child\\_adolescent/documents/child-oxygen-therapy/en/](http://www.who.int/maternal_child_adolescent/documents/child-oxygen-therapy/en/)

### Technical specifications for oxygen concentrators (2015)

Provides an overview of oxygen concentrators and technical specifications to aid in selection, procurement, and quality assurance. It highlights the minimum performance requirements and technical characteristics for oxygen concentrators and related equipment that are suitable for the use in health facilities. [https://www.who.int/medical\\_devices/publications/tech\\_specs\\_oxygen-concentrators/en/](https://www.who.int/medical_devices/publications/tech_specs_oxygen-concentrators/en/)

### WHO-UNICEF technical specifications and guidance for oxygen therapy devices (2019)

The purpose of this document is to increase access to quality products to ensure the supply of oxygen, especially in low- and middle-income countries and low-resource settings within countries from all income groups. It aims to support ministries of health to ensure that oxygen supply is available, as well as to raise awareness of the importance of appropriate selection, procurement, maintenance, and use of medical devices, both capital equipment and single-use devices. [https://www.who.int/medical\\_devices/publications/tech\\_specs\\_oxygen\\_therapy\\_devices/en/](https://www.who.int/medical_devices/publications/tech_specs_oxygen_therapy_devices/en/)

### WHO Priority medical devices list for the COVID-19 response and associated technical specifications (Nov 2020)

This document describes the medical devices required for the clinical management of COVID-19, selected and prioritized according to the latest available evidence and interim guidelines. This includes: oxygen therapy, pulse oximeters, patient monitors, thermometers, infusion and suction pumps, X-ray, ultrasound and CT scanners as well as personal protective equipment. In order to facilitate access to quality assured priority medical devices, the document also includes technical and performance characteristics, related standards, accessories and consumables. It is intended for policy-makers and planning officers in Ministries of Health, procurement and regulatory agencies, intergovernmental and international agencies as well as the medical device industry.

<https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/WHO-2019-nCoV-MedDev-TS-O2T.V2>

### Biomedical equipment for COVID-19 case management-inventory tool: Interim guidance (June 2020)

Countries can use this tool to collect in-depth facility inventories of biomedical equipment re-allocation, procurement and planning for COVID-19 case management. The survey assesses quantified availability and the causes for non-functioning of different sources of oxygen delivery and supply systems to the patient in order to determine priorities and re-allocation requirements in accordance with needs.

<https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/WHO-2019-nCov-biomedical-equipment-inventory-2020.1>



## Annex 3: Search strategy (Section 11)

### Search strategy exemplars – WHO NIV PICO 1

#### PICO 1 – DIRECT: Systematic and rapid reviews

<b>Database</b>	COVID-19 Global literature on coronavirus disease
<b>URL</b>	<a href="https://search.bvsalud.org/global-literature-on-novel-coronavirus-2019-ncov/">https://search.bvsalud.org/global-literature-on-novel-coronavirus-2019-ncov/</a>
<b>Search terms</b>	<p>"high flow oxygen" or "high-flow oxygen" or "highflow oxygen" or "high frequency oxygen" or "high-frequency oxygen" or "high flow cannula" or "high-flow cannula" or "highflow cannula" or "high frequency cannula" or "high-frequency cannula" or "high flow cannulae" or "high-flow cannulae" or "highflow cannulae" or "high frequency cannulae" or "high-frequency cannulae" or HFNC or HFOC or "HFN oxygen" or "HFN O2" or "nasal cannula" or "nasal cannulae"</p> <p>OR</p> <p>"high flow nasal" or "high-flow nasal" or "highflow nasal" or "high frequency nasal" or "high-frequency nasal"</p> <p>OR</p> <p>NIV or FNIV or "F-NIV" or HNIV or "H-NIV"</p> <p>OR</p> <p>"controlled ventilation"</p> <p>OR</p> <p>"continuous positive airway pressure" or "continuous positive air-way pressure" or "bilevel positive airway pressure" or "bilevel positive air-way pressure" or "bi-level positive airway pressure" or "bi-level positive air-way pressure" or "biphasic positive airway pressure" or "biphasic positive air-way pressure" or "bi-phasic positive airway pressure" or "bi-phasic positive air-way pressure"</p> <p>OR</p> <p>CPAP or nCPAP or BiPAP</p> <p>OR</p> <p>Vapotherm or Vapo-therm or Optiflow or Opti-flow or "transnasal insuDlation" or "trans-nasal insuDlation" or "Ambu Res-cue mask" or "Ambu Res-cue masks" or Easyfit or Performatrack or Performax or "transnasal mask" or "transnasal masks" or "trans-nasal mask" or "trans-nasal masks"</p> <p>OR</p> <p>"mechanical ventilation" or "mechanical respiration" or "artificial ventilation" or "artificial respiration" or "artificial airway" or "artificial air-way" or "artificial airways" or "artificial air-ways"</p> <p>OR</p> <p>"high frequency ventilation" or "high-frequency ventilation"</p> <p>OR</p> <p>"invasive ventilation" or IMV</p> <p>OR</p> <p>"airway pressure release" and ventilat*</p> <p>OR</p> <p>APRV</p> <p>OR</p>

"positive pressure breathing" AND inspiratory  
OR  
"positive pressure breathing" AND intermittent  
OR  
IPPB  
OR  
"fluoro-carbon" AND ventilat\*  
OR  
fluorocarbon AND ventilat\*  
OR  
"standard oxygen" or "standard O2" or "conventional oxygen" or "conventional O2" or "oxygen therapy" or "O2 therapy" or "oxygen inhalation therapy" or "O2 inhalation therapy" or "enriched air"  
OR  
"non-invasive" and oxygenat\*  
OR  
noninvasive and oxygenat\*  
OR  
"non-invasive" and ventilat\*  
OR  
non-invasive and ventilat\*  
OR  
Intubat\*  
OR  
"endotracheal tube" or "endotracheal tubes" or "endotracheal tubation" or "endotracheal tubations" or "endotracheal ventilation" or "endo-tracheal tube" or "endo-tracheal tubes" or "endo-tracheal tubation" or "endo-tracheal tubations" or "endo-tracheal ventilation"  
OR  
tracheostom\* OR tracheotom\*  
  
(tw:("high flow oxygen" or "high-flow oxygen" or "highflow oxygen" or "high frequency oxygen" or "high-frequency oxygen" or "high flow cannula" or "high-flow cannula" or "highflow cannula" or "high frequency cannula" or "high-frequency cannula" or "high flow cannulae" or "high-flow cannulae" or "highflow cannulae" or "high frequency cannulae" or "high-frequency cannulae" or HFNC or HFOC or "HFN oxygen" or "HFN O2" or "nasal cannula" or "nasal cannulae")) OR (tw:("high flow nasal" or "high-flow nasal" or "highflow nasal" or "high frequency nasal" or "high-frequency nasal")) OR (tw:(NIV or FNIV or "F-NIV" or HNIV or "H-NIV")) OR (tw:("non-invasive" and oxygenat\*)) OR (tw:(noninvasive and oxygenat\*)) OR (tw:("non-invasive" and ventilat\*)) OR (tw:(non-invasive and ventilat\*)) OR (tw:("controlled ventilation")) OR (tw:("continuous positive airway pressure" or "continuous positive air-way pressure" or "bilevel positive airway pressure" or "bilevel positive air-way pressure" or "bi-level positive airway pressure" or "bi-level positive air-way pressure" or "biphasic positive airway pressure" or "biphasic positive air-way pressure" or "bi-phasic positive airway pressure" or "bi-phasic positive air-way pressure")) OR (tw:(CPAP or nCPAP or BiPAP)) OR (tw:(Vapotherm or Vapo-therm or Optiflow or Opti-flow or "transnasal insuDlation" or "trans-

	<p>nasal insufflation" or "Ambu Res-cue mask" or "Ambu Res-cue masks" or Easyfit or Performatrack or Performax or "transnasal mask" or "transnasal masks" or "trans-nasal mask" or "trans-nasal masks")) OR (tw:("mechanical ventilation" or "mechanical respiration" or "artificial ventilation" or "artificial respiration" or "artificial airway" or "artificial air-way" or "artificial airways" or "artificial air-ways")) OR (tw:("high frequency ventilation" or "high-frequency ventilation")) OR (tw:("invasive ventilation" or IMV)) OR (tw:("airway pressure release" and ventilat*)) OR (tw:(APRV)) OR (tw:("positive pressure breathing" AND inspiratory)) OR (tw:("positive pressure breathing" AND intermittent)) OR (tw:(IPPB)) OR (tw:("fluoro-carbon" AND ventilat*)) OR (tw:(fluorocarbon AND ventilat*)) OR (tw:("standard oxygen" or "standard O2" or "conventional oxygen" or "conventional O2" or "oxygen therapy" or "O2 therapy" or "oxygen inhalation therapy" or "O2 inhalation therapy" or "enriched air")) OR (tw:(intubat*)) OR (tw:("endotracheal tube" or "endotracheal tubes" or "endotracheal tubation" or "endotracheal tubations" or "endotracheal ventilation" or "endo-tracheal tube" or "endo-tracheal tubes" or "endo-tracheal tubation" or "endo-tracheal tubations" or "endo-tracheal ventilation")) OR (tw:(tracheostom* OR tracheotom*))</p> <p>Refined by:</p> <p>Systematic Review, Evidence Synthesis, Broad Synthesis</p> <p>TOTAL: 287 records</p>
<b>Study types</b>	Systematic or rapid reviews
<b>Search date</b>	3 May 2021

## PICO 1 – DIRECT: Top-up of RCTs since last SR search date

<b>Database</b>	COVID-19 Global literature on coronavirus disease
<b>URL</b>	<a href="https://search.bvsalud.org/global-literature-on-novel-coronavirus-2019-ncov/">https://search.bvsalud.org/global-literature-on-novel-coronavirus-2019-ncov/</a>
<b>Search terms</b>	<p>"high flow oxygen" or "high-flow oxygen" or "highflow oxygen" or "high frequency oxygen" or "high-frequency oxygen" or "high flow cannula" or "high-flow cannula" or "highflow cannula" or "high frequency cannula" or "high-frequency cannula" or "high flow cannulae" or "high-flow cannulae" or "highflow cannulae" or "high frequency cannulae" or "high-frequency cannulae" or HFNC or HFOC or "HFN oxygen" or "HFN O2" or "nasal cannula" or "nasal cannulae"</p> <p>OR</p> <p>"high flow nasal" or "high-flow nasal" or "highflow nasal" or "high frequency nasal" or "high-frequency nasal"</p> <p>OR</p> <p>NIV or FNIV or "F-NIV" or HNIV or "H-NIV"</p> <p>OR</p> <p>"controlled ventilation"</p> <p>OR</p> <p>"continuous positive airway pressure" or "continuous positive air-way pressure" or "bilevel positive airway pressure" or "bilevel positive air-way pressure" or "bi-level positive airway pressure" or "bi-level positive air-way pressure" or "biphasic positive airway pressure" or "biphasic positive air-way pressure" or "bi-phasic positive airway pressure" or "bi-phasic positive air-way pressure"</p> <p>OR</p> <p>CPAP or nCPAP or BiPAP</p> <p>OR</p> <p>Vapotherm or Vapo-therm or Optiflow or Opti-flow or "transnasal insufflation" or "trans-nasal insufflation" or "Ambu Res-cue mask" or "Ambu Res-cue masks" or Easyfit or Performatrack or Performax or "transnasal</p>

mask" or "transnasal masks" or "trans-nasal mask" or "trans-nasal masks"

OR

"mechanical ventilation" or "mechanical respiration" or "artificial ventilation" or "artificial respiration" or "artificial airway" or "artificial air-way" or "artificial airways" or "artificial air-ways"

OR

"high frequency ventilation" or "high-frequency ventilation"

OR

"invasive ventilation" or IMV

OR

"airway pressure release" and ventilat\*

OR

APRV

OR

"positive pressure breathing" AND inspiratory

OR

"positive pressure breathing" AND intermittent

OR

IPPB

OR

"fluoro-carbon" AND ventilat\*

OR

fluorocarbon AND ventilat\*

OR

"standard oxygen" or "standard O2" or "conventional oxygen" or "conventional O2" or "oxygen therapy" or "O2 therapy" or "oxygen inhalation therapy" or "O2 inhalation therapy" or "enriched air"

OR

"non-invasive" and oxygenat\*

OR

noninvasive and oxygenat\*

OR

"non-invasive" and ventilat\*

OR

non-invasive and ventilat\*

OR

Intubat\*

	<p>OR</p> <p>"endotracheal tube" or "endotracheal tubes" or "endotracheal tubation" or "endotracheal tubations" or "endotracheal ventilation" or "endo-tracheal tube" or "endo-tracheal tubes" or "endo-tracheal tubation" or "endo-tracheal tubations" or "endo-tracheal ventilation"</p> <p>OR</p> <p>tracheostom* OR tracheotom*</p> <p>(tw:("high flow oxygen" or "high-flow oxygen" or "highflow oxygen" or "high frequency oxygen" or "high-frequency oxygen" or "high flow cannula" or "high-flow cannula" or "highflow cannula" or "high frequency cannula" or "high-frequency cannula" or "high flow cannulae" or "high-flow cannulae" or "highflow cannulae" or "high frequency cannulae" or "high-frequency cannulae" or HFNC or HFOC or "HFN oxygen" or "HFN O2" or "nasal cannula" or "nasal cannulae")) OR (tw:("high flow nasal" or "high-flow nasal" or "highflow nasal" or "high frequency nasal" or "high-frequency nasal")) OR (tw:(NIV or FNIV or "F-NIV" or HNIV or "H-NIV")) OR (tw:("non-invasive" and oxygenat*)) OR (tw:(noninvasive and oxygenat*)) OR (tw:("non-invasive" and ventilat*)) OR (tw:(non-invasive and ventilat*)) OR (tw:("controlled ventilation")) OR (tw:("continuous positive airway pressure" or "continuous positive air-way pressure" or "bilevel positive airway pressure" or "bilevel positive air-way pressure" or "bi-level positive airway pressure" or "bi-level positive air-way pressure" or "biphasic positive airway pressure" or "biphasic positive air-way pressure" or "bi-phasic positive airway pressure" or "bi-phasic positive air-way pressure")) OR (tw:(CPAP or nCPAP or BiPAP)) OR (tw:(Vapotherm or Vapo-therm or Optiflow or Opti-flow or "transnasal insuDlation" or "transnasal insuDlation" or "Ambu Res-cue mask" or "Ambu Res-cue masks" or Easyfit or Performatrack or Performax or "transnasal mask" or "transnasal masks" or "trans-nasal mask" or "trans-nasal masks")) OR (tw:("mechanical ventilation" or "mechanical respiration" or "artificial ventilation" or "artificial respiration" or "artificial airway" or "artificial air-way" or "artificial airways" or "artificial air-ways")) OR (tw:("high frequency ventilation" or "high-frequency ventilation")) OR (tw:("invasive ventilation" or IMV)) OR (tw:("airway pressure release" and ventilat*)) OR (tw:(APRV)) OR (tw:("positive pressure breathing" AND inspiratory)) OR (tw:("positive pressure breathing" AND intermittent)) OR (tw:(IPPB)) OR (tw:("fluoro-carbon" AND ventilat*)) OR (tw:(fluorocarbon AND ventilat*)) OR (tw:("standard oxygen" or "standard O2" or "conventional oxygen" or "conventional O2" or "oxygen therapy" or "O2 therapy" or "oxygen inhalation therapy" or "O2 inhalation therapy" or "enriched air")) OR (tw:(intubat*)) OR (tw:("endotracheal tube" or "endotracheal tubes" or "endotracheal tubation" or "endotracheal tubations" or "endotracheal ventilation" or "endo-tracheal tube" or "endo-tracheal tubes" or "endo-tracheal tubation" or "endo-tracheal tubations" or "endo-tracheal ventilation")) OR (tw:(tracheostom* OR tracheotom*))</p> <p>Refined by: Controlled Clinical Trial, Year 2020-2021 504 results</p>
<b>Study types</b>	Randomized and non-randomized studies of interventions
<b>Search date</b>	17 June 2021 (alerts continued to Dec 2021, ongoing studies were all checked for results or status changes to same date)

## PICO 1 – INDIRECT: Systematic and rapid reviews

<b>Database</b>	Epistemonikos
<b>URL</b>	<a href="https://www.epistemonikos.org/">https://www.epistemonikos.org/</a>
<b>Search terms</b>	(advanced_title_en:(ventilat* OR cannula* OR HFNC OR HFOC OR "HFN oxygen" OR "HFN O2" OR NIV OR FNIV OR "F-NIV" OR HNIV OR "H-NIV" OR "positive airway pressure" OR ""positive air-way pressure" OR CPAP OR nCPAP OR BiPAP OR "high flow oxygen" OR "highflow oxygen" OR "high frequency oxygen" OR oxygenat* OR "high flow nasal" OR "high-flow nasal" OR "highflow nasal" OR "high frequency nasal" OR "transnasal mask" OR "transnasal masks" OR "trans-nasal mask" OR "trans-nasal masks" OR IMV OR "mechanical respiration" OR "artificial respiration" OR "artificial airway" OR "artificial air-way" OR "artificial airways" OR "artificial air-ways" OR "airway pressure release" OR APRV OR "positive pressure breathing" OR "standard oxygen" OR "standard O2" OR "conventional oxygen" OR "conventional O2" OR "oxygen therapy" OR "O2 therapy" OR "oxygen inhalation therapy" OR "O2 inhalation therapy" OR "enriched air" OR intubat* OR tubation* OR tube OR tubes OR tracheostom* OR tracheotom*) OR

	<p>advanced_abstract_en:(ventilat* OR cannula* OR HFNC OR HFOC OR "HFN oxygen" OR "HFN O2" OR NIV OR FNIV OR "F-NIV" OR HNIV OR "H-NIV" OR "positive airway pressure" OR "positive air-way pressure" OR CPAP OR nCPAP OR BiPAP OR "high flow oxygen" OR "highflow oxygen" OR "high frequency oxygen" OR oxygenat* OR "high flow nasal" OR "high-flow nasal" OR "highflow nasal" OR "high frequency nasal" OR "transnasal mask" OR "transnasal masks" OR "trans-nasal mask" OR "trans-nasal masks" OR IMV OR "mechanical respiration" OR "artificial respiration" OR "artificial airway" OR "artificial air-way" OR "artificial airways" OR "artificial air-ways" OR "airway pressure release" OR APRV OR "positive pressure breathing" OR "standard oxygen" OR "standard O2" OR "conventional oxygen" OR "conventional O2" OR "oxygen therapy" OR "O2 therapy" OR "oxygen inhalation therapy" OR "O2 inhalation therapy" OR "enriched air" OR intubat* OR tubation* OR tube OR tubes OR tracheostom* OR tracheotom*) AND (advanced_title_en:(advanced_title_en:(acute respiratory distress) OR advanced_abstract_en:(acute respiratory distress)) OR (advanced_title_en:(ARDS) OR advanced_abstract_en:(ARDS)) OR (advanced_title_en:(acute hypoxemic respiratory failure) OR advanced_abstract_en:(acute hypoxemic respiratory failure)) OR (advanced_title_en:(acute hypoxaemic respiratory failure) OR advanced_abstract_en:(acute hypoxaemic respiratory failure)) OR (advanced_title_en:(AHRF) OR advanced_abstract_en:(AHRF)) OR (advanced_title_en:(shock lung) OR advanced_abstract_en:(shock lung))) OR advanced_abstract_en:(advanced_title_en:(acute respiratory distress) OR advanced_abstract_en:(acute respiratory distress)) OR (advanced_title_en:(ARDS) OR advanced_abstract_en:(ARDS)) OR (advanced_title_en:(acute hypoxemic respiratory failure) OR advanced_abstract_en:(acute hypoxemic respiratory failure)) OR (advanced_title_en:(acute hypoxaemic respiratory failure) OR advanced_abstract_en:(acute hypoxaemic respiratory failure)) OR (advanced_title_en:(AHRF) OR advanced_abstract_en:(AHRF)) OR (advanced_title_en:(shock lung) OR advanced_abstract_en:(shock lung))) [Filters: protocol=no, classification=systematic-review]</p>
<b>Study types</b>	Systematic or rapid reviews
<b>Search date</b>	18 May 2021

## PICO 1 - INDIRECT: Top-up of RCTs since last SR search date

<b>Database</b>	EBM Reviews - Cochrane Central Register of Controlled Trials
<b>URL</b>	<a href="https://www.wolterskluwer.com/en/solutions/ovid/evidencebased-medicine-reviews-ebmr-904">https://www.wolterskluwer.com/en/solutions/ovid/evidencebased-medicine-reviews-ebmr-904</a>
<b>Search terms</b>	<p>1 respiratory distress syndrome, adult/ (37)</p> <p>2 ((respiratory or respiration or lung or ventilatory) adj2 (depress* or insufficien* or fail* or deficien* or disturb* or dysfunction* or compromis*) adj3 (acute or adult)).ti,ab,kw. (1910)</p> <p>3 (lung adj1 shock).ti,ab,kw. (10)</p> <p>4 ARDS.ti,ab,kw. (2155)</p> <p>5 ARDSS.ti,ab,kw. (0)</p> <p>6 exp Respiratory Insufficiency/ (2829)</p> <p>7 (respiratory failure adj3 hypox?emi*).ti,ab,kw. (404)</p> <p>8 (respiratory failure adj3 hypercapni*).ti,ab,kw. (327)</p> <p>9 AHRF.ti,ab,kw. (90)</p> <p>10 (acute adj2 (hypoxia or hypox?emi*)).ti,ab,kw. (670)</p> <p>11 or/1-10 [ARDS/AHRF] (6797)</p> <p>12 Cannula/ (113)</p> <p>13 Oxygen/ (5200)</p> <p>14 Oxygen Inhalation Therapy/ (1164)</p> <p>15 11 and (13 or 14) (456)</p> <p>16 ((high-flow or highflow or high-frequency or prolong*) adj3 cannula*).ti,ab,kw. (908)</p>

	<p>17 ((high-flow or highflow or high-frequency or prolong*) adj3 nasal*).ti,ab,kw. (1332)</p> <p>18 ((high-flow or highflow or high-frequency or prolong*) adj3 (oxygen* or O2)).ti,ab,kw. (1097)</p> <p>19 (HFNC or HFNO or HFNP or HFOC).ti,ab,kw. (561)</p> <p>20 (("positive pressure" or "positive end-expiratory pressure") adj3 (respirat* or ventilat*)).ti,ab,kw. (2211)</p> <p>21 continuous positive airway pressure.ti,ab,kw. (3829)</p> <p>22 (CPAP or nCPAP).ti,ab,kw. (5110)</p> <p>23 (airway pressure release adj3 ventilat*).ti,ab,kw. (80)</p> <p>24 APRV.ti,ab,kw. (69)</p> <p>25 ((inspiratory or intermittent) adj3 positive pressure breathing).ti,ab,kw. (75)</p> <p>26 IPPB.ti,ab,kw. (69)</p> <p>27 ((non-invasive or noninvasive) adj3 (oxygen* or ventilat*)).ti,ab,kw. (3456)</p> <p>28 controlled ventilation.ti,ab,kw. (849)</p> <p>29 (bi level positive airway pressure or bilevel positive airway pressure or bi-level positive airway pressure or BiPaP or NIV).ti,ab,kw. (1635)</p> <p>30 (FNIV or F-NIV or H-NIV or HNIV).ti,ab,kw. (20)</p> <p>31 standard oxygen.ti,ab,kw. (206)</p> <p>32 ((low flow or low-flow or lowflow) adj2 oxygen*).ti,ab,kw. (206)</p> <p>33 ((mask* or helmet*) adj1 (face or oxygen)).ti,ab,kw. (1826)</p> <p>34 (Ambu Res-cue mask* or Easyfit or Performatrack or Performax or transnasal mask* or facemask* or face-mask*).ti,ab,kw. (2042)</p> <p>35 controlled ventilation.ti,ab,kw. (849)</p> <p>36 exp Respiration, Artificial/ (6241)</p> <p>37 exp Ventilators, Mechanical/ (268)</p> <p>38 ((artificial* or mechanical*) adj3 (respirat* or ventilat*)).ti,ab,kw. (15417)</p> <p>39 artificial airway?.ti,ab,kw. (98)</p> <p>40 ((assist* or depend* or support*) adj3 (respirat* or ventilat*)).ti,ab,kw. (5925)</p> <p>41 ((liquid or fluorocarbon or fluoro-carbon) adj3 ventilat*).ti,ab,kw. (42)</p> <p>42 (high-frequency adj3 ventilat*).ti,ab,kw. (569)</p> <p>43 (invasive* adj3 (oxygen* or ventilat*)).ti,ab,kw. (3149)</p> <p>44 [IMV.tw,kf.] (0)</p> <p>45 or/15-44 [VENTILATION OPTIONS] (30378)</p> <p>46 11 and 45 [ARDS/AHRF - VENTILATION OPTIONS] (3698)</p> <p>47 (202012* or 2021*).up. (642312)</p> <p>48 46 and 47 [UPDATE PERIOD] (1817)</p>
<b>Study types</b>	Randomized studies published after the date of the last indirect PICO SR or RR search (December 1, 2020 based on included SR)



**Search date**

Dec 1 2020 to 1 Jun 2021 (alerts continued to Dec 2021)

## Annex 4: Description of included studies (Section 11)

**Direct PICO: Severe or critical COVID-19 patients with acute hypoxaemic respiratory failure and not requiring emergent intubation:**

**Five randomized controlled trials (RCTs)** of non-invasive ventilation strategies in hospitalized patients with severe or critical COVID-19 and acute hypoxaemic respiratory failure not requiring emergent intubation were identified (72)(235)(230)(73)(233). This evidence was collected using the included study lists of **three relevant systematic reviews, four rapid reviews, and a top-up search** of bibliographic databases for more recent RCTs (with alerts until December 2021) (237).

Summary of included RCTs:

Study/ Design	Population	Country/ Setting	Interventions	Outcomes reported
<p><b>Li et al. 2020 (73)</b></p> <p>two-arm, parallel RCT</p> <p>N=72</p>	Patients with severe coronavirus pneumonia complicated with acute respiratory failure	China, isolation ward of a single centre	<p>HFNO [n=37]</p> <p>Standard oxygen therapy [n=35]</p>	<p>Mechanical ventilation at 12 h</p> <p>No patient-reported outcomes</p>
<p><b>Grieco et al. 2021 (235)</b></p> <p>HENIVOT</p> <p>two-arm, parallel RCT</p> <p>N=109</p>	Patients admitted to the intensive care unit with COVID-19-induced moderate to severe hypoxaemic respiratory failure	Italy, ICUs in four centres	<p>Helmet NIV [n=55]</p> <p>HFNO [n=54]</p>	<p>Intubation, 28 d</p> <p>Hospital LOS</p> <p>ICU LOS</p> <p>Patient-reported: Device-related discomfort</p>
<p><b>Perkins et al. 2021 (233)</b></p> <p>RECOVERY-RS</p> <p>three-arm, adaptive RCT</p> <p>N=1272</p>	Hospitalized adults with acute respiratory failure due to COVID-19 were deemed suitable for tracheal intubation if treatment escalation was required	United Kingdom, 75 hospitals	<p>CPAP [n=380]</p> <p>HFNO [n=417]</p> <p>Standard oxygen therapy [n=475]</p> <p>(primary comparisons were CPAP to standard oxygen and HFNO to standard oxygen)</p>	<p>Mortality, 30 d</p> <p>Intubation, 30 d</p> <p>Tracheal intubation during the study period</p> <p>Critical care</p>

Study/ Design	Population	Country/ Setting	Interventions	Outcomes reported
				(ICU) LOS  Hospital LOS  No patient-reported outcomes
<b>Teng et al. 2021 (72)</b>  two-arm, parallel RCT  N= 22	Patients diagnosed with severe COVID-19.	China, single centre	HFNO [n=12]  Standard oxygen therapy [n=10]	Mortality (indirect)  Hospital LOS  ICU LOS  No patient-reported outcomes
<b>Ospina-Tascón et al. 2021 (230)</b>  Two-arm, open-label parallel RCT  N=199	Adult patients admitted to the emergency department, general ward, or intensive care unit with acute respiratory failure and COVID-19	Colombia, three centres	HFNO [n=99]  Standard oxygen therapy [n=100]	Mortality, 28 d  Intubation, 28 d  Hospital LOS  ICU LOS  No patient-reported outcomes
d=days; h=hours; HFNO=high flow nasal oxygen; ICU=intensive care unit; LOS=length of stay; RCT=randomized controlled trial; QoL=quality of life.				

### Indirect PICO: Non-COVID-19 ARDS patients with acute hypoxaemic respiratory failure not requiring emergent intubation

22 completed randomized controlled trials (RCTs) from 24 reports of non-invasive ventilation support in hospitalized patients with acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS) and acute hypoxaemic respiratory failure (AHRF) not requiring emergent intubation were identified (237).

This evidence was collected using the included study lists of **four systematic reviews (SRs)** (237). **A top-up search** of study registry databases found no additional eligible RCTs. None of the included SRs included RCTs relevant to the indirect PICO with patient-reported outcomes such as comfort or satisfaction with care.

**Annex 5: Case definitions of MIS-C (Section 14)**

Organization	Case definition
<b>World Health Organization</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Age 0 to 19 years; AND</li> <li>2. Fever for <math>\geq 3</math> days; AND</li> <li>3. Clinical signs of multisystem involvement (at least two of the following): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• rash, bilateral nonpurulent conjunctivitis, or mucocutaneous inflammation signs (oral, hands, or feet);</li> <li>• hypotension or shock;</li> <li>• cardiac dysfunction, pericarditis, valvulitis, or coronary abnormalities (including echocardiographic findings or elevated troponin/BNP);</li> <li>• evidence of coagulopathy (prolonged PT or PTT; elevated D-dimer);</li> <li>• acute gastrointestinal symptoms (diarrhoea, vomiting, or abdominal pain); AND</li> </ul> </li> <li>4. Elevated markers of inflammation (e.g. ESR, CRP, or procalcitonin); AND</li> <li>5. No other obvious microbial cause of inflammation, including bacterial sepsis and staphylococcal/streptococcal toxic shock syndromes; AND</li> <li>6. Evidence of SARS-CoV-2 infection with ANY of the following: positive SARS-CoV-2 RT-PCR; positive serology; positive antigen test; contact with an individual with COVID-19.</li> </ol>
<b>US CDC</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Individual &lt; 21 years presenting with fever, laboratory evidence of inflammation, and evidence of clinically severe illness requiring hospitalization, with multisystem (<math>\geq 2</math>) organ involvement (cardiac, renal, respiratory, haematologic, gastrointestinal, dermatologic or neurological); AND</li> <li>2. No alternative plausible diagnoses; AND</li> <li>3. Positive for current or recent SARS-CoV-2 infection by RT-PCR, serology, or antigen test; or exposure to a suspected or confirmed COVID-19 case within the 4 weeks prior to the onset of symptoms.</li> </ol>
<b>Royal College of Paediatrics and Child Health (RCPCR)</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A child presenting with persistent fever, inflammation (neutrophilia, elevated CRP and lymphopaenia) and evidence of single- or multi-organ dysfunction (shock, cardiac, respiratory, renal, gastrointestinal or neurological disorder) with additional <a href="#">features</a>. This may include children fulfilling full or partial criteria for Kawasaki disease.</li> <li>2. Exclusion of any other microbial cause, including bacterial sepsis, staphylococcal or streptococcal shock syndromes, infections associated with myocarditis such as enterovirus.</li> <li>3. SARS-CoV-2 PCR testing may be positive or negative.</li> </ol>

## **Web annex: GRADE recommendations - additional information**

The web annex for the Clinical management of COVID-19 patients: living guidance (second version, 25 January 2021) PDF can be found here: <https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/WHO-2019-nCoV-clinical-2021-2>.

## References

1. Operational considerations for case management of COVID-19 in health facility and community. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2020 (<https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/10665-331492>, accessed on 10 June 2022). [Website](#)
2. World Health Organization : Country & technical guidance – coronavirus disease (COVID-19). 2020; [Website](#)
3. Gao YA, Zhao Y, Zhang XI, Tian J, Guyatt G, Hao Q : Comparison of different isolation periods for preventing the spread of COVID-19: a rapid systematic review and a modelling study. 2023; [Journal](#)
4. Weekly epidemiological update on COVID-19 [online database]. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2022 (<https://www.who.int/publications/m/item/weekly-epidemiological-update-on-covid-19--16-november-2022>, accessed 20 November 2022). [Website](#)
5. Coronavirus (COVID-19) Vaccinations [online resource]. Our World in Data; 2021 (<https://ourworldindata.org/covid-vaccinations>, accessed 20 March 2021). [Website](#)
6. Naci H, Kesselheim AS, Røttingen J-A, Salanti G, Vandvik PO, Cipriani A : Producing and using timely comparative evidence on drugs: lessons from clinical trials for covid-19. *bmj* 2020;371
7. Buitrago-Garcia D, Egli-Gany D, Counotte MJ, Hossmann S, Imeri H, Ipekci AM, et al. : Occurrence and transmission potential of asymptomatic and presymptomatic SARS-CoV-2 infections: A living systematic review and meta-analysis. *PLoS medicine* 2020;17(9):e1003346 [PubMed Journal](#)
8. Byambasuren O, Cardona M, Bell K : Estimating the extent of true asymptomatic COVID-19 and its potential for community transmission: systematic review and meta-analysis. Available at SSRN 3586675. 2020 Apr 23.
9. Yanes-Lane M, Winters N, Fregonese F, Bastos M, Perlman-Arrow S, Campbell JR, et al. : Proportion of asymptomatic infection among COVID-19 positive persons and their transmission potential: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *PLoS one* 2020;15(11):e0241536 [PubMed Journal](#)
10. Mizumoto K, Kagaya K, Zarebski A, Chowell G : Estimating the asymptomatic proportion of coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) cases on board the Diamond Princess cruise ship, Yokohama, Japan, 2020. *Euro surveillance : bulletin Europeen sur les maladies transmissibles = European communicable disease bulletin* 2020;25(10): [PubMed Journal](#)
11. Alene M, Yismaw L, Assemie MA, Ketema DB, Mengist B, Kassie B, et al. : Magnitude of asymptomatic COVID-19 cases throughout the course of infection: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *PLoS one* 2021;16(3):e0249090 [PubMed Journal](#)
12. Clarke C, Prendecki M, Dhutia A, Ali MA, Sajjad H, Shivakumar O, et al. : High Prevalence of Asymptomatic COVID-19 Infection in Hemodialysis Patients Detected Using Serologic Screening. *Journal of the American Society of Nephrology : JASN* 2020;31(9):1969-1975 [PubMed Journal](#)
13. The novel coronavirus pneumonia emergency response epidemiology team : Vital Surveillances: the epidemiological characteristics of an outbreak of 2019 Novel Coronavirus diseases (COVID-19)-China 2020. *China CDC weekly* 2020;2(8) 113-22
14. Spinato G., Fabbris C., Polesel J., Cazzador D., Borsetto D., Hopkins C., et al. : Alterations in Smell or Taste in Mildly Symptomatic Outpatients With SARS-CoV-2 Infection. *JAMA* 2020; [PubMed Journal Website](#)
15. Favas TT, Dev P, RN C : Neurological manifestations of COVID-19: a systematic review and meta-analysis of proportions. *Neurological Sciences* 2020; [Journal](#)
16. Abdullahi A, Candan SA, Abba MA : Neurological and musculoskeletal features of COVID-19: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Frontiers in Neurology* 2020;11:687



17. Kantonen J, Mahzabin S, Mäyränpää MI : Neuropathologic features of four autopsies COVID-19 patients. Letter to the editor. Brain Pathology 2020; [Journal](#)
18. Koutroumanidis M, Gratwicke J, Sharma S : Alpha coma EEG pattern in patients with severe COVID-19 related encephalopathy. Clinical Neurophysiology 2020;S1388-2457(0):30480-6 [Journal](#)
19. Neurology and COVID-19: Scientific brief. 2021; [Website](#)
20. Liu N., Sun J., Wang X., Zhao M., Huang Q., Li H. : The Impact of Dementia on the Clinical Outcome of COVID-19: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. J Alzheimers Dis 2020;78(4):1775-1782 [PubMed Journal](#)
21. COVID-19 and Mental Health: Early evidence of. [Website](#)
22. A clinical case definition of post COVID-19 condition by a Delphi consensus. 2021; [Website](#)
23. Crivelli L., Palmer K., Calandri I., Guekht A., Beghi E., Carroll W., et al. : Changes in cognitive functioning after COVID-19: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Alzheimers Dement 2022;18(5):1047-1066 [PubMed Journal](#)
24. Mao L., Jin H., Wang M., Hu Y., Chen S., He Q., et al. : Neurologic Manifestations of Hospitalized Patients With Coronavirus Disease 2019 in Wuhan, China. JAMA Neurol 2020; [PubMed Journal Website](#)
25. Taquet M, Luciano S, Geddes JR, Harrison PJ : Bidirectional associations between COVID-19 and psychiatric disorder: retrospective cohort studies of 62354 COVID-19 cases in the USA. Lancet Psychiatry 2020;S2215-0366(20):30462-4 [Journal](#)
26. Liotta EM, Batra A, Clark JR, Shlobin NA, Hoffman SC, Orban ZS, et al. : Frequent neurologic manifestations and encephalopathy-associated morbidity in Covid-19 patients. Annals of Clinical and Translational Neurology 2020;7(11):2221-2230 [Journal](#)
27. Helms J., Kremer S., Merdji H., Clere-Jehl R., Schenck M., Kummerlen C., et al. : Neurologic Features in Severe SARS-CoV-2 Infection. N Engl J Med 2020; [PubMed Journal Website](#)
28. Chen T., Wu D., Chen H., Yan W., Yang D., Chen G., et al. : Clinical characteristics of 113 deceased patients with coronavirus disease 2019: retrospective study. BMJ 2020;368 m1091 [PubMed Journal Website](#)
29. Oxley TJ, Mocco J., Majidi S., Kellner CP, Shoirah H., Singh IP, et al. : Large-Vessel Stroke as a Presenting Feature of Covid-19 in the Young. N Engl J Med 2020; [PubMed Journal Website](#)
30. Klok FA, Kruip M, van der Meer NJM, Arbous MS, Gommers D, Kant KM, et al. : Incidence of thrombotic complications in critically ill ICU patients with COVID-19. Thromb Res 2020; [PubMed Journal Website](#)
31. Varatharaj A, Thomas N, Ellul MA : Neurological and neuropsychiatric complications of COVID-19 in 153 patients: a UK-wide surveillance study. Lancet Psychiatry 2020;7(10):875-882 [Journal](#)
32. Zhao H., Shen D., Zhou H., Liu J., Chen S. : Guillain-Barre syndrome associated with SARS-CoV-2 infection: causality or coincidence?. Lancet Neurol 2020;19(5):383-384 [PubMed Journal Website](#)
33. Poyiadji N., Shahin G., Noujaim D., Stone M., Patel S., Griffith B. : COVID-19-associated Acute Hemorrhagic Necrotizing Encephalopathy: CT and MRI Features. Radiology 2020; 201187 [PubMed Journal Website](#)
34. Nanda S, Handa R, Prasad A, Anand R, Zutshi D, Dass SK, et al. : COVID-19 associated Guillain-Barre Syndrome: Contrasting tale of four patients from a tertiary care centre in India. Am J Emerg Med 2020;39 125-8 [Journal](#)
35. Viner RM, Ward JL, Hudson LD, Ashe M., Patel SV, Hargreaves D., et al. : Systematic review of reviews of symptoms and signs of COVID-19 in children and adolescents. Arch Dis Child 2020; [PubMed Journal](#)

36. Liguoro I., Pilotto C., Bonanni M., Ferrari ME, Pusiol A., Nocerino A., et al. : SARS-COV-2 infection in children and newborns: a systematic review. *Eur J Pediatr* 2020;179(7):1029-1046 [Pubmed Journal](#)
37. Forrest CB, Burrows EK, Mejias A, Razzaghi H, Christakis D, Jhaveri R, et al. : Severity of Acute COVID-19 in Children <18 Years Old March 2020 to December 2021. *Pediatrics* 2022;149(4):e2021055765 [Journal Website](#)
38. Buitrago-Garcia D., Egli-Gany D., Counotte MJ, Hossmann S., Imeri H., Ipekci AM, et al. : Occurrence and transmission potential of asymptomatic and presymptomatic SARS-CoV-2 infections: A living systematic review and meta-analysis. *PLoS Med* 2020;17(9):e1003346 [Pubmed Journal](#)
39. Irfan O., Muttalib F., Tang K., Jiang L., Lassi ZS, Bhutta Z. : Clinical characteristics, treatment and outcomes of paediatric COVID-19: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Arch Dis Child* 2021;106(5):440-8 [Pubmed Journal](#)
40. Ma X., Liu S., Chen L., Zhuang L., Zhang J., Xin Y. : The clinical characteristics of pediatric inpatients with SARS-CoV-2 infection: A meta-analysis and systematic review. *J Med Virol* 2021;93(1):234-240 [Pubmed Journal](#)
41. Ng KF, Bandi S., Bird PW, Wei-Tze Tang J. : COVID-19 in Neonates and Infants: Progression and Recovery. *Pediatr Infect Dis J* 2020;39(7):e140-e142 [Pubmed Journal](#)
42. Bhopal SS, Bagaria J., Olabi B., Bhopal R. : Children and young people remain at low risk of COVID-19 mortality. *Lancet Child Adolesc Health* 2021;5(5):e12-e13 [Pubmed Journal](#)
43. Whittaker E., Bamford A., Kenny J., Kaforou M., Jones CE, Shah P., et al. : Clinical Characteristics of 58 Children With a Pediatric Inflammatory Multisystem Syndrome Temporally Associated With SARS-CoV-2. *Jama* 2020;324(3):259-269 [Pubmed Journal](#)
44. Abrams JY, Oster ME, Godfred-Cato SE, Bryant B., Datta SD, Campbell AP, et al. : Factors linked to severe outcomes in multisystem inflammatory syndrome in children (MIS-C) in the USA: a retrospective surveillance study. *Lancet Child Adolesc Health* 2021;5(5):323-331 [Pubmed Journal](#)
45. Riphagen S., Gomez X., Gonzalez-Martinez C., Wilkinson N., Theocharis P. : Hyperinflammatory shock in children during COVID-19 pandemic. *Lancet* 2020; [Pubmed Journal Website](#)
46. Kaushik A, Gupta S, Sood M, Sharma S, Verma S : A Systematic Review of Multisystem Inflammatory Syndrome in Children Associated With SARS-CoV-2 Infection. *The Pediatric infectious disease journal* 2020;39(11):e340-e346 [Pubmed Journal](#)
47. Swann OV, Holden KA, Turtle L, Pollock L, Fairfield CJ, Drake TM, et al. : Clinical characteristics of children and young people admitted to hospital with covid-19 in United Kingdom: prospective multicentre observational cohort study. *BMJ* 2020;370 m3249 [Journal Website](#)
48. Feldstein LR, Tenforde MW, Friedman KG, Newhams M, Rose EB, Dapul H, et al. : Characteristics and Outcomes of US Children and Adolescents With Multisystem Inflammatory Syndrome in Children (MIS-C) Compared With Severe Acute COVID-19. *JAMA* 2021;325(11):1074-1087 [Journal Website](#)
49. Godfred-Cato S., Bryant B., Leung J., Oster ME, Conklin L., Abrams J., et al. : COVID-19-Associated Multisystem Inflammatory Syndrome in Children - United States, March-July 2020. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep* 2020;69(32):1074-1080 [Pubmed Journal](#)
50. Taquet M, Geddes JR, Husain M, Luciano S, Harrison PJ : 6-month neurological and psychiatric outcomes in 236 379 survivors of COVID-19: a retrospective cohort study using electronic health records. *The Lancet Psychiatry* 2021;8(5):416-427
51. Allotey J, Stallings E, Bonet M, Yap M, Chatterjee S, Kew T, et al. : Clinical manifestations, risk factors, and maternal and perinatal outcomes of coronavirus disease 2019 in pregnancy: living systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMJ* 2020;370 m3320 [Journal Website](#)
52. Domingo FR, Waddell LA, Cheung AM, Cooper CL, Belcourt VJ, Zuckermann AM, et al. : Prevalence of long-term effects in individuals diagnosed with COVID-19: a living systematic review. *medRxiv* 2021;

53. Tracking of Variants. [Website](#)

54. Vandvik PO, Brandt L, Alonso-Coello P, Treweek S, Akl EA, Kristiansen A, et al. : Creating clinical practice guidelines we can trust, use, and share: a new era is imminent. *Chest* 2013;144(2):381-389 [Pubmed Journal](#)

55. World Health Organization : WHO Handbook for guideline development. 2nd Edition. [Website](#)

56. Rochwerg B, Siemieniuk RA, Agoritsas T, Lamontagne F, Askie L, Lytvyn L, et al. : A living WHO guideline on drugs for covid-19. *bmj* 2020;370

57. Andrews JC, Schünemann HJ, Oxman AD, Pottie K, Meerpohl JJ, Coello PA, et al. : GRADE guidelines: 15. Going from evidence to recommendation-determinants of a recommendation's direction and strength. *Journal of clinical epidemiology* 2013;66(7):726-35 [Pubmed Journal](#)

58. World Health Organization : Criteria for releasing COVID-19 patients from isolation. Scientific brief. 2020; [Website](#)

59. Arons MM, Hatfield KM, Reddy SC, Kimball A, James A, Jacobs JR, et al. : Presymptomatic SARS-CoV-2 Infections and Transmission in a Skilled Nursing Facility. *The New England journal of medicine* 2020;382(22):2081-2090 [Pubmed Journal](#)

60. World Health Organization : Dengue guidelines, for diagnosis, treatment, prevention and control. 2009; [Website](#)

61. World Health Organization : Infection prevention and control for long-term care facilities in the context of COVID-19. 2020; [Website](#)

62. Moons KGM, Wolff RF, Riley RD, Whiting PF, Westwood M, Collins GS, et al. : PROBAST: A Tool to Assess Risk of Bias and Applicability of Prediction Model Studies: Explanation and Elaboration. *Annals of internal medicine* 2019;170(1):W1-W33 [Pubmed Journal](#)

63. Chen N., Zhou M., Dong X., Qu J., Gong F., Han Y., et al. : Epidemiological and clinical characteristics of 99 cases of 2019 novel coronavirus pneumonia in Wuhan, China: a descriptive study. *Lancet* 2020;395(10223):507-513 [Pubmed Journal Website](#)

64. Guan WJ, Ni ZY, Hu Y., Liang WH, Ou CQ, He JX, et al. : Clinical Characteristics of Coronavirus Disease 2019 in China. *N Engl J Med* 2020;382(18):1708-1720 [Pubmed Journal Website](#)

65. Tong JY, Wong A., Zhu D., Fastenberg JH, Tham T. : The Prevalence of Olfactory and Gustatory Dysfunction in COVID-19 Patients: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2020; 194599820926473 [Pubmed Journal Website](#)

66. Elshafeey F, Magdi R, Hindi N, Elshebiny M, Farrag N, Mahdy S, et al. : A systematic scoping review of COVID-19 during pregnancy and childbirth. *International journal of gynaecology and obstetrics: the official organ of the International Federation of Gynaecology and Obstetrics* 2020;150(1):47-52 [Pubmed Journal](#)

67. : Coronavirus Disease 2019 in Children - United States, February 12-April 2, 2020. *MMWR. Morbidity and mortality weekly report* 2020;69(14):422-426 [Pubmed Journal](#)

68. Evans LE, Rhodes A, Alhazzani W, Antonelli M, Coopersmith C, French CJ, et al. : Surviving sepsis campaign: international guidelines for management of sepsis and septic shock 2021. *Intensive Care Med* 2021;47(11):1181-1247. [Pubmed Journal Website](#)

69. Yan G., Lee CK, Lam LTM, Yan B., Chua YX, Lim AYN, et al. : Covert COVID-19 and false-positive dengue serology in Singapore. *Lancet Infect Dis* 2020; [Pubmed Journal Website](#)

70. World Health Organization : Home care for patients with COVID-19 presenting with mild symptoms and management of their contacts: interim guidance, 17 March 2020. World Health Organization 2020;

71. Duncan H., Hutchison J., Parshuram CS : The Pediatric Early Warning System score: a severity of illness score to predict urgent

medical need in hospitalized children. *J Crit Care* 2006;21(3):271-8 [Pubmed Journal Website](#)

72. Teng X-B, Shen YA, Han M-F, Yang G, Zha L, Shi J-F : The value of high-flow nasal cannula oxygen therapy in treating novel coronavirus pneumonia. *European journal of clinical investigation* 2021;51(3):e13435 [Pubmed Journal](#)

73. Li MK : Effect of transnasal high-flow humidifying oxygen therapy for the treatment of new coronavirus pneumonia with acute respiratory failure. *Chinese Journal of Coal Industry Medicine* 2020;23 221-224

74. Detsky ME, Jivraj N., Adhikari NK, Friedrich JO, Pinto R., Simel DL, et al. : Will This Patient Be Difficult to Intubate?: The Rational Clinical Examination Systematic Review. *JAMA* 2019;321(5):493-503 [Pubmed Journal Website](#)

75. Guerin C., Reignier J., Richard JC, Beuret P., Gacouin A., Boulain T., et al. : Prone positioning in severe acute respiratory distress syndrome. *N Engl J Med* 2013;368(23):2159-68 [Pubmed Journal Website](#)

76. Messerole E., Peine P., Wittkopp S., Marini JJ, Albert RK : The pragmatics of prone positioning. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2002;165(10):1359-63 [Pubmed Journal Website](#)

77. Briel M., Meade M., Mercat A., Brower RG, Talmor D., Walter SD, et al. : Higher vs lower positive end-expiratory pressure in patients with acute lung injury and acute respiratory distress syndrome: systematic review and meta-analysis. *JAMA* 2010;303(9):865-73 [Pubmed Journal Website](#)

78. Goligher EC, Kavanagh BP, Rubenfeld GD, Adhikari NK, Pinto R., Fan E., et al. : Oxygenation response to positive end-expiratory pressure predicts mortality in acute respiratory distress syndrome. A secondary analysis of the LOVS and ExPress trials. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2014;190(1):70-6 [Pubmed Journal Website](#)

79. Felten-Barentsz K, van Oorsouw R, Klooster E, Koenders N, Driehuis F, Hulzebos EH, et al. : Recommendations for hospital-based physical therapists managing patients with COVID-19. *Physical Therapy* 2020;100(9):1444-1457 [Journal](#)

80. Munshi L., Walkey A., Goligher E., Pham T., Uleryk EM, Fan E. : Venovenous extracorporeal membrane oxygenation for acute respiratory distress syndrome: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Lancet Respir Med* 2019;7(2):163-172 [Pubmed Journal Website](#)

81. World Health Organization : Pocket book of hospital care for children: Guidelines for the management of common childhood illnesses: Second edition. 2020; [Website](#)

82. Bridwell RE, Carius BM, Long B, Oliver JJ, Schmitz G : Sepsis in Pregnancy: Recognition and Resuscitation. *The western journal of emergency medicine* 2019;20(5):822-832 [Pubmed Journal](#)

83. Devlin JW, Skrobik Y, Gélinas C, Needham DM, Slooter AJC, Pandharipande PP, et al. : Clinical Practice Guidelines for the Prevention and Management of Pain, Agitation/Sedation, Delirium, Immobility, and Sleep Disruption in Adult Patients in the ICU. *Critical care medicine* 2018;46(9):e825-e873 [Pubmed Journal](#)

84. O'Grady NP, Alexander M, Burns LA, Dellinger EP, Garland J, Heard SO, et al. : Guidelines for the prevention of intravascular catheter-related infections. *Clinical infectious diseases : an official publication of the Infectious Diseases Society of America* 2011;52(9):e162-93 [Pubmed Journal](#)

85. Muscedere J, Dodek P, Keenan S, Fowler R, Cook D, Heyland D, et al. : Comprehensive evidence-based clinical practice guidelines for ventilator-associated pneumonia: prevention. *Journal of critical care* 2008;23(1):126-37 [Pubmed Journal](#)

86. Schmidt GA, Girard TD, Kress JP, Morris PE, Ouellette DR, Alhazzani W, et al. : Official Executive Summary of an American Thoracic Society/American College of Chest Physicians Clinical Practice Guideline: Liberation from Mechanical Ventilation in Critically Ill Adults. *American journal of respiratory and critical care medicine* 2017;195(1):115-119 [Pubmed Journal](#)

87. EDIT : A clinical case definition of post COVID-19 condition by a Delphi consensus, 6 October 2021. [Website](#)

88. McArdle AJ, Vito O, Patel H, Seaby EG, Shah P, Wilson C, et al. : Treatment of Multisystem Inflammatory Syndrome in Children. *N*

Engl J Med 2021;385(1):11-22 [Journal Website](#)

89. Emergency use ICD codes for COVID-19 disease outbreak. (<https://www.who.int/standards/classifications/classification-of-diseases/emergency-use-icd-codes-for-covid-19-disease-outbreak>, accessed 12 January 2020)

90. Ouldali N, Toubiana J, Antona D, Javouhey E, Madhi F, Lorrot M, et al. : Association of Intravenous Immunoglobulins Plus Methylprednisolone vs Immunoglobulins Alone With Course of Fever in Multisystem Inflammatory Syndrome in Children. JAMA 2021;325(9):855-864 [Journal Website](#)

91. Thompson EJ, Williams DM, Walker AJ, Mitchell RE, Niedzwiedz CL, Yang TC, et al. : Risk factors for long COVID: analyses of 10 longitudinal studies and electronic health records in the UK. medRxiv 2021; 2021.06.24.21259277 [Journal Website](#)

92. Volkow ND : Collision of the COVID-19 and addiction epidemics. Annals of Internal Medicine 2020;173(1):61-62 [Journal](#)

93. Taquet M., Geddes JR, Husain M., Luciano S., Harrison PJ : 6-month neurological and psychiatric outcomes in 236 379 survivors of COVID-19: a retrospective cohort study using electronic health records. Lancet Psychiatry 2021;8(5):416-427 [Pubmed Journal](#)

94. Ostuzzi G, Gastaldon C, Papola D, Fagiolini A, Dursun S, Taylor D, et al. : Pharmacological treatment of hyperactive delirium in people with COVID-19: rethinking conventional approaches. Ther Adv Psychopharmacol 2020;10 1-9 [Journal](#)

95. World Health Organization : Doing what matters in times of stress. An illustrated guide. [Website](#)

96. Michelen M, Manoharan L, Elkheir N, Cheng V, Dagens D, Hastie C : Characterising long-term covid-19: a rapid living systematic review. medRxiv. Published online December 2020;9 2020-12

97. Mehra MR, Desai SS, Kuy S., Henry TD, Patel AN : Cardiovascular Disease, Drug Therapy, and Mortality in Covid-19. N Engl J Med 2020; [Pubmed Journal Website](#)

98. Nasserie T, Hittle M, Goodman SN : Assessment of the Frequency and Variety of Persistent Symptoms Among Patients With COVID-19: A Systematic Review. JAMA network open 2021;4(5):e2111417-e2111417

99. Huang M., Parker AM, Bienvenu OJ, Dinglas VD, Colantuoni E., Hopkins RO, et al. : Psychiatric Symptoms in Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome Survivors: A 1-Year National Multicenter Study. Crit Care Med 2016;44(5):954-65 [Pubmed Journal Website](#)

100. Van Aerde N, Van den Berghe G, Wilmer A, Gosselink R, Hermans G, COVID-19 Consortium : Intensive care unit acquired muscle weakness in COVID-19 patients. 2020;46(11):2083-2085 [Journal](#)

101. World Health Organization : Coronavirus disease - Answers. (<https://www.who.int/emergencies/diseases/novel-coronavirus-2019/coronavirus-disease-answers?query=variants+of+concern&referrerPageUrl=https%3A%2F%2Fwww.who.int%2Femergencies%2Fdiseases%2Fnovel-coronavirus-2019%2Fcoronavirus-disease-answers>, accessed 02 November 2021) [Website](#)

102. Hart JL, Turnbull AE, Oppenheim IM, Courtright KR : Family-centered care during the COVID-19 era. J Pain Symptom Manage 2020;60(2):e93-e97 [Journal](#)

103. Buchan SA, Tibebe S, Daneman N, Whelan M, Vanniyasingam T, Murti M, et al. : Increased household secondary attacks rates with Variant of Concern SARS-CoV-2 index cases. Clinical infectious diseases : an official publication of the Infectious Diseases Society of America 2021; [Pubmed Journal](#)

104. Brodsky MB, Nollet JL, Spronk PE, Gonzalez-Fernandez M : Prevalence, pathophysiology, diagnostic modalities and treatment options for dysphagia in critically ill patients. American Journal of Physical Medicine & Rehabilitation 2020;99(12):1164-1170 [Journal](#)

105. Tegally H, Wilkinson E, Giovanetti M, Iranzadeh A, Fonseca V, Giandhari J, et al. : Detection of a SARS-CoV-2 variant of concern in South Africa. Nature 2021;592(7854):438-443 [Pubmed Journal](#)

106. Greenhalgh T, Javid B, Knight M, Inada-Kim M : What is the efficacy and safety of rapid exercise tests for exertion desaturation in covid-19. [Website](#)
107. Sinha S, Tam B, Wang SM : Altered interaction between RBD and ACE2 receptor contributes towards the increased transmissibility of SARS CoV-2 delta, kappa, beta, and gamma strains with RBD double mutations. bioRxiv 2021; [Journal Website](#)
108. Metz J, McElheny K, Robinson JN, Scott DA, Sutton KM, Toresdahl BG : Considerations for return to exercise following mild-to-moderate COVID-19 in the recreational athlete. HSS J 2020;16(Suppl 1):1-6 [Journal](#)
109. Curran J, Dol J, Boulos L, Somerville M, McCulloch H, MacDonald M, et al. : Transmission characteristics of SARS-CoV-2 variants of concern Rapid Scoping Review. medRxiv 2021; [Journal Website](#)
110. Phelan D, Kim JH, Chung EH : A Game Plan for the resumption of sport and exercise after Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19) Infection. JAMA Cardiol 2020; [Journal](#)
111. Campbell F, Archer B, Laurenson-Schafer H, Jinnai Y, Konings F, Batra N, et al. : Increased transmissibility and global spread of SARS-CoV-2 variants of concern as at June 2021. Euro surveillance : bulletin Europeen sur les maladies transmissibles = European communicable disease bulletin 2021;26(24): [Pubmed Journal](#)
112. Belsher BE, Beech E, Evatt D, Smolenski DJ, Shea MT, Otto JL, et al. : Present-centered therapy (PCT) for post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD) in adults. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2019;(11):CD012898 [Journal](#)
113. World Health Organization : WHO Consolidated Guideline on Self-Care Interventions for Health Sexual and Reproductive Health and Rights. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2019 (<https://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/handle/10665/325480/9789241550550-eng.pdf?ua=1>, accessed August 2022). [Website](#)
114. Severity of disease associated with Omicron variant as compared with Delta variant in hospitalized patients with suspected or confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection. [Website](#)
115. Zhu H, Wang L, Fang C, Peng S, Zhang L, Chang G, et al. : Clinical analysis of 10 neonates born to mothers with 2019-nCoV pneumonia. Transl Pediatr 2020;9(1):51-60 [Pubmed Journal](#)
116. World Health Organization : Preventing and managing COVID-19 across long-term care services: policy brief. 2020; [Website](#)
117. World Health Organization : Clinical management of severe acute respiratory infection when Middle East respiratory syndrome coronavirus (MERS-CoV) infection is suspected: interim guidance. World Health Organization 2019;
118. Wang H, Li T, Barbarino P, Gauthier S, Broadly H, Molinuevo JL, et al. : Dementia care during COVID-19. Lancet 2020;395(10231):1190-1191 [Journal](#)
119. Wang H : Delirium: a suggestive sign of COVID-19 in dementia. EClinicalMedicine 2020; 100524 [Journal](#)
120. World Health Organization : Therapeutics and COVID-19: living guideline, 24 September 2021. World Health Organization 2021;
121. World Health Organization : Mental health of older adults. Key facts. Geneva. World Health Organization. 2017. (<https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/mental-health-of-older-adults> accessed 13 May 2020). 2017; [Website](#)
122. Albutt K, Luckhurst CM, Alba GA, Hechi ME, Mokhati A, Breen K, et al. : Design and Impact of a COVID-19 Multidisciplinary Bundled Procedure Team. Ann Surg 2020;272(2):e72-e73 [Journal](#)
123. Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Vist GE, Kunz R, Falck-Ytter Y, Alonso-Coello P, et al. : GRADE: an emerging consensus on rating quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. BMJ (Clinical research ed.) 2008;336(7650):924-6 [Pubmed Journal](#)
124. Mahler DA, Selecky PA, Harrod CG, Benditt JO, Carrieri-Kohlman V., Curtis JR, et al. : American College of Chest Physicians



consensus statement on the management of dyspnea in patients with advanced lung or heart disease. *Chest* 2010;137(3):674-91 [Pubmed Journal Website](#)

125. Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Kunz R, Falck-Ytter Y, Vist GE, Liberati A, et al. : Going from evidence to recommendations. *BMJ (Clinical research ed.)* 2008;336(7652):1049-51 [Pubmed Journal](#)

126. Andrenelli E, Negrini F, De Sire A, Patrini M, Lazzarini SG, Ceravolo MG, et al. : Rehabilitation and COVID-19: a rapid living systematic review 2020 by Cochrane Rehabilitation Field. Update as of September 30th, 2020. *European journal of physical and rehabilitation medicine* 2020; [Pubmed Journal](#)

127. Balshem H, Helfand M, Schünemann HJ, Oxman AD, Kunz R, Brozek J, et al. : GRADE guidelines: 3. Rating the quality of evidence. *Journal of clinical epidemiology* 2011;64(4):401-6 [Pubmed Journal](#)

128. Shah W, Hillman T, Playford ED, Hishmeh L : Managing the long term effects of covid-19: summary of NICE, SIGN, and RCGP rapid guideline. *BMJ* 2021;372 n136 [Journal Website](#)

129. Goodacre S, Thomas B, Lee E, Sutton L, Loban A, Waterhouse S, et al. : Post-exertion oxygen saturation as a prognostic factor for adverse outcome in patients attending the emergency department with suspected COVID-19: a substudy of the PRIEST observational cohort study. *Emerg Med J* 38(2):88-93 [Journal Website](#)

130. Recommendations for national SARS-CoV-2 testing strategies and diagnostic capacities. [Website](#)

131. Greenhalgh T, Javid B, Knight M, Inada-Kim M : What is the efficacy and safety of rapid exercise tests for exertional desaturation in covid-19?. *Centre for Evidence-Based Medicine* (<https://www.cebm.net/covid-19/what-is-the-efficacy-and-safety-of-rapid-exercise-tests-for-exertional-desaturation-in-covid-19/>, accessed August 2022). [Website](#)

132. Infection prevention and control during health care when coronavirus disease (COVID-19) is suspected or confirmed. [Website](#)

133. Núñez-Cortés R, Rivera-Lillo G, Arias-Campoverde M, Soto-García D, García-Palomera R, Torres-Castro R : Use of sit-to-stand test to assess the physical capacity and exertional desaturation in patients post COVID-19. *Chron Respir Dis* 2021;18 [Journal Website](#)

134. The COVID-19 Clinical Care Pathway. [Website](#)

135. Paling C : The complex problem of identifying serious pathology in Musculoskeletal care: Managing clinical risk during the COVID pandemic and beyond. *Musculoskeletal Science and Practice* 2021;54 102379. [Journal Website](#)

136. Paterson I, Ramanathan K, Aurora R, Bewick D, Chow C-M, Clarke B, et al. : Long COVID-19: A Primer for Cardiovascular Health Professionals, on Behalf of the CCS Rapid Response Team. *Can J Cardiol* 2021;37(8):1260-1262 [Journal Website](#)

137. World Health Organization : Infection, prevention and control during health care when coronavirus disease (COVID-19) is suspected or confirmed (Interim Guidance). 2020; [Website](#)

138. Ahmad M, Kim K, Indorato D, Petrenko I, Diaz K, Rotatori F, et al. : Post-COVID Care Center to Address Rehabilitation Needs in COVID-19 Survivors: A Model of Care. *American Journal of Medical Quality* 2021;37(3):266--271

139. World Health Organization : Mask use in the context of COVID-19. Interim guidance. 2020; [Website](#)

140. Parkin A, Davison J, Tarrant R, Ross D, Halpin S, Simms A, et al. : A Multidisciplinary NHS COVID-19 Service to Manage Post-COVID-19 Syndrome in the Community. *J Prim Care Community Health* 2021;12

141. COVID-19 rapid guideline: managing the long-term effects of COVID-19, NICE guideline [NG188]. Published: 18 December 2020 Last updated: 11 November 2021 (<https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng188>, accessed August 2022). [Website](#)

142. McMichael TM, Currie DW, Clark S., Pogojans S., Kay M., Schwartz NG, et al. : Epidemiology of Covid-19 in a Long-Term Care



Facility in King County, Washington. *N Engl J Med* 2020; [Pubmed Journal Website](#)

143. Albu S, Zozaya NR, Murillo N, García-Molina A, Chacón CAF, Kumru H : What's going on following acute covid-19? Clinical characteristics of patients in an out-patient rehabilitation program. *NeuroRehabilitation* 2021;48(4):469-480
144. Tay HS, Harwood R. : Atypical presentation of COVID-19 in a frail older person. *Age Ageing* 2020; [Pubmed Journal Website](#)
145. Ladds E, Rushforth A, Wieringa S, Taylor S, Rayner C, Husain L, et al. : Persistent symptoms after Covid-19: qualitative study of 114 "long Covid" patients and draft quality principles for services. *BMC Health Serv Res* 2020;20(1):
146. World Health Organization : Guidelines on tuberculosis infection prevention and control. 2019; [Website](#)
147. Santhosh L, Block B, Kim SY, Raju S, Shah RJ, Thakur N, et al. : Rapid Design and Implementation of Post-COVID-19 Clinics. *Chest* 2021;160(2):671-677
148. World Health Organization : Guidelines for the treatment of malaria, 3rd edition. 2015; [Website](#)
149. Banić M, Janković Makek M, Samaržija M, Muršić D, Boras Z, Trkeš V, et al. : Risk factors and severity of functional impairment in long COVID: a single-center experience in Croatia. *Croat Med J* 2022;63(1):27--35
150. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence : Myalgic Encephalomyelitis (or Encephalopathy) / Chronic Fatigue Syndrome: diagnosis and management. NICE Guideline 2021; [Website](#)
151. World Health Organization : Information Note. Tuberculosis and COVID-19. Geneva, World Health Organization. 2020; [Website](#)
152. Stussman B, Williams A, Snow J, Gavin A, Scott R, Nath A, et al. : Characterization of Post--exertional Malaise in Patients With Myalgic Encephalomyelitis/Chronic Fatigue Syndrome. *Front Neurol* 2020;11
153. World Health Organization : Guidelines for treatment of drug-susceptible tuberculosis and patient care. 2017; [Website](#)
154. Vadlamudi N, Basham CA, Johnston J, Battista Migliori G, Centis R, D'Ambrosio L, et al. : The Association of SARS-CoV-2 Infection and Tuberculosis Disease with Unfavorable Treatment Outcomes: A Systematic Review. [Website](#)
155. Chu L, Valencia IJ, Garvert DW, Montoya JG : Deconstructing post-exertional malaise in myalgic encephalomyelitis/ chronic fatigue syndrome: A patient-centered, cross-sectional survey. *PLoS One* 2018;13(6):e0197811
156. Brown DA, O'Brien KK : Conceptualising Long COVID as an episodic health condition. *BMJ Glob Health* 2021;6(9):e007004
157. World Health Organization : Community based health care including outreach and campaigns in the context of the COVID-19 pandemic Interim Guidance May 2020 WHO IFRC UNICEF. 2020; [Website](#)
158. O'Brien KK, Brown DA, Bergin C, Erlandson KM, Vera JH, Avery L, et al. : Long COVID and episodic disability: advancing the conceptualisation, measurement and knowledge of episodic disability among people living with Long COVID -- protocol for a mixed-methods study. *BMJ Open* 2022;12(3):e060826
159. World Health Organization : WHO-ICRC Basic Emergency Care: approach to the acutely ill and injured. 2018; [Website](#)
160. National Institute of Neurological Disorders and Stroke : NINDS Common Data Elements (CDE) Group Post-Exertional Malaise Subgroup Summary - Myalgic Encephalomyelitis/Chronic Fatigue Syndrome. [Journal Website](#)
161. World Health Organization : Clinical care for severe acute respiratory infection: toolkit: COVID-19 adaptation. 2020; [Website](#)

162. Hønge BL, Hermansen M-LF, Storgaard M : Reactive arthritis after COVID-19. *BMJ Case Rep* 2021;14(3):e241375 [Journal Website](#)
163. Huang C., Wang Y., Li X., Ren L., Zhao J., Hu Y., et al. : Clinical features of patients infected with 2019 novel coronavirus in Wuhan, China. *Lancet* 2020;395(10223):497-506 [PubMed](#) [Journal Website](#)
164. Hoong CWS, Amin MNME, Tan TC, Lee JE : Viral arthralgia a new manifestation of COVID-19 infection? A cohort study of COVID-19-associated musculoskeletal symptoms. *Int J Infect Dis* 2021;104 363-369 [Journal Website](#)
165. Allotey J, Stallings E, Bonet M, Yap M, Chatterjee S : Clinical manifestations, risk factors, and maternal and perinatal outcomes of coronavirus disease 2019 in pregnancy: living systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMJ* 2020;370 m3320 [Journal](#)
166. Ono K, Kishimoto M, Shimasaki T, Uchida H, Kurai D, Deshpande GA, et al. : Reactive arthritis after COVID-19 infection. *RMD Open* 2020;6 e001350. [Journal Website](#)
167. Wu Z., McGoogan JM : Characteristics of and Important Lessons From the Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19) Outbreak in China: Summary of a Report of 72314 Cases From the Chinese Center for Disease Control and Prevention. *JAMA* 2020; [PubMed](#) [Journal Website](#)
168. Mokuda S, Tokunaga T, Masumoto J, Sugiyama E : Angiotensin-converting enzyme 2, a SARS-CoV-2 receptor, is upregulated by interleukin-6 via STAT3 signaling in rheumatoid synovium. *J Rheumatol* 2020; [Journal Website](#)
169. Yang X., Yu Y., Xu J., Shu H., Xia J., Liu H., et al. : Clinical course and outcomes of critically ill patients with SARS-CoV-2 pneumonia in Wuhan, China: a single-centered, retrospective, observational study. *Lancet Respir Med* 2020; [PubMed](#) [Journal Website](#)
170. Taha SI, Samaan SF, Ibrahim RA, El-Sehsah EM, Youssef MK : Post-COVID-19 arthritis: is it hyperinflammation or autoimmunity?. *Eur Cytokine Netw* 2021;32(4):83-88 [Journal Website](#)
171. Gasparotto M., Framba V., Piovella C., Doria A., Iaccarino L : Post-COVID-19 arthritis: a case report and literature review. *Clin Rheumatol* 2021;40(8):3357-3362 [Journal Website](#)
172. Derksen VFAM, van der Woude D : Response to: 'Correspondence on 'Onset of rheumatoid arthritis after COVID-19: coincidence or connected?'' by Roongtaet al. *Ann Rheum Dis* 2021; [Journal Website](#)
173. Wang D., Hu B., Hu C., Zhu F., Liu X., Zhang J., et al. : Clinical Characteristics of 138 Hospitalized Patients With 2019 Novel Coronavirus-Infected Pneumonia in Wuhan, China. *JAMA* 2020; [PubMed](#) [Journal Website](#)
174. Baimukhamedov C, Barskova T, Matucci-Cerinic M : Arthritis after SARS-CoV-2 infection. *Lancet Rheumatol* 2021;3(5):e324-e325 [Journal Website](#)
175. Mimura T, Kondo Y, Ohta A, Iwamoto M, Ota A : Evidence-based clinical practice guideline for adult Still's disease. *Mod Rheumatol* 2018;28(5):736-757 [PubMed](#) [Journal](#)
176. Giacomelli A., Pezzati L., Conti F., Bernacchia D., Siano M., Oreni L., et al. : Self-reported olfactory and taste disorders in SARS-CoV-2 patients: a cross-sectional study. *Clin Infect Dis* 2020; [PubMed](#) [Journal Website](#)
177. Crook H, Raza S, Nowell J, Young M, Edison P : Long covid—mechanisms, risk factors, and management. *BMJ* 2021;374 n1648 [Journal Website](#)
178. Ortelli P, Ferrazzoli D, Sebastianelli L, Engl M, Romanello R, Nardone REA : Neuropsychological and neurophysiological correlates of fatigue in post-acute patients with neurological manifestations of COVID-19: Insights into a challenging symptom. *J Neurol Sci* 2021;420 117271
179. Cicerone KD, Goldin Y, Ganci K, Rosenbaum A, Wethe JV, Langenbahn DEA : Evidence-based cognitive rehabilitation: systematic review of the literature from 2009 through 2014. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil* 2019;100(8):1515-1533

180. das Nair R, Cogger H, Worthington E, Lincoln NB : Cognitive rehabilitation for memory deficits after stroke. *Cochrane Database Sys Rev* 2016;(9):
181. Loetscher T, Potter KJ, Wong D, das Nair R : Cognitive rehabilitation for attention deficits following stroke. *Cochrane Database Sys Rev* 2019;(11):
182. Weiss SL, Peters MJ, Alhazzani W., Agus MSD, Flori HR, Inwald DP, et al. : Surviving sepsis campaign international guidelines for the management of septic shock and sepsis-associated organ dysfunction in children. *Intensive Care Med* 2020;46(Suppl 1):10-67  
[Pubmed Journal Website](#)
183. Best W, Hughes LM, Masterson J, Thomas M, Fedor A, Roncoli SEA : Intervention for children with word-finding difficulties: a parallel group randomised control trial. *Int J Speech Lang Pathol* 2018;20(7):708-719
184. Antigen-detection in the diagnosis of SARS-CoV-2 infection. [Website](#)
185. Lee SY, Amatya B, Judson R, Truesdale M, Reinhardt JD, Uddin TEA : Clinical practice guidelines for rehabilitation in traumatic brain injury: a critical appraisal. *Brain Int* 2019;33(10):1263-1271
186. Use of SARS-CoV-2 antigen-detection rapid diagnostic tests for COVID-19 self-testing. 2022; [Website](#)
187. Bahar-Fuchs A, Martyr A, Goh AM, Sabates J, Clare L : Cognitive training for people with mild to moderate dementia. *Cochrane Database Sys Rev* 2019;(3):
188. World Health Organization : Diagnostic testing for SARS-CoV-2 interim guidance. 2020; [Website](#)
189. Vloothuis JD, Mulder M, Veerbeek JM, Konijnenbelt M, Visser-Meily JM, Ket JEA : Caregiver-mediated exercises for improving outcomes after stroke. *Cochrane Database Sys Rev* 2016;(12):
190. TH L, RJ L, RTP L, T B, al ET : Testing for SARS-CoV-2: Can we stop at 2?. *Clinical Infectious diseases* 2020;71(16) 2246-2248  
[Journal](#)
191. Townsend L, Dyer AH, Jones K, Dunne J, Mooney A, Gaffney F, et al. : Persistent fatigue following SARS-CoV-2 infection is common and independent of severity of initial infection. *PloS one* 2020;15(11):e0240784
192. World Health Organization : Rational use of personal protective equipment for coronavirus disease (COVID-19) and considerations during severe shortages. Interim guidance. 2020; [Website](#)
193. Handreiking ergotherapie bij COVID-19 cliënten in de herstelfase. 2021;
194. World Health Organization : Transmission of SARS-CoV-2: implications for infection prevention precautions. Scientific brief. 2020; [Website](#)
195. Thomas P, Baldwin C, Beach L, Bissett B, Boden I, Cruz SM, et al. : Physiotherapy management for COVID-19 in the acute hospital setting and beyond: an update to clinical practice recommendations. *J Physiother* 2022;68(1):8-25
196. Antigen-detection in the diagnosis of SARS-CoV-2 infection. 2021; [Website](#)
197. Kim S, Xu Y, Dore K, Gewurtz R, Larivière N, Letts L : Fatigue self-management led by occupational therapists and/or physiotherapists for chronic conditions: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Chronic Illn* 2021;
198. Rawson TM, Moore LSP, Zhu N., Ranganathan N., Skolimowska K., Gilchrist M., et al. : Bacterial and fungal co-infection in individuals with coronavirus: A rapid review to support COVID-19 antimicrobial prescribing. *Clin Infect Dis* 2020; [Pubmed Journal Website](#)

199. Farragher JF, Ravani P, Manns B, Elliott M, Thomas C, Donald M, et al. : A pilot randomised controlled trial of an energy management programme for adults on maintenance haemodialysis: the fatigue-HD study. *BMJ open* 2022;12(2):e051475
200. World Health Organization : Compendium of WHO malaria guidance – prevention, diagnosis, treatment, surveillance and elimination. 2019; [Website](#)
201. Hameed F, Palatulan E, Jaywant A, Said R, Lau C, Sood V, et al. : Outcomes of a COVID-19 recovery program for patients hospitalized with SARS-CoV-2 infection in New York City: A prospective cohort study. *PM&R* 2021;13(6):609-617
202. Parker JK, Kelly CE, Smith BC, Kirkwood AF, Hopkins C, Gane S : Patients' perspectives on qualitative olfactory dysfunction: Thematic analysis of social media posts. *JMIR Form Res* 2021;5(12):e29086
203. World Health Organization : Readiness for influenza during the COVID-19 pandemic. (<https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/WHO-2019-nCoV-Influenza-readiness-COVID-19-2020.1>, accessed 17 January 2021) [Website](#)
204. Prem B, Liu DT, Besser G, Sharma G, Dultinger LE, Hofer SV, et al. : Long-lasting olfactory dysfunction in COVID-19 patients. *Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol* 2022;279(7):3485-3492
205. Pekala K, Chandra RK, Turner JH : Efficacy of olfactory training in patients with olfactory loss: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Int Forum Allergy Rhinol* 2016;6 299-307
206. World Health Organization : The use of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) in patients with COVID-19. 2020; [Website](#)
207. Hopkins C, Alanin M, Philpott C, Harries P, Whitcroft K, Qureishi A, et al. : Management of new onset loss of sense of smell during the COVID-19 pandemic-BRS Consensus Guidelines. *Clin Otolaryngol* 2021;46(1):16-22
208. Greenhalgh T., Koh GCH, Car J. : Covid-19: a remote assessment in primary care. *BMJ* 2020;368 m1182 [Pubmed Journal Website](#)
209. Larsen NW, Stiles LE, Shaik R, Schneider L, Muppidi S, Tsui CEA : Characterization of Autonomic Symptom Burden in Long COVID: A Global Survey of 2,314 Adults. *medRxiv* 2022;
210. Goossens H., Ferech M., Vander Stichele R., Elseviers M., Group EP : Outpatient antibiotic use in Europe and association with resistance: a cross-national database study. *Lancet* 2005;365(9459):579-87 [Pubmed Journal Website](#)
211. Wieling W, Van Dijk N, Thijs R, de Lange F, Krediet CP, Halliwill J : Physical countermeasures to increase orthostatic tolerance. *J Gen Intern Med* 2015;277(1):69-82
212. Llor C., Bjerrum L. : Antimicrobial resistance: risk associated with antibiotic overuse and initiatives to reduce the problem. *Ther Adv Drug Saf* 2014;5(6):229-41 [Pubmed Journal Website](#)
213. Lahrmann H, Cortelli P, Hilz M, Mathias C, Struhal W, Tassinari M : EFNS guidelines on the diagnosis and management of orthostatic hypotension. *Eur J Neurol* 2006;13(9):930-936
214. World Health Organization : AWARE classification of antibiotics. 2019; [Website](#)
215. Fu Q, Levine BD : Exercise in the postural orthostatic tachycardia syndrome. *Auton Neurosci* 2015;188 86-89
216. Antimicrobial Resistance in Patients with COVID-19: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. [Website](#)
217. Cichero JA, Lam P, Steele CM, Hanson B, Chen J, Dantas REA : Development of international terminology and definitions for texture-modified foods and thickened fluids used in dysphagia management: the IDDSI framework. *Dysphagia* 2017;32(2):293-314
218. Steele CM, Namasivayam-MacDonald AM, Guida BT, Cichero JA, Duivesteyn J, Hanson BEA : Creation and initial validation of the

international dysphagia diet standardisation initiative functional diet scale. Arch Phys Med Rehabil 2018;99(5):934-944

219. World Health Organization : Paediatric emergency triage, assessment and treatment. 2016; [Website](#)

220. Ohmae Y, Logemann JA, Hanson DG, Kaiser P, Kahrilas PJ : Effects of two breath-holding maneuvers on oropharyngeal swallow. Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol 1996;105(2):123-131

221. Thomas P., Baldwin C., Bissett B., Boden I., Gosselink R., Granger CL, et al. : Physiotherapy management for COVID-19 in the acute hospital setting: clinical practice recommendations. J Physiother 2020; [Pubmed Journal Website](#)

222. Fukuoka T, Ono T, Hori K, Tamine K-I, Nozaki S, Shimada KEA : Effect of the effortful swallow and the Mendelsohn maneuver on tongue pressure production against the hard palate. Dysphagia 2013;28(4):539-547

223. World Health Organization : Oxygen therapy for children: a manual for health workers. 2016; [Website](#)

224. Kahrilas P, Logemann J, Krugler C, Flanagan E : Volitional augmentation of upper esophageal sphincter opening during swallowing. Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol 1991;260(3):G450-G456

225. Schultz MJ, Dünser MW, Dondorp AM : Current Challenges in the Management of Sepsis in ICUs in Resource-Poor Settings and Suggestions for the Future. 2019; [Pubmed Journal](#)

226. Wheeler-Hegland KM, Rosenbek JC, Sapienza CM : Submental sEMG and hyoid movement during Mendelsohn maneuver, effortful swallow, and expiratory muscle strength training. J Speech Lang Hear Res 2008;

227. World Health Organization : Oxygen sources and distribution for COVID-19 treatment. 2020; [Website](#)

228. Steele CM, Alsanei WA, Ayanikalath S, Barbon CE, Chen J, Cichero JEA : The influence of food texture and liquid consistency modification on swallowing physiology and function: a systematic review. Dysphagia 2015;30(1):2-26

229. Andersen UT, Beck AM, Kjaersgaard A, Hansen T, Poulsen I : Systematic review and evidence based recommendations on texture modified foods and thickened fluids for adults ( $\geq 18$  years) with oropharyngeal dysphagia. ESPEN J 2013;8(4):e127-e134

230. Ospina-Tascón GA, Calderón-Tapia LE, García AF, Zarama V, Gómez-Álvarez F, Álvarez-Saa T, et al. : Effect of High-Flow Oxygen Therapy vs Conventional Oxygen Therapy on Invasive Mechanical Ventilation and Clinical Recovery in Patients With Severe COVID-19: A Randomized Clinical Trial. JAMA 2021;326(21):2161-2171 [Pubmed Journal](#)

231. Koszyła-Hojna B, Moskal-Jasińska D, Kraszewska A, Łobaczuk-Sitnik A, Zdrojkowski M, Duchnowska E, et al. : Verbal communication disorders in psychogenic dysphonia. Otolaryngol Pol 2019;73 14-20

232. Saniasiaya J, Kulasegarah J, Narayanan P : New-onset dysphonia: a silent manifestation of COVID-19. Ear Nose Throat J 2021;

233. Perkins GD, Ji C, Connolly BA, Couper K, Lall R, Baillie JK, et al. : An adaptive randomized controlled trial of non-invasive respiratory strategies in acute respiratory failure patients with COVID-19. medRxiv 2021; [Journal Website](#)

234. Speyer R : Effects of voice therapy: a systematic review. J Voice 2008;22(5):565-580

235. Grieco DL, Menga LS, Cesarano M, Rosà T, Spadaro S, Bitondo MM, et al. : Effect of Helmet Noninvasive Ventilation vs High-Flow Nasal Oxygen on Days Free of Respiratory Support in Patients With COVID-19 and Moderate to Severe Hypoxemic Respiratory Failure: The HENIVOT Randomized Clinical Trial. JAMA 2021;325(17):1731-1743 [Pubmed Journal](#)

236. Castillo-Allendes A, Contreras-Ruston F, Cantor-Cutiva LC, Codino J, Guzman M, Malebran C, et al. : Voice therapy in the context of the COVID-19 pandemic: guidelines for clinical practice. J Voice 2021;35(5):717-727

237. Kelly SE, Wells GA : Noninvasive ventilation strategies for patients with severe or critical COVID-19: A rapid review of clinical outcomes. medRxiv 2022; [Journal Website](#)
238. Eastwood C, Madill C, McCabe P : The behavioural treatment of muscle tension voice disorders: a systematic review. *Int J Speech Lang Pathol* 2015;17(3):287-303
239. Peng PWH, Ho PL, Hota SS : Outbreak of a new coronavirus: what anaesthetists should know. *Br J Anaesth* 2020;124(5):497-501 [Pubmed Journal Website](#)
240. Desjardins M, Halstead L, Cooke M, Bonilha HS : A systematic review of voice therapy: What “effectiveness” really implies. *J Voice* 2017;31(3):392. e13-392. e32
241. Cheung JC, Ho LT, Cheng JV, Cham EYK, Lam KN : Staff safety during emergency airway management for COVID-19 in Hong Kong. *Lancet Respir Med* 2020;8(4):e19 [Pubmed Journal Website](#)
242. Yiu EM-L, Lo MC, Barrett EA : A systematic review of resonant voice therapy. *Int J Speech Lang Pathol* 2017;19(1):17-29
243. da Cunha Pereira G, de Oliveira Lemos I, Gadenz CD, Cassol M : Effects of voice therapy on muscle tension dysphonia: a systematic literature review. *J Voice* 2018;32(5):546-552
244. NIH NHLBI ARDS Clinical Network : Mechanical Ventilation Protocol Summary. 2008; [Website](#)
245. Burton K, Caine A, Macniven A, Porter S, Rayner C, Yarker J : COVID-19 return to work guide: for managers. 2021;
246. Rimensberger PC, Cheifetz IM, Pediatric Acute Lung Injury Consensus Conference G : Ventilatory support in children with pediatric acute respiratory distress syndrome: proceedings from the Pediatric Acute Lung Injury Consensus Conference. *Pediatr Crit Care Med* 2015;16(5 Suppl 1):S51-60 [Pubmed Journal Website](#)
247. World Health Organization : Managing ethical issues in infectious disease outbreaks. 2016; [Website](#)
248. World Health Organization : COVID-19: Operational guidance for maintaining essential health services during an outbreak March 2020. 2020; [Website](#)
249. The COVID-NMA initiative: A living mapping and living systematic review of Covid-19 trials. (<https://covid-nma.com>, accessed 15 January 2021). 2021; [Website](#)
250. National Heart L, Blood Institute Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome Clinical Trials N, Wiedemann HP, Wheeler AP, Bernard GR, Thompson BT, et al. : Comparison of two fluid-management strategies in acute lung injury. *N Engl J Med* 2006;354(24):2564-75 [Pubmed Journal Website](#)
251. World Health Organization : Global COVID-19: clinical platform. 2020; [Website](#)
252. Brower RG, Lanken PN, MacIntyre N, Matthay MA, Morris A, Ancukiewicz M, et al. : Higher versus lower positive end-expiratory pressures in patients with the acute respiratory distress syndrome. *The New England journal of medicine* 2004;351(4):327-36 [Pubmed](#)
253. Amato MB, Meade MO, Slutsky AS, Brochard L, Costa EL, Schoenfeld DA, et al. : Driving pressure and survival in the acute respiratory distress syndrome. *N Engl J Med* 2015;372(8):747-55 [Pubmed Journal Website](#)
254. Writing Group for the Alveolar Recruitment for Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome Trial I, Cavalcanti AB, Suzumura EA, Laranjeira LN, Paisani DM, Damiani LP, et al. : Effect of Lung Recruitment and Titrated Positive End-Expiratory Pressure (PEEP) vs Low PEEP on Mortality in Patients With Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome: A Randomized Clinical Trial. *JAMA* 2017;318(14):1335-1345 [Pubmed Journal Website](#)
255. Papazian L, Forel JM, Gacouin A, Penot-Ragon C, Perrin G., Loundou A., et al. : Neuromuscular blockers in early acute respiratory



distress syndrome. *N Engl J Med* 2010;363(12):1107-16 [Pubmed](#) [Journal Website](#)

256. National Heart L, Blood Institute PCTN, Moss M., Huang DT, Brower RG, Ferguson ND, et al. : Early Neuromuscular Blockade in the Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome. *N Engl J Med* 2019;380(21):1997-2008 [Pubmed](#) [Journal Website](#)

257. M V, M L, E G, P F, F D, S G, et al. : Italian suggestions for pulmonary rehabilitation in COVID-19 patients recovering from acute respiratory failure: results of a Delphi process. *Monaldi Arch Chest Dis* 2020;90(2) [Journal](#)

258. Combes A., Hajage D., Capellier G., Demoule A., Lavoue S., Guervilly C., et al. : Extracorporeal Membrane Oxygenation for Severe Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome. *N Engl J Med* 2018;378(21):1965-1975 [Pubmed](#) [Journal Website](#)

259. Goligher EC, Tomlinson G, Hajage D, Wijeyesundera DN, Fan E, Jüni P, et al. : Extracorporeal Membrane Oxygenation for Severe Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome and Posterior Probability of Mortality Benefit in a Post Hoc Bayesian Analysis of a Randomized Clinical Trial. *JAMA* 2018;320(21):2251-2259 [Pubmed](#) [Journal](#)

260. Arabi YM, Arifi AA, Balkhy HH, Najm H., Aldawood AS, Ghabashi A., et al. : Clinical course and outcomes of critically ill patients with Middle East respiratory syndrome coronavirus infection. *Ann Intern Med* 2014;160(6):389-97 [Pubmed](#) [Journal Website](#)

261. Combes A., Brodie D., Bartlett R., Brochard L., Brower R., Conrad S., et al. : Position paper for the organization of extracorporeal membrane oxygenation programs for acute respiratory failure in adult patients. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2014;190(5):488-96 [Pubmed](#) [Journal Website](#)

262. Andrews B, Semler MW, Muchemwa L, Kelly P, Lakhi S, Heimbürger DC, et al. : Effect of an Early Resuscitation Protocol on In-hospital Mortality Among Adults With Sepsis and Hypotension: A Randomized Clinical Trial. *JAMA* 2017;318(13):1233-1240 [Pubmed](#) [Journal](#)

263. Maitland K, Kiguli S, Opoka RO, Engoru C, Olupot-Olupot P, Akech SO, et al. : Mortality after fluid bolus in African children with severe infection. *The New England journal of medicine* 2011;364(26):2483-95 [Pubmed](#) [Journal](#)

264. Rochwerg B, Alhazzani W, Sindi A, Heels-Ansdell D, Thabane L, Fox-Robichaud A, et al. : Fluid resuscitation in sepsis: a systematic review and network meta-analysis. *Annals of internal medicine* 2014;161(5):347-55 [Pubmed](#) [Journal](#)

265. Loubani OM, Green RS : A systematic review of extravasation and local tissue injury from administration of vasopressors through peripheral intravenous catheters and central venous catheters. *Journal of critical care* 2015;30(3):653.e9-17 [Pubmed](#) [Journal](#)

266. Lamontagne F, Richards-Belle A, Thomas K, Harrison DA, Sadique MZ, Grieve RD, et al. : Effect of Reduced Exposure to Vasopressors on 90-Day Mortality in Older Critically Ill Patients With Vasodilatory Hypotension: A Randomized Clinical Trial. *JAMA* 2020; [Pubmed](#) [Journal](#)

267. Klompas M, Branson R, Eichenwald EC, Greene LR, Howell MD, Lee G, et al. : Strategies to prevent ventilator-associated pneumonia in acute care hospitals: 2014 update. *Infection control and hospital epidemiology* 2014;35 Suppl 2 S133-54 [Pubmed](#)

268. Klompas M, Li L, Kleinman K, Szumita PM, Massaro AF : Associations Between Ventilator Bundle Components and Outcomes. *JAMA internal medicine* 2016;176(9):1277-83 [Pubmed](#) [Journal](#)

269. Violi F., Pastori D., Cangemi R., Pignatelli P., Loffredo L. : Hypercoagulation and Antithrombotic Treatment in Coronavirus 2019: A New Challenge. *Thromb Haemost* 2020; [Pubmed](#) [Journal Website](#)

270. Siddamreddy S., Thotakura R., Dandu V., Kanuru S., Meegada S. : Corona Virus Disease 2019 (COVID-19) Presenting as Acute ST Elevation Myocardial Infarction. *Cureus* 2020;12(4):e7782 [Pubmed](#) [Journal Website](#)

271. Wichmann D., Sperhake JP, Lutgehetmann M., Steurer S., Edler C., Heinemann A., et al. : Autopsy Findings and Venous Thromboembolism in Patients With COVID-19: A Prospective Cohort Study. *Ann Intern Med* 2020; [Pubmed](#) [Journal Website](#)

272. Marschall J, Mermel LA, Fakhri M, Hadaway L, Kallen A, O'Grady NP, et al. : Strategies to prevent central line-associated



bloodstream infections in acute care hospitals: 2014 update. *Infection control and hospital epidemiology* 2014;35(7):753-71 [Pubmed Journal](#)

273. Kotfis K., Williams Roberson S., Wilson JE, Dabrowski W., Pun BT, Ely EW : COVID-19: ICU delirium management during SARS-CoV-2 pandemic. *Crit Care* 2020;24(1):176 [Pubmed Journal Website](#)

274. Struelens MJ : The epidemiology of antimicrobial resistance in hospital acquired infections: problems and possible solutions. *BMJ* 1998;317(7159):652-4 [Pubmed Journal Website](#)

275. Son MBF, Murray N, Friedman K, Young CC, Newhams MM, Feldstein LR, et al. : Multisystem Inflammatory Syndrome in Children – Initial Therapy and Outcomes. *N Engl J Med* 2021;385(1):23-34 [Journal Website](#)

276. Vazzana N., Dipaola F., Ognibene S. : Procalcitonin and secondary bacterial infections in COVID-19: association with disease severity and outcomes. *Acta Clin Belg* 2022;77(2):268-272 [Pubmed Journal](#)

277. Vanhomwegen C, Veliziotis I, Malinverni S, Konopnicki D, Dechamps P, Claus M, et al. : Procalcitonin accurately predicts mortality but not bacterial infection in COVID-19 patients admitted to intensive care unit. *Irish journal of medical science* 2021;190(4):1649-1652 [Pubmed Journal](#)

278. Bertagnolio S, Thwin SS, Silva R, Nagarajan S, Jassat W, Fowler R, et al. : Clinical features of, and risk factors for, severe or fatal COVID-19 among people living with HIV admitted to hospital: analysis of data from the WHO Global Clinical Platform of COVID-19. *The Lancet HIV* 2022; [Journal Website](#)

279. Beaud V, Crottaz-Herbette S, Dunet V, Vaucher J, Bernard-Valnet R, Du Pasquier R, et al. : Pattern of cognitive deficits in severe COVID-19. *Journal of neurology, neurosurgery and psychiatry* 2020; [jnnp-2020-325173 Journal](#)

280. Wang Q, Xu R, Volkow ND : Increased risk of COVID-19 infection and mortality in people with mental disorders: analysis from electronic health records in the United States. *World Psychiatry* 2020;7 10.1002/wps.20806 [Journal](#)

281. Li L, Li F, Fortunati F, Krystal JH : Association of a Prior Psychiatric Diagnosis with mortality among hospitalised patients with coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) Infection. *JAMA Netw Open* 2020;3(9):e2023282 [Journal](#)

282. Bianchetti A, Rozzini R, Guerini F, Boffelli S, Ranieri P, Minelli G, et al. : Clinical Presentation of COVID-19 in dementia patients. *The journal of Nutrition, health & aging* 2020;24(6):560-562 [Journal](#)

283. Hwang JM, Kim JH, Park JS, Chang MC, Park D : Neurological diseases as mortality predictive factors for patients with COVID-19: a retrospective cohort study. *Neurological sciences* 2020;41(9):2317-2324 [Journal](#)

284. Woolf S, Chapman DA, Sabo RT, Weinberger DM, Hill L : Excess deaths from COVID-19 and other causes March-April 2020. *JAMA* 2020;324(5):510-513 [Journal](#)

285. Bourne RS, Mills GH : Sleep disruption in critically ill patients--pharmacological considerations. *Anaesthesia* 2004;59(4):374-84 [Pubmed Journal Website](#)

286. Barr J., Fraser GL, Puntillo K., Ely EW, Gelinas C., Dasta JF, et al. : Clinical practice guidelines for the management of pain, agitation, and delirium in adult patients in the intensive care unit. *Crit Care Med* 2013;41(1):263-306 [Pubmed Journal Website](#)

287. Huang J-A, Chen W-H, Liao N-C, Wu CL, Fu Y-C, Chen P-L : Acute delirium as an initial manifestation of COVID-19 patients with acute ischemic stroke: Report on two cases. *J Formos Med Assoc* 2022; [Pubmed Website](#)

288. Antonello D., Milstein MJ, Dardick J., Fernandez-Torres J., Lu J., Patel N., et al. : Altered mental status in COVID-19. *J Neurol* 2022;269(1):12-18 [Pubmed Journal](#)

289. Ostuzzi G, Papola D, Gastaldon C, Schoretsanitis G, Bertolini F, Amaddeo F, et al. : Safety of psychotropic medications in people with COVID-19: evidence review and practical recommendations. *BMC Med* 2020;18(1):215 [Journal](#)

290. World Health Organization : Interim Briefing Note Addressing Mental Health and Psychosocial Aspects of COVID-19 Outbreak (developed by the IASC's Reference Group on Mental Health and Psychosocial Support). 2020; [Website](#)
291. World Health Organization : Basic Psychosocial skills: A guide for COVID-19 responders. 2020; [Website](#)
292. World Health Organization : mhGAP Evidence Resource Center: Support based on psychological first aid principles in people recently exposed to a traumatic event. 2012; [Website](#)
293. World Health Organization : Psychological first aid: Guide for field workers. 2012; [Website](#)
294. World Health Organization : mhGAP Evidence Resource Center: Evidence-based recommendations for management of depression in non-specialized health settings. 2012; [Website](#)
295. World Health Organization : mhGAP Intervention Guide for mental, neurological and substance use disorders in non-specialized health settings, version 2.0. 2016; [Website](#)
296. World Health Organization : COVID-19 and the use of angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors and receptor blockers. Scientific Brief. 2020; [Website](#)
297. Bauer A, Schreinlechner M, Sappler N, Dolejsi T, Tilg H, Aulinger BA, et al. : Discontinuation versus continuation of renin-angiotensin-system inhibitors in COVID-19 (ACEI-COVID): a prospective, parallel group, randomised, controlled, open-label trial. *The Lancet Respiratory Medicine* 2021;9(8):863-872 [Journal Website](#)
298. Brodsky MB, Huang M., Shanholtz C., Mendez-Tellez PA, Palmer JB, Colantuoni E., et al. : Recovery from Dysphagia Symptoms after Oral Endotracheal Intubation in Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome Survivors. A 5-Year Longitudinal Study. *Ann Am Thorac Soc* 2017;14(3):376-383 [PubMed Journal Website](#)
299. Mikkelsen ME, Shull WH, Biester RC, Taichman DB, Lynch S., Demissie E., et al. : Cognitive, mood and quality of life impairments in a select population of ARDS survivors. *Respirology* 2009;14(1):76-82 [PubMed Journal Website](#)
300. Dijkstra-Kersten SMA, Kok L., Kerckhoffs MC, Cremer OL, de Lange DW, van Dijk D., et al. : Neuropsychiatric outcome in subgroups of Intensive Care Unit survivors: Implications for after-care. *J Crit Care* 2020;55 171-176 [PubMed Journal Website](#)
301. Oeyen SG, Vandijck DM, Benoit DD, Annemans L., Decruyenaere JM : Quality of life after intensive care: a systematic review of the literature. *Crit Care Med* 2010;38(12):2386-400 [PubMed Journal Website](#)
302. Needham DM, Feldman DR, Kho ME : The functional costs of ICU survivorship. Collaborating to improve post-ICU disability. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2011;183(8):962-4 [PubMed Journal Website](#)
303. Cuthbertson BH, Roughton S., Jenkinson D., MacLennan G., Vale L. : Quality of life in the five years after intensive care: a cohort study. *Crit Care* 2010;14(1):R6 [PubMed Journal Website](#)
304. Pfoh ER, Wozniak AW, Colantuoni E., Dinglas VD, Mendez-Tellez PA, Shanholtz C., et al. : Physical declines occurring after hospital discharge in ARDS survivors: a 5-year longitudinal study. *Intensive Care Med* 2016;42(10):1557-1566 [PubMed Journal Website](#)
305. Pandharipande PP, Girard TD, Jackson JC, Morandi A., Thompson JL, Pun BT, et al. : Long-term cognitive impairment after critical illness. *N Engl J Med* 2013;369(14):1306-16 [PubMed Journal Website](#)
306. Hopkins RO, Weaver LK, Collingridge D., Parkinson RB, Chan KJ, Orme JFJ : Two-year cognitive, emotional, and quality-of-life outcomes in acute respiratory distress syndrome. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2005;171(4):340-7 [PubMed Journal Website](#)
307. Herridge MS, Tansey CM, Matte A., Tomlinson G., Diaz-Granados N., Cooper A., et al. : Functional disability 5 years after acute respiratory distress syndrome. *N Engl J Med* 2011;364(14):1293-304 [PubMed Journal Website](#)

308. Dinglas VD, Aronson Friedman L, Colantuoni E, Mendez-Tellez PA, Shanholtz CB, Ciesla ND, et al. : Muscle Weakness and 5-Year Survival in Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome Survivors. *Critical care medicine* 2017;45(3):446-453 [PubMed Journal](#)
309. Jaffri A, Jaffri UA : Post-Intensive care syndrome and COVID-19: crisis after crisis?. *Heart Lung* 2020;49(6):883-884 [Journal](#)
310. Herridge MS, Moss M, Hough CL, Hopkins RO, Rice TW, Bienvenu OJ, et al. : Recovery and outcomes after the acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS) in patients and their family caregivers. *Care Medicine* 2016;42(5):725-738 [Journal](#)
311. Herridge MS, Cheung AM, Tansey CM, Matte-Martyn A, Diaz-Granados N, Al-Saidi F, et al. : One-year outcomes in survivors of the acute respiratory distress syndrome. *New England Journal of Medicine* 2003;348(8):683-93 [Journal](#)
312. Ong KC, Wei-Keong Ng A, Soon-U Lee L, Kaw G, Kwek SK, Khee-Shing Leow M, et al. : 1-year pulmonary function and health status in survivors of severe acute respiratory syndrome. *Chest* 2005;128(3):1393-400 [Journal](#)
313. Halpin SJ, Mclvor C, Whyatt G, Adams A, Harvey O, McLean L : Postdischarge symptoms and rehabilitation needs in survivors of COVID-19 infection: a cross-sectional evaluation. *Jourdan of medical virology* 2020; [Journal](#)
314. Carfi A, Bernabei R, Landi F, Gemelli against COVID-19 Post-acute care study group : Persistent Symptoms in patients after acute COVID-19. *JAMA* 2020;324(6):603-605 [Journal](#)
315. Moldofsky H, Patcai J : Chronic widespread musculoskeletal pain, fatigue, depression and disordered sleep in chronic post-SARS syndrome;a case-controlled study. *BMC Neurology* 2011;11 37 [Journal](#)
316. Dennis A, Wamil M, Kapur S, Alberts J, Badley AD, Decker GA, et al. : Multi-organ impairment in low-risk individuals with long COVID. *MedRxiv* 2020; [Journal](#)
317. MW T, SS K, CJ L, EB R, NI S, al ET : Symptom duration and risk factors for delayed return to usual health among outpatients with COVID-19 in a multistage health care systems network-United States, March-June 2020. *MMWR.Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report* 2020;69(30) 993-998 [Journal](#)
318. Vaes AW, Machado FVC, Meys R, Delbressine JM, Goertz YMJ, Van Herck M, et al. : Care dependency in non-hospitalized patients with COVID-19. *Journal of clinical medicine* 2020;9(9):2946 [Journal](#)
319. Chartered Society of Physiotherapy : Rehabilitation of adults who are hospitalised due to COVID-19: physiotherapy service delivery. 2020; [Website](#)
320. Leochico CFD : Adoption of tele rehabilitation in a developing country before and during the COVID-19 pandemic. *Annals of Physical and Rehabilitation Medicine* 2020;63(6) 563-564 [Journal](#)
321. Johnson JK, Lapin B, Free K, Stilphen M : Frequency of physical therapist intervention is associated with mobility status and disposition at hospital discharge for patients with COVID-19. *Physical Therapy* 2020; pzaa181 [Journal](#)
322. Spruit MA, Holland AE, Singh SJ, Tonia T, Wilson KC, Troosters T : COVID-19: Interim guidance on rehabilitation in the hospital and post-hospital phase from a European Respiratory Society and American Thoracic Society-coordinated International Task Force. *The European respiratory journal* 2020;56(6):2002197 [Journal](#)
323. Barker-Davies RM, O`Sullivan O, Senaratne KPP, Baker P, Cranley M, harm-Datta S, et al. : The Stanford Hall consensus statement for post COVID-19 rehabilitation. *Br J Sports Med* 2020;54(16) 949-959 [Journal](#)
324. Hanquet G, Benahmed N, Castanares-Zapatero D : COVID-19- KCE contributors. Post intensive care syndrome in the aftermath of COVID-19: appendices. 2020; [Website](#)
325. Bolton CE, Bevan-Smith EF, Blakey JD : British Thoracic Society guideline on pulmonary rehabilitation in adults: accredited by NICE. *Thorax* 2013;68 ii1-ii30. [Website](#)

326. Royal Dutch Society for Physical Therapy (KNGF) : KNGF position statement: Recommendations for physiotherapy in patients with COVID-19, July 2020.
327. Lewis C, Roberts NP, Bethell A, Robertson L, Bisson JI : Internet-based cognitive and behavioural therapies for post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD) in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2018;12(12):CD11710 [Journal](#)
328. Allotey J, Chatterjee S, Kew T, Gaetano A, Stallings E, Fernández-García S, et al. : SARS-CoV-2 positivity in offspring and timing of mother-to-child transmission: living systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMJ* 2022;376 e067696 [Journal Website](#)
329. World Health Organization : Recommendations on digital interventions for health system strengthening. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2019 (<http://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/handle/10665/311941/9789241550505-eng.pdf?ua=1>, accessed August 2022). [Website](#)
330. World Health Organization : WHO recommendations on antenatal care for a positive pregnancy experience. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2016 (<https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/9789241549912>, accessed August 2022). [Website](#)
331. World Health Organization : Abortion care guideline. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2022 (<https://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/handle/10665/277233/9789241550413-eng.pdf>, accessed August 2022). [Website](#)
332. WHO Recommendations: Induction of labour at or beyond term. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2018 (<https://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/handle/10665/277233/9789241550413-eng.pdf>, accessed August 2022). [Website](#)
333. WHO recommendations: Intrapartum care for a positive childbirth experience. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2018 (<https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/9789241550215>, accessed August 2022). [Website](#)
334. Buonsenso D, Costa S, Sanguinetti M, Cattani P, Posteraro B, Marchetti S, et al. : Neonatal Late Onset Infection with Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome Coronavirus 2. *Am J Perinatol* 2020;37(8):869-872 [Pubmed Journal](#)
335. Cui Y, Tian M, Huang D, Wang X, Huang Y, Fan LI, et al. : A 55-Day-Old Female Infant Infected With 2019 Novel Coronavirus Disease: Presenting With Pneumonia, Liver Injury, and Heart Damage. *J Infect Dis* 2020;221(11):1775-1781 [Pubmed Journal](#)
336. Dong L, Tian J, He S, Zhu C, Wang J, Liu C, et al. : Possible Vertical Transmission of SARS-CoV-2 From an Infected Mother to Her Newborn. *JAMA* 2020;323(18):1846-1848 [Pubmed Journal](#)
337. Fan C, Lei DI, Fang C, Li C, Wang M, Liu Y, et al. : Perinatal Transmission of COVID-19 Associated SARS-CoV-2: Should We Worry?. *Clin Infect Dis* 2020; [Pubmed Journal](#)
338. Ferrazzi E, Frigerio L, Savasi V, Vergani P, Prefumo F, Barresi S, et al. : Vaginal delivery in SARS-CoV-2-infected pregnant women in Northern Italy: a retrospective analysis. *BJOG: Int J Obstet Gynaecol* 2020;127(9):1116-1121 [Pubmed Journal](#)
339. Seo G, Lee G, Kim MJ, Baek S-H, Choi M, Ku KB, et al. : Rapid Detection of COVID-19 Causative Virus (SARS-CoV-2) in Human Nasopharyngeal Swab Specimens Using Field-Effect Transistor-Based Biosensor. *ACS nano* 2020;14(4):5135-5142 [Pubmed Journal](#)
340. Kam K-Q, Yung CF, Cui L, Tzer Pin Lin R, Mak TM, Maiwald M, et al. : A Well Infant With Coronavirus Disease 2019 With High Viral Load. *Clin Infect Dis* 2020;71(15):847-849 [Pubmed Journal](#)
341. Li Y, Zhao R, Zheng S, Chen XU, Wang J, Sheng X, et al. : Lack of Vertical Transmission of Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome Coronavirus 2, China. *Emerg Infect Dis* 2020;26(6):1335-1336 [Pubmed Journal](#)
342. Wang S, Guo L, Chen L, Liu W, Cao Y, Zhang J, et al. : A Case Report of Neonatal 2019 Coronavirus Disease in China. *Clinical infectious diseases : an official publication of the Infectious Diseases Society of America* 2020;71(15):853-857 [Pubmed Journal](#)
343. World Health Organization : WHO Essential newborn care and breastfeeding. 2002 (<https://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/handle/10665/107481/e79227.pdf>, accessed August 2022). [Website](#)

344. Laosa O, Pedraza L, Alvarez-Bustos A, Carnicero JA, Rodriguez-Artalejo F, Rodriguez-Mañas L : Assessment at hospital admission of mortality risk from COVID-19: the role of functional status. *Journal of the Medical Directors Association* 2020;21(12): [Journal](#)
345. Petermann-Rocha F, Hanlon P, Gray SR, Welsh P, Gill JMR, Foster H : Comparison of two different frailty measurements and risk of hospitalisation or death from COVID-19: findings from UK Biobank. *BMC Med* 2020;18(1):355 [Journal](#)
346. Chinnadurai R, Ogedengbe O, Agarwal P, Money-Coomes S, Abdurrahman AZ, Mohammed S, et al. : Older age and frailty are the chief predictors of mortality in COVID-19 patients admitted to an acute medical unit in a secondary care setting-a cohort study. *BMC Geriatrics* 2020;20(1):409 [Journal](#)
347. World Health Organization : Integrated care for older people (ICOPE): guidance for person-centred assessment and pathways in primary care. 2019; [Website](#)
348. Galluccio F, Ergonen T, A GM, AES A, M P-H, R A, et al. : Treatment algorithm for COVID-19: a multidisciplinary point of view. *Clinical Rheumatology* 2020;39(7) 2077-2084 [Journal](#)
349. Meisner BA, Boscart V, Gaudrenau P, Stolee P, Ebert P, Heyer M : Interdisciplinary and collaborative approaches needed to determine Impact of COVID-19 on older adults and aging: CAG/ACG and CJA/RCV joint statement. *Canadian journal on aging* 2020;39(3):333-343 [Journal](#)
350. Wang H, Li T, Gauthier S, Yu E, Tang Y, Barbarino P, et al. : Coronavirus epidemic and geriatric mental healthcare in China: how a coordinated response by professional organisations helped older adults during an unprecedented crisis. *International Psychogeriatrics* 2020;32(10):1117-1120 [Journal](#)
351. World Health Organization : Disability considerations during the COVID-19 outbreak. 2020 (<https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/9789241514460>, accessed August 2022). [Website](#)
352. World Health Organization : WHO Guide Integrating palliative care and symptom relief into responses to humanitarian emergencies and crises. 2018 (<https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/9789241514460>, accessed August 2022). [Website](#)
353. Krakauer EL, Daubman BR, Aloudat T, Bhadelia N, Black L, Janjanin S, et al. : Palliative care needs of people affected by natural hazards, political or ethnic conflict, epidemics of life-threatening infections, and other humanitarian crises. Waldman E, Glass M, (Eds.), *A Field Manual for Palliative Care in Humanitarian Crises*, New York: Oxford 2020; 4-13
354. Greenhalgh T, Knight M, A´Court C, Buxton M, Husain L : Management of post-acute-covid-19 in primary care. *BMJ* 2020;370 m3026 [Journal](#)
355. Coppadoro A, Zago E, Pavan F, Foti G, Bellani G : The use of head helmets to deliver noninvasive ventilatory support: a comprehensive review of technical aspects and clinical findings. *Crit Care* 2021;25(1):327 [Journal Website](#)
356. Décarý S, Dugas M, Stefan T, Langlois L, Skidmore B, Bhéreur A, et al. : Care Models for Long COVID : A Rapid Systematic Review. *medRxiv* 2021; [Journal Website](#)
357. Postigo-Martin P, Cantarero-Villanueva I, Lista-Paz A, Castro-Martín E, Arroyo-Morales M, Seco-Calvo J : A COVID-19 Rehabilitation Prospective Surveillance Model for Use by Physiotherapists. *JCM* 2021;10(8):1691. [Journal Website](#)
358. NICE, RCGP and SIGN : Covid-19 rapid guideline: managing the long term effects of Covid-19. 2021 (<https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng188>, accessed August 2022). [Website](#)
359. Huang C, Huang L, Wang Y, Li X, Ren L, Gu X, et al. : 6-month consequences of COVID-19 in patients discharged from hospital: a cohort study. *Lancet* 2021;397(10270):220-232 [Journal Website](#)
360. Heightman M, Prashar J, Hillman TE, Marks M, Livingston R, Ridsdale HA, et al. : Post-COVID-19 assessment in a specialist clinical service: a 12-month, single-centre, prospective study in 1325 individuals. *BMJ Open Res* 2021;8(1):e001041 [Journal Website](#)

361. World Physiotherapy : World Physiotherapy Response to COVID-19 Briefing Paper 9. Safe rehabilitation approaches for people living with Long COVID: physical activity and exercise. 2021; [Website](#)
362. Greenhalgh T, Knight M, A'Court C, Buxton M, Husain L : Management of post-acute covid-19 in primary care. *BMJ* 2020; m3026 [Journal Website](#)
363. Yan Z, Yang M, Lai C-L : Long COVID-19 Syndrome: A Comprehensive Review of Its Effect on Various Organ Systems and Recommendation on Rehabilitation Plans. *Biomedicine* 2021;9(8):966 [Journal Website](#)
364. Elder H, Prasad A, Burns GP : P177 Experiences from post COVID-19 clinic in a tertiary centre. 2021;76 A186. [Journal Website](#)
365. del Rio C, Collins LF, Malani P : Long-term Health Consequences of COVID-19. *JAMA* 2020;324(17):1723 [Journal Website](#)
366. Dennis A, Wamil M, Alberts J, Oben J, Cuthbertson DJ, Wootton D, et al. : Multiorgan Impairment in low-risk individuals with post-COVID-19 syndrome: A prospective, community-based study. *BMJ Open* 2021;11(e048391): [Journal](#)
367. Raman B, Bluemke DA, Lüscher TF, Neubauer S : Long COVID: post-acute sequelae of COVID-19 with a cardiovascular focus. *Eur Heart J* 2022;43(11):1157-1172 [Journal Website](#)
368. Patone M, Mei XW, Handunnetthi L, Dixon S, Zaccardi F, Shankar-Hari M, et al. : Risks of myocarditis, pericarditis, and cardiac arrhythmias associated with COVID-19 vaccination or SARS-CoV-2 infection. *Nat Med* 2021;28(2):410-422 [Journal Website](#)
369. Petersen EL, Goßling A, Adam G, Aepfelbacher M, Behrendt C-A, Cavus E, et al. : Multi-organ assessment in mainly non-hospitalized individuals after SARS-CoV-2 infection: The Hamburg City Health Study COVID programme. *Eur Heart J* 2022;43(11):1124-1137 [Journal Website](#)
370. Abbasi J : The COVID Heart—One Year After SARS-CoV-2 Infection, Patients Have an Array of Increased Cardiovascular Risks. *JAMA* 2022;327(12):1113 [Journal Website](#)
371. Xie Y, Xu E, Bowe B, Al-Aly Z : Long-term cardiovascular outcomes of COVID-19. *Nat Med* 2022;28(3):583-590 [Journal Website](#)
372. Lindsay RK, Wilson JJ, Trott M, Olanrewaju O, Tully MA, López-Sánchez GF, et al. : What are the recommendations for returning athletes who have experienced long term COVID-19 symptoms?. *Ann Med* 2021;53(1):1935-1944 [Journal Website](#)
373. Carda S, Invernizzi M, Bavikatte G, Bensmail D, Bianchi F, Deltombe T : COVID-19 pandemic. The role of physical and rehabilitation medicine specialists, a clinician's perspective. *Ann Phys Rehabil Med* 2020;56(4):515-524 [Journal](#)
374. Carda S, Invernizzi M, Bavikatte G, Bensmail D, Bianchi F, Deltombe T, et al. : COVID-19 pandemic. What should Physical and Rehabilitation Medicine specialists do? A clinician's perspective. *Eur J Phys Rehabil Med* 2020;56(4): [Journal Website](#)
375. Sivan M, Wright S, Hughes S, Calvert M : Using condition specific patient reported outcome measures for long covid. *BMJ Open* 2022; o257
376. O'Connor RJ, Preston N, Parkin A, Makower S, Ross D, Gee J, et al. : The COVID19 Yorkshire Rehabilitation Scale (C19YRS): Application and psychometric analysis in a postCOVID19 syndrome cohort. *J Med Virol* 2021;94(3):1027--1034
377. Norrefalk J-R, Borg K, Bileviciute-Ljungar I : Self-scored impairments in functioning and disability in post-COVID syndrome following mild COVID-19 infection. *J Rehabil Med* 2021;
378. Machado FVC, Meys R, Delbressine JM, Vaes AW, Goërtz YMJ, van Herck M, et al. : Construct validity of the Post-COVID-19 Functional Status Scale in adult subjects with COVID-19. *Health Qual Life Outcomes* 2021;19(1):
379. Moreno-Torres L, Ventura-Alfaro C : Validation of the Post-COVID-19 functional status scale into Mexican-Spanish. *J Rehabil Med Clin Commun* 2021;4(1):jrmcc00069



380. Verduzco-Gutierrez M, Estores IM, Graf MJP, Barshikar S, Cabrera JA, Chang LE, et al. : Models of Care for Postacute COVID-19 Clinics. *Am J Phys Med Rehabil* 2021;100(12):1133-1139
381. Nurek M, Rayner C, Freyer A, Taylor S, Järte L, MacDermott N, et al. : Recommendations for the Recognition, Diagnosis, and Management of Patients with Post COVID-19 Condition ('Long COVID'): A Delphi Study. *SSRN Electronic Journal* 2021; [Journal](#)
382. Rehabilitation & Allied Health Practice Considerations Post - COVID-19. [Journal Website](#)
383. Sivan M, Parkin A, Makower S, Greenwood DC : PostCOVID syndrome symptoms, functional disability, and clinical severity phenotypes in hospitalized and nonhospitalized individuals: A cross-sectional evaluation from a community COVID rehabilitation service. *J Med Virol* 2021;94(4):1419--1427
384. Castanares D, Kohn L, Dauvrin M, Detollenaere J, Maertens de Noordhout C, Jongh P-DEA : Long COVID: Pathophysiology–epidemiology and patient needs. 2021;
385. Sivan M, Halpin S, Hollingworth L, Snook N, Hickman K, Clifton I : Development of an integrated rehabilitation pathway for individuals recovering from COVID-19 in the community. *J Rehabil Med* 2020;52(8):jrm00089
386. Boutou A, Asimakos A, Kortianou E, Vogiatzis I, Tzouveleakis A : Long COVID-19 Pulmonary Sequelae and Management Considerations. *J Pers Med* 2021;11(9):838
387. Wassink D, van de Ven-Stevens L : Handreiking ergotherapie bij COVID-19 cliënten in de revalidatiefase. Utrecht: Ergotherapie Nederland; 2021 (<https://info.ergotherapie.nl/file/download/default/6A5E0AC0401E6972DA637BB919F13500/26-01-21%20-%20Handreiking%20ergotherapie%20bij%20COVID-19%20in%20de%20herstelfase%20-%20versie%20januari%202021.pdf>, accessed August 2022). [Website](#)
388. Tabacof L, Tosto-Mancuso J, Wood J, Cortes M, Kontorovich A, McCarthy D, et al. : Post-acute COVID-19 Syndrome Negatively Impacts Physical Function, Cognitive Function, Health-Related Quality of Life, and Participation. *Am J Phys Med Rehabil* 2022;101(1):48-52
389. Ceban F, Ling S, Lui LM, Lee Y, Gill H, Teopiz KM, et al. : Fatigue and cognitive impairment in Post-COVID-19 Syndrome: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Brain Behav Immun* 2022;101 93-135
390. Hossain MA, Hossain KMA, Saunders K, Uddin Z, Walton LM, Raigangar V, et al. : Prevalence of Long COVID symptoms in Bangladesh: A Prospective Inception Cohort Study of COVID-19 survivors. *BMJ Glob Health* 2021;
391. Rogers-Brown JS, Wanga V, Okoro C, Brozowsky D, Evans A, Hopwood D, et al. : Outcomes Among Patients Referred to Outpatient Rehabilitation Clinics After COVID-19 diagnosis - United States, January 2020-March 2021. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep* 2021;70(27):
392. Kingstone T, Taylor AK, O'Donnell CA, Atherton H, Blane DN, Chew-Graham CA : Finding the 'right' GP: a qualitative study of the experiences of people with long-COVID. *BJGP Open* 2020;4(5):
393. Support for rehabilitation: self-management after COVID-19-related illness, 2nd ed. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2021 (<https://www.who.int/publications/m/item/support-for-rehabilitation-self-management-after-covid-19-related-illness>, accessed August 2022). [Website](#)
394. O'Brien H, Tracey MJ, Ottewill C, O'textquoterightBrien ME, Morgan RK, Costello RW, et al. : An integrated multidisciplinary model of COVID-19 recovery care. *Irish Journal of Medical Science (1971 -)* 2020;190(2):461-468
395. Whelehan DF, Algeo N, Brown DA : Leadership through crisis: fighting the fatigue pandemic in healthcare during COVID-19. *BMJ Leader* 2021;5(2):108-112
396. Ladds E, Rushforth A, Wieringa S, Taylor S, Rayner C, Husain L, et al. : Developing services for long Covid: lessons from a study of wounded healers. *Clin Med* 2020;



397. Duncan LJ, Cheng KF : Modifications to the delivery of NHS face-to-face general practice consultations during the COVID-19 pandemic in England. *F1000Research* 2021;10 261
398. Ahmed I, Inam AB, Belli S, Ahmad J, Khalil W, Jafar MM : Effectiveness of aerobic exercise training program on cardio-respiratory fitness and quality of life in patients recovered from COVID-19. *Eur J Physiother* 2021; 1-6
399. Centres for Disease Control and Prevention : Post-COVID Conditions: Information for Healthcare Providers. 2021;
400. Bateman L, Bested AC, Bonilla HF : Myalgic encephalomyelitis/chronic fatigue syndrome: essentials of diagnosis and management. Elsevier 2021;96(11):2861-2878
401. Davenport TE, Stevens SR, Baroni K, Van Ness M, Snell CR : Diagnostic accuracy of symptoms characterising chronic fatigue syndrome. *Disabil Rehabil* 2011;33(19-20):1768-1775
402. Cotler J, Holtzman C, Dudun C, Jason L : A Brief Questionnaire to Assess Post-Exertional Malaise. *Diagnostics* 2018;8(3):66
403. Davenport TE, Stevens SR, Stevens J, Snell CR, VanNess JM : Lessons from Myalgic Encephalomyelitis/Chronic Fatigue Syndrome for Long COVID: Postexertional Symptom Exacerbation is an Abnormal Response to Exercise/Activity. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther* 2022;
404. Jason LA, Holtzman CS, Sunnquist M, Cotler J : The development of an instrument to assess post-exertional malaise in patients with myalgic encephalomyelitis and chronic fatigue syndrome. *J Health Psychol* 2018;26(2):238-248
405. O'Connor RJ, Preston N, Parkin A, Makower S, Ross D, Gee J, et al. : The COVID19 Yorkshire Rehabilitation Scale (C19YRS): Application and psychometric analysis in a postCOVID19 syndrome cohort. *J Med Virol* 2021;94(3):1027-1034
406. Francis A, Harris J, Coleman J : Rehabilitation for clients with Post COVID-19 Condition (Long COVID): Guidance for Canadian Rehabilitation and Exercise Professionals. Version 1. August 2021. [Website](#)
407. Humphreys H, Kilby L, Kudiersky N, Copeland R : Long Covid and the role of physical activity: a qualitative study. *BMJ Open* 2020;
408. Ziauddeen N, Gurdasani D, O'Hara ME, Hastie C, Roderick P, Yao G, et al. : Characteristics and impact of Long Covid: Findings from an online survey. *PLoS One* 2022;17(3):e0264331
409. Davis HE, Assaf GS, McCorkell L, Wei H, Low RJ, Re\textquoterightem Y, et al. : Characterizing Long COVID in an International Cohort: 7 Months of Symptoms and Their Impact. *EClinicalMedicine* 2021;38 101019. [Website](#)
410. Kos D, van Eupen I, Meirte J, Van Cauwenbergh D, Moorkens G, Meeus M, et al. : Activity Pacing Self-Management in Chronic Fatigue Syndrome: A Randomized Controlled Trial. *The American Journal of Occupational Therapy* 2015;69(5):6905290020p1--6905290020p11
411. Royal College of Occupational Therapists : How to conserve your energy. (<https://www.rcot.co.uk/conserving-energy>, accessed August 2022). [Website](#)
412. Royal College of Occupational Therapists : A quick guide for occupational therapists: Occupational therapy and adults with Long Covid (Post COVID-19 Syndrome/Condition). 2021 (<https://www.rcot.co.uk/post-covid-syndrome-long-covid#rcot-resources>, accessed August 2022). [Website](#)
413. Davenport TE, Stevens SR, Van Ness JM : Lessons from Myalgic Encephalomyelitis/Chronic Fatigue Syndrome for Long COVID Part 4: Heart Rate Monitoring to Manage Postexertional Symptom Exacerbation. *JOSPT* 2022; [Website](#)
414. Davenport TE, Stevens SR, Van Ness JM : Lessons from Myalgic Encephalomyelitis/Chronic Fatigue Syndrome for Long COVID Part 3: ``Energy System First Aid'' for People with Postexertional Symptom Exacerbation. *JPOST* 2022; [Website](#)
415. Décarry S, Gaboury I, Poirier S : Humility and Acceptance: Working Within Our Limits with Long COVID and Myalgic

Encephalomyelitis/Chronic Fatigue Syndrome. *J Orthop Sports Phys* 2021;51(5):197-200

416. Li S, Wang R, Zhang Y, Zhang X, Layon AJ, Li Y, et al. : Symptom combinations associated with outcome and therapeutic effects in a cohort of cases with SARS. *Am J Chin Med* 2006;34(06):937-947 [Journal Website](#)

417. Friedman N, Alter H, Hindiyeh M, Mendelson E, Shemer Avni Y, Mandelboim M : Human coronavirus infections in Israel: Epidemiology, clinical symptoms and summer seasonality of hcov-hku1. *Viruses* 2018;10(10):515 [Journal Website](#)

418. Najafi S, Rajaei E, Moallemian R, Nokhostin F : The potential similarities of COVID-19 and autoimmune disease pathogenesis and therapeutic options: new insights approach. *Clin Rheumatol* 2020;39(11):3223-3235 [Journal Website](#)

419. Parisi S, Borrelli R, Bianchi S, Fusaro E : Viral arthritis and COVID-19. *Lancet Rheumatol* 2020;2(11):e655-e657 [Journal Website](#)

420. Vlachoyiannopoulos PG, Magira E, Alexopoulos H, Jahaj E, Theophilopoulou K, Kotanidou A, et al. : Autoantibodies related to systemic autoimmune rheumatic diseases in severely ill patients with COVID-19. *Ann Rheum Dis* 2020;79(12):1661-1663 [Journal Website](#)

421. Ouedraogo F, Navara R, Thapa R, Patel KG : Reactive Arthritis Post-SARS-CoV-2. *Cureus* 2021;13(9):e18139. [Journal Website](#)

422. Zhang Z, Huang C, Jiang Q : Guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of osteoarthritis in China (2019 edition). *Ann Transl Med* 2020;8(19):

423. Pugliese M, Wolff A : The Value of Communication, Education, and Self-Management in Providing Guideline-Based Care: Lessons Learned from Musculoskeletal Telerehabilitation During the COVID-19 Crisis. *HSS J* 2021;16(S1):160-163 [Journal Website](#)

424. Gotzsche PC, Johansen HK : Short-term low-dose corticosteroids vs placebo and nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs in rheumatoid arthritis. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 1998;(2):CD000189. [Journal Website](#)

425. van Walsem A, Pandhi S, Nixon RM, Guyot P, Karabis A, Moore RA : Relative benefit-risk comparing diclofenac to other traditional non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs and cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitors in patients with osteoarthritis or rheumatoid arthritis: a network meta-analysis. *Arthritis Res Ther* 2015;17(1): [Journal](#)

426. Lau HM-C, Ng GY-F, Jones AY-M, Lee EW-C, Siu EH-K, Hui DS-C : A randomised controlled trial of the effectiveness of an exercise training program in patients recovering from severe acute respiratory syndrome. *Aust J Physiother* 2005;51(4):213-219 [Journal Website](#)

427. Bartels EM, Juhl CB, Christensen R, Hagen KB, Danneskiold-Samsøe B, Dagfinrud H, et al. : Aquatic exercise for the treatment of knee and hip osteoarthritis. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2016;(3):CD005523. [Journal Website](#)

428. Hurley M, Dickson K, Hallett R, Grant R, Hauari H, Walsh N, et al. : Exercise interventions and patient beliefs for people with hip, knee or hip and knee osteoarthritis: a mixed methods review. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2018;(4):CD010842. [Journal Website](#)

429. Regnaud JP, Davergne T, Palazzo C, Rolen A, Rannou F, Boutron I, et al. : Exercise Programme for ankylosing spondylitis. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2019;10(10):CD011321.

430. Lund H, Weile U, Christensen R, Rostock B, Downey A, Bartels EM, et al. : A randomized controlled trial of aquatic and land-based exercise in patients with knee osteoarthritis. *Acta Derm Venereol* 2008;40(2):137-144 [Journal](#)

431. Rogind H, Bibow-Nielsen B, Jensen B, Moller HC, Frimodt-Moller H, Bliddal H : The effects of a physical training program on patients with osteoarthritis of the knee. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil* 1998;79(11):1421-1427 [Journal](#)

432. CKS is only available in the UK. [Website](#)

433. Ozalevli S., Ozden A., Itil O., Akkoçlu A. : Comparison of the Sit-to-Stand Test with 6min walk test in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Respir Med* 2006;101(2):286-293 [Journal Website](#)

434. Zanini A, Crisafulli E, D'Andria M, Gregorini C, Cherubino F, Zampogna E, et al. : Minimum Clinically Important Difference in 30-s Sit-to-Stand Test After Pulmonary Rehabilitation in Subjects With COPD. *Respir Care* 2019;64(10):1261-1269 [Journal Website](#)
435. Betschart M, Rezek S, Unger I, Beyer S, Gisi D, Shannon H, et al. : Feasibility of an Outpatient Training Program after COVID-19. *IJERPH* 2021;18(8):3978 [Journal Website](#)
436. Wilson RC, Jones PW : A comparison of the visual analogue scale and modified Borg scale for the measurement of dyspnoea during exercise. *Clin Sci* 1989;76(3):277-282 [Journal Website](#)
437. Banzett RB, O'Donnell CR, Guilfoyle TE, Parshall MB, Schwartzstein RM, Meek PM, et al. : Multidimensional Dyspnea Profile: an instrument for clinical and laboratory research. *Eur Respir J* 2015;45(6):1681-1691 [Journal Website](#)
438. Stenton C. : The MRC breathlessness scale. *Occup Med* 2008;58(3):226-227 [Journal Website](#)
439. Borg GA : Psychophysical bases of perceived exertion. *Med Sci Sports Exerc* 1982;14(5):377-381 [Journal Website](#)
440. Spathis A, Booth S, Moffat C, Hurst R, Ryan R, Chin C, et al. : The Breathing, Thinking, Functioning clinical model: a proposal to facilitate evidence-based breathlessness management in chronic respiratory disease. *NPJ Prim Care Resp Med* 2017;27(1): [Journal Website](#)
441. Wang TJ, Chau B, Lui M, Lam G-T, Lin N, Humbert S : Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation and Pulmonary Rehabilitation for COVID-19. *Am J Phys Med Rehabil* 2020;99(9):769-774 [Journal Website](#)
442. Daynes E, Gerlis C, Chaplin E, Gardiner N, Singh SJ : Early experiences of rehabilitation for individuals post-COVID to improve fatigue, breathlessness exercise capacity and cognition – A cohort study. *Chron Respir Dis* 2021;18 [Pubmed Website](#)
443. Li J, Xia W, Zhan C, Liu S, Yin Z, Wang J, et al. : A telerehabilitation programme in post-discharge COVID-19 patients (TERECO): a randomised controlled trial. *Thorax* 2022;77(7):697-706 [Journal Website](#)
444. Nopp S, Moik F, Klok FA, Gattinger D, Petrovic M, Vonbank K, et al. : Outpatient Pulmonary Rehabilitation in Patients with Long COVID Improves Exercise Capacity, Functional Status, Dyspnea, Fatigue, and Quality of Life. *Respiration* 101(6):593-601 [Journal Website](#)
445. Barbara C, Clavario P, De Marzo V, Lotti R, Guglielmi G, Porcile A, et al. : Effects of exercise rehabilitation in patients with long coronavirus disease 2019. *Eur J Prev Cardiol* 2022;29(7):e258-e260 [Pubmed Journal](#)
446. Bruton A, Lee A, Yerdley L, Raferty J, Arden-Close E, Kirby S : Physiotherapy breathing retraining for asthma: a randomised controlled trial. *Lancet Respir Med* 6(1):19-28
447. Méndez R, Balanzá-Martínez V, Luperdi SC, Estrada I, Latorre A, González-Jiménez P, et al. : Short-term neuropsychiatric outcomes and quality of life in COVID-19 survivors. *J Intern Med* 2021;290(3):621-631
448. Miskowiak K, Johnsen S, Sattler S, Nielsen S, Kunalan K, Rungby JEA : Cognitive impairments four months after COVID-19 hospital discharge: Pattern, severity and association with illness variables. *Eur Neuropsychopharmacol* 2021;46 39-48
449. Crivelli L, Palmer K, Calandri I, Guekht A, Beghi E, Carroll WEA : Changes in cognitive functioning after COVID-19: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Alzheimers Dement* 2022;
450. Langton-Frost N, Brodsky MB : Speech-language pathology approaches to neurorehabilitation in acute care during COVID-19: Capitalizing on neuroplasticity. *PM&R* 2022;14(2):217-226
451. Raman B, Cassar MP, Tunnicliffe EM, Filippini N, Griffanti L, Alfaro-Almagro FEA : Medium-term effects of SARS-CoV-2 infection on multiple vital organs, exercise capacity, cognition, quality of life and mental health, post-hospital discharge. *EClinicalMedicine* 2021;31 100683

452. Almeria M, Cejudo JC, Sotoca J, Deus J, Krupinski J : Cognitive profile following COVID-19 infection: Clinical predictors leading to neuropsychological impairment. *Brain Behav Immun* 2020;9 100163
453. Liu Y-H, Chen Y, Wang Q-H, Wang L-R, Jiang L, Yang YEA : One-year trajectory of cognitive changes in older survivors of COVID-19 in Wuhan, China: a longitudinal cohort study. *JAMA Neurol* 2022;79(5):509-517
454. Amini A, Vaezmousavi M, Shirvani H : The effectiveness of cognitive-motor training on reconstructing cognitive health components in older male adults, recovered from the COVID-19. *Neurol Sci* 2022;43(2):1395-1403
455. Cysique LA, Łojek E, Cheung TC-K, Cullen B, Egbert AR, Evans JEA : Assessment of neurocognitive functions, olfaction, taste, mental, and psychosocial health in COVID-19 in adults: Recommendations for harmonization of research and implications for clinical practice. *J Int Neuropsychol Soc* 2022;28(6):642-660
456. Fernández-Castañeda A, Lu P, Geraghty AC, Song E, Lee M-H, Wood JEA : Mild respiratory SARS-CoV-2 infection can cause multi-lineage cellular dysregulation and myelin loss in the brain. *BioRxiv* 2022;
457. Evans RA, McAuley H, Harrison EM, Shikotra A, Singapuri A, Sereno MEA : Physical, cognitive, and mental health impacts of COVID-19 after hospitalisation (PHOSP-COVID): a UK multicentre, prospective cohort study. *Lancet Respir Med* 2021;9(11):1275-1287
458. Graham E, Clark J, Orban Z, Lim P, Szymanski A, Taylor C : Persistent neurologic symptoms and cognitive dysfunction in non-hospitalized Covid-19 "long haulers". *Ann Clin Transl Neurol* 2021;8(5):1073-1085
459. Krishnan K, Miller AK, Reiter K, Bonner-Jackson A : Neurocognitive profiles in patients with persisting cognitive symptoms associated with COVID-19. *Arch Clin Neuropsychol* 2022;37(4):729-737
460. Whiteside DM, Basso MR, Naini SM, Porter J, Holker E, Waldron EEA : Outcomes in post-acute sequelae of COVID-19 (PASC) at 6 months post-infection Part 1: Cognitive functioning. *Clin Neuropsychol* 2022;36(4):806-828
461. Sandmann FG, Tessier E, Lacy J, Kall M, Van Leeuwen E, Charlett A, et al. : Long-term health-related quality of life in non-hospitalised COVID-19 cases with confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection in England: Longitudinal analysis and cross-sectional comparison with controls. *Clin Infect Dis* 2022; [PubMed Journal](#)
462. Michielsen HJ, De Vries J, Van Heck GL : Psychometric qualities of a brief self-rated fatigue measure: The Fatigue Assessment Scale. *J Psychosom Res* 2003;54(4):345-352
463. Butt Z, Lai J-S, Rao D, Heinemann AW, Bill A, Cella D : Measurement of fatigue in cancer, stroke, and HIV using the functional assessment of chronic illness therapy–fatigue (FACIT-F) scale. *J Psychosom Res* 2013;74(1):64-68
464. Krupp LB, LaRocca NG, Muir-Nash J, Steinberg AD : The fatigue severity scale: application to patients with multiple sclerosis and systemic lupus erythematosus. *Arch Neurol* 1989;46(10):1121-1123
465. NIHR : Living with Covid19 – Second review. 2021;2022 [Journal Website](#)
466. Larun L, Brurberg KG, Odgaard-Jensen J, Price JR : Exercise therapy for chronic fatigue syndrome. *Cochrane Database Sys Rev* 2019;(10):
467. Cramp F, Byron-Daniel J : Exercise for the management of cancer-related fatigue in adults. *Cochrane Database Sys Rev* 2012;(11):
468. Hulme K, Safari R, Thomas S, Mercer T, White C, Van der Linden M, et al. : Fatigue interventions in long term, physical health conditions: a scoping review of systematic reviews. *PLoS one* 2018;13(10):e0203367
469. Reid H, Ridout AJ, Tomaz SA, Kelly P, Jones N : Benefits outweigh the risks: a consensus statement on the risks of physical activity for people living with long-term conditions. *Br J Sports Med* 2022;56(8):427-438

470. Hayden MC, Limbach M, Schuler M, Merkl S, Schwarzl G, Jakab K, et al. : Effectiveness of a three-week inpatient pulmonary rehabilitation program for patients after COVID-19: A prospective observational study. *Int J Environ Res Public Health* 2021;18(17):9001
471. Maniscalco M, Fuschillo S, Ambrosino P, Martucci M, Papa A, Matera MG, et al. : Preexisting cardiorespiratory comorbidity does not preclude the success of multidisciplinary rehabilitation in post-COVID-19 patients. *Resp Med* 2021;184 106470
472. Kuut TA, Müller F, Aldenkamp A, Assmann-Schuilwerve E, Braamse A, Geerlings SE, et al. : A randomised controlled trial testing the efficacy of Fit after COVID, a cognitive behavioural therapy targeting severe post-infectious fatigue following COVID-19 (ReCOVer): study protocol. *Trials* 2021;22(1):1-15
473. Davis HE, Assaf GS, McCorkell L, Wei H, Low RJ, Re'em Y, et al. : Characterizing long COVID in an international cohort: 7 months of symptoms and their impact. *EClinicalMedicine* 2021;38 101019
474. Maddocks M, Brown D : Critically appraised paper: In people reporting dyspnoea following COVID-19 hospitalisation, additional telerehabilitation is more effective at improving exercise capacity, muscle strength and the physical component of quality of life than education alone [commentary]. *J Physiother* 2021;68(1):70 [Journal](#)
475. mhGAP intervention guide for mental, neurological and substance use disorders in non-specialized health settings: mental health Gap Action Programme (mhGAP). Geneva: World Health Organization 2016;
476. Mazza MG, Zanardi R, Palladini M, Rovere-Querini P, Benedetti F : Rapid response to selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors in post-COVID depression. *Eur Neuropsychopharmacol* 2022;54 1-6
477. mhGAP Evidence Resource Centre. Geneva: World Health Organization 2015; [Website](#)
478. Carpenter JK, Andrews LA, Witcraft SM, Powers MB, Smits JA, Hofmann SG : Cognitive behavioral therapy for anxiety and related disorders: A meta-analysis of randomized placebo-controlled trials. *Depress Anxiety* 2018;35(6):502-514
479. Usmani ZA, Carson KV, Heslop K, Esterman AJ, De Soyza A, Smith BJ : Psychological therapies for the treatment of anxiety disorders in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Cochrane Database Sys Rev* 2017;(3):
480. Shabahang R, Bagheri Sheykhgafshe F, Dadras M, Seyed Noori SZ : Effectiveness of Video-Based Cognitive-Behavioral Intervention on Health Anxiety and Anxiety Sensitivity of Individuals with High Levels of COVID-19 Anxiety. *J Clin Psychol* 2021;13(2):33-44
481. Li J, Li X, Jiang J, Xu X, Wu J, Xu Y : & Xu, X.(2020). The effect of cognitive behavioral therapy on depression, anxiety, and stress in patients with COVID-19: a randomized controlled trial. *Front Psychiatry* 1096
482. Liu K, Zhang W, Yang Y, Zhang J, Li Y, Chen Y : Respiratory rehabilitation in elderly patients with COVID-19: A randomized controlled study. *Complement Ther Med* 2020;39 101166
483. Stavrou VT, Turlakopoulos KN, Vavougiou GD, Papayianni E, Kiribesi K, Maggoutas S, et al. : Eight weeks unsupervised pulmonary rehabilitation in previously hospitalized of SARS-CoV-2 infection. *J Pers Med* 2021;11(8):806
484. Pollok J, Van Agteren JE, Esterman AJ, Carson-Chahhoud KV : Psychological therapies for the treatment of depression in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Cochrane Database Sys Rev* 2019;(3):
485. Schell LK, Monsef I, Wöckel A, Skoetz N : Mindfulness-based stress reduction for women diagnosed with breast cancer. *Cochrane Database Sys Rev* 2019;(3):
486. Macpherson K, Cooper K, Harbour J, Mahal D, Miller C, Nairn M : Experiences of living with long COVID and of accessing healthcare services: a qualitative systematic review. *BMJ open* 2022;12(1):e050979
487. Spielmanns M, Pekacka-Egli A-M, Schoendorf S, Windisch W, Hermann M : Effects of a comprehensive pulmonary rehabilitation in

severe post-COVID-19 patients. *Int J Environ Res Public Health* 2021;18(5):2695

488. Sorokowska A, Drechsler E, Karwowski M, Hummel T : Effects of olfactory training: a meta-analysis. *Rhinology* 2017;55(1):17-26

489. Goodman BP, Khoury JA, Blair JE, Grill MF : COVID-19 dysautonomia. *Front Neurol* 2021;12 624968

490. Dani M, Dirksen A, Taraborrelli P, Torocastro M, Panagopoulos D, Sutton REA : Autonomic dysfunction in 'long COVID': rationale, physiology and management strategies. *Clin Med* 2021;21(1):e63

491. Shouman K, Vanichkachorn G, Cheshire WP, Suarez MD, Shelly S, Lamotte GEA : Autonomic dysfunction following COVID-19 infection: an early experience. *Clinical Autonomic Research* 2021;31(3):385-394

492. Freeman R, Abuzinadah AR, Gibbons C, Jones P, Miglis MG, Sinn DI : Orthostatic hypotension: JACC state-of-the-art review. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2018;72(11):1294-1309

493. Dawson C, Capewell R, Ellis S, Matthews S, Adamson S, Wood MEA : Dysphagia presentation and management following coronavirus disease 2019: an acute care tertiary centre experience. *J Laryngol Otol* 2020;134(11):981-986

494. Archer SK, Iezzi CM, Gilpin L : Swallowing and voice outcomes in patients hospitalized with COVID-19: an observational cohort study. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil* 2021;102(6):1084-1090

495. Brodsky MB, Huang M, Shanholtz C, Mendez-Tellez PA, Palmer JB, Colantuoni EEA : Recovery from dysphagia symptoms after oral endotracheal intubation in acute respiratory distress syndrome survivors. A 5-year longitudinal study. *Ann Am Thorac Soc* 2017;14(3):376-383

496. Verma H, Shah J, Akhilesh K, Shukla B : Patients' perspective about speech, swallowing and hearing status post-SARS-CoV-2 (COVID-19) recovery: E-survey. *Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol* 2022;279(5):2523-2532

497. Grilli GM, Giancaspro R, Del Colle A, Quarato CMI, Lacedonia D, Foschino Barbaro MEA : Dysphagia in non-intubated patients affected by COVID-19 infection. *Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol* 2022;279(1):507-513

498. Marchese MR, Ausili Cefaro C, Mari G, Proietti I, Carfi A, Tosato MEA : Oropharyngeal dysphagia after hospitalization for COVID-19 disease: our screening results. *Dysphagia* 2022;37(2):447-453

499. Wheeler-Hegland K, Ashford J, Frymark T, McCabe D, Mullen R, Musson NEA : Evidence-based systematic review: Oropharyngeal dysphagia behavioral treatments. Part II--impact of dysphagia treatment on normal swallow function. *J Rehabil Res Dev* 2009;46(2):

500. Speyer R, Baijens L, Heijnen M, Zwijnenberg I : Effects of therapy in oropharyngeal dysphagia by speech and language therapists: a systematic review. *Dysphagia* 2010;25(1):40-65

501. Patel DA, Sharda R, Hovis KL, Nichols EE, Sathe N, Penson DEA : Patient-reported outcome measures in dysphagia: a systematic review of instrument development and validation. *Dis Esophagus* 2017;30(5):1-23

502. Beck AM, Kjaersgaard A, Hansen T, Poulsen I : Systematic review and evidence based recommendations on texture modified foods and thickened liquids for adults (above 17 years) with oropharyngeal dysphagia--An updated clinical guideline. *Clin Nutr* 2018;37(6):1980-1991

503. Ayuse T, Ayuse T, Ishitobi S, Kurata S, Sakamoto E, Okayasu IEA : Effect of reclining and chin-tuck position on the coordination between respiration and swallowing. *J Oral Rehabil* 2006;33(6):402-408

504. Perry JL, Bae Y, Kuehn DP : Effect of posture on deglutitive biomechanics in healthy individuals. *Dysphagia* 2012;27(1):70-80

505. Logemann JA, Kahrilas P, Kobara M, Vakil N : The benefit of head rotation on pharyngoesophageal dysphagia. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil* 1989;70(10):767-771



506. Bülow M, Olsson R, Ekberg O : Supraglottic swallow, effortful swallow, and chin tuck did not alter hypopharyngeal intrabolus pressure in patients with pharyngeal dysfunction. *Dysphagia* 2002;17(3):197-201
507. Oh J-C : Effect of the head extension swallowing exercise on suprahyoid muscle activity in elderly individuals. *Exp Gerontol* 2018;110 133-138
508. McCulloch TM, Hoffman MR, Ciucci MR : High-resolution manometry of pharyngeal swallow pressure events associated with head turn and chin tuck. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol* 2010;119(6):369-376
509. Ekberg O : Posture of the head and pharyngeal swallowing. *Acta Radiologica. Diagnosis* 1986;27(6):691-696
510. Solazzo A, Monaco L, Del Vecchio L, Tamburrini S, Iacobellis F, Berritto DEA : Investigation of compensatory postures with videofluoromanometry in dysphagia patients. *World J Gastroenterol* 2012;18(23):2973
511. Lazarus CL : History of the use and impact of compensatory strategies in management of swallowing disorders. *Dysphagia* 2017;32(1):3-10
512. Martin BJ, Logemann JA, Shaker R, Dodds WJ : Normal laryngeal valving patterns during three breath-hold maneuvers: a pilot investigation. *Dysphagia* 1993;8(1):11-20
513. Benfield JK, Everton LF, Bath PM, England TJ : Does therapy with biofeedback improve swallowing in adults with dysphagia? A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil* 2019;100(3):551-561
514. McKenna VS, Zhang B, Haines MB, Kelchner LN : A systematic review of isometric lingual strength-training programs in adults with and without dysphagia. *Am J Speech Lang Pathol* 2017;26(2):524-539
515. Park JS, Hwang NK : Chin tuck against resistance exercise for dysphagia rehabilitation: a systematic review. *J Oral Rehabil* 2021;48(8):968-977
516. Bath PM, Lee HS, Everton LF : Swallowing therapy for dysphagia in acute and subacute stroke. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2018;(10):
517. Asiaee M, Vahedian-Azimi A, Atashi SS, Keramatfar A, Nourbakhsh M : Voice quality evaluation in patients with COVID-19: An acoustic analysis. *J Voice* 2020;
518. Cantarella G, Aldè M, Consonni D, Zuccotti G, Di Berardino F, Barozzi S, et al. : Prevalence of Dysphonia in Non hospitalized Patients with COVID-19 in Lombardy, the Italian Epicenter of the Pandemic. *J Voice* 2021;
519. Jafari N, Salehi A, Izadi F, Moghadam ST, Ebadi A, Dabirmoghadam P, et al. : Vocal function exercises for muscle tension dysphonia: auditory-perceptual evaluation and self-assessment rating. *J Voice* 2017;31(4):e25-e31
520. Deary IJ, Wilson JA, Carding PN, MacKenzie K : VoiSS: a patient-derived voice symptom scale. *J Psychosom Res* 2003;54(5):483-489
521. Jacobson BH, Johnson A, Grywalski C, Silbergleit A, Jacobson G, Benninger MS, et al. : The voice handicap index (VHI) development and validation. *Am J Speech Lang Pathol* 1997;6(3):66-70
522. Hogikyan ND, Sethuraman G : Validation of an instrument to measure voice-related quality of life (V-RQOL). *J Voice* 1999;13(4):557-569
523. Alves M, Krueger E, Pillay B, Van Lierde K, Van der Linde J : The effect of hydration on voice quality in adults: a systematic review. *J Voice* 2019;33(1):e13-e28
524. Christensen KA, Christensen J, Eskildsen SJ : Exploring the Ability to Perform Activities of Daily Living and Cognitive Status after



Hospitalization with COVID-19: A Multiple Case Study. *Occup Ther Int* 2022;

525. Wong J, Kudla A, Pham T, Ezeife N, Crown D, Capraro PEA : Employment Consequences of COVID-19 on “Long-Haul” Survivors. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil* 2021;102(10):e66

526. 2019 Healthcare Professionals' Consensus Statement for Action Statement for Health and Work. [Website](#)

527. Waddell G, Burton AK : Is work good for your health and well-being?. The Stationary Office 2006;

528. Pizarro-Pennarolli C, Sánchez-Rojas C, Torres-Castro R, Vera-Uribe R, Sanchez-Ramirez DC, Vasconcello-Castillo LEA : Assessment of activities of daily living in patients post COVID-19: a systematic review. *PeerJ* 2021;9 e11026

529. Rayner C, Campbell R : Long Covid Implications for the workplace. *Occup Med* 2021;

530. Barker-Davies RM, O'Sullivan O, Senaratne KPP, Baker P, Cranley M, Dharm-Datta SEA : The Stanford Hall consensus statement for post-COVID-19 rehabilitation. *Br J Sports Med* 2020;54(16):949-959

531. Hobson J, Smedley J : Fitness for Work: The Medical Aspects. Oxford University Press, USA 2019;

532. Prieur G, Combret Y, Medrinal C, Arnol N, Bonnevie T, Gravier F-EEA : Energy conservation technique improves dyspnoea when patients with severe COPD climb stairs: a randomised crossover study. *Thorax* 2020;75(6):510-512

533. Therapists R : How to conserve your energy: Practical advice for people during and after having COVID-19. *Br J Occup Ther* 2020;

534. Kendall NA, Burton AK, Main CJ, Watson P : Tackling musculoskeletal problems: a guide for clinic and workplace-identifying obstacles using the psychosocial flags framework. The Stationary Office 2009;

535. Kendall N, Burton K, Lunt J, Mellor N, Daniels K : Developing an intervention toolbox for common health problems in the workplace. 2015;

536. Waddell G, Burton AK, Kendall NA : Vocational rehabilitation–what works, for whom, and when?(Report for the Vocational Rehabilitation Task Group). The Stationary Office 2008;

537. World Health Organization : Q&A: Ethics and COVID-19: resource allocation and priority setting. 2020; [Website](#)

538. Pfefferbaum B., North CS : Mental Health and the Covid-19 Pandemic. *N Engl J Med* 2020; [Pubmed Journal Website](#)

539. World Health Organization : International guidelines for certification and classification (coding) of COVID-19 as cause of death. Based on ICD. International Statistical Classification of Diseases. 2020; [Website](#)

540. International Severe Acute Respiratory and Emerging Infection Consortium : Clinical Characterisation Protocol. 2020 (<https://isaric.org/research/covid-19-clinical-research-resources/clinical-characterisation-protocol-ccp/>, accessed August 2022). [Website](#)

541. Diagnostic testing for SARS-CoV-2. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2020 (WHO-2019-nCoV-laboratory-2020.6; <https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/diagnostic-testing-for-sars-cov-2>) [Website](#)